



## Artisan Technology Group is your source for quality new and certified-used/pre-owned equipment

- FAST SHIPPING AND DELIVERY
- TENS OF THOUSANDS OF IN-STOCK ITEMS
- EQUIPMENT DEMOS
- HUNDREDS OF MANUFACTURERS SUPPORTED
- LEASING/MONTHLY RENTALS
- ITAR CERTIFIED SECURE ASSET SOLUTIONS

### SERVICE CENTER REPAIRS

Experienced engineers and technicians on staff at our full-service, in-house repair center

### *InstraView*<sup>SM</sup> REMOTE INSPECTION

Remotely inspect equipment before purchasing with our interactive website at [www.instraview.com](http://www.instraview.com) ↗

### WE BUY USED EQUIPMENT

Sell your excess, underutilized, and idle used equipment. We also offer credit for buy-backs and trade-ins

[www.artisanng.com/WeBuyEquipment](http://www.artisanng.com/WeBuyEquipment) ↗

### LOOKING FOR MORE INFORMATION?

Visit us on the web at [www.artisanng.com](http://www.artisanng.com) ↗ for more information on price quotations, drivers, technical specifications, manuals, and documentation

**Contact us:** (888) 88-SOURCE | [sales@artisanng.com](mailto:sales@artisanng.com) | [www.artisanng.com](http://www.artisanng.com)

**User's Manual**

**PBT(X)-515 - PCI Bus Analyzer & Exerciser**

**Including PXMEM8M-PB**

Version 3.02, valid for Firmware 6.0x / BusView 3.0x

© Copyright VMETRO 2000.

No part of this document may be furnished or disclosed to any third party, and it may not be copied or reproduced in any form, electronic, mechanical, or otherwise, without written permission from VMETRO Inc. (Houston, TX, USA) or VMETRO asa (Oslo, Norway).

**VMETRO**

*The Bus Analyzer Specialist*

## Warranty

VMETRO products are warranted against defective materials and workmanship within the warranty period of 1 (one) year from date of invoice. Within the warranty period, VMETRO will, free of charge, repair or replace any defective unit covered by this warranty, shipping prepaid. A Return Authorization Code should be obtained from VMETRO prior to return of any defective product. With any returned product, a written description of the nature of malfunction should be enclosed. The product must be shipped in its original shipping container or similar packaging with sufficient mechanical and electrical protection in order to maintain warranty.

This warranty assumes normal use. Products subjected to unreasonably rough handling, negligence, abnormal voltages, abrasion, unauthorized parts replacement and repairs, or theft are not covered by this warranty and will if possible be repaired for time and material charges in effect at the time of repair.

VMETRO's warranty is limited to the repair or replacement policy described above and neither VMETRO nor its agent shall be responsible for consequential or special damages related to the use of their products.

## Limited Liability

VMETRO does not assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product described herein; neither does it convey any license under its patent rights nor the rights of others. VMETRO products are not designed, intended, or authorized for use as components in systems intended to support or sustain life, or for any application in which failure of the VMETRO product could create a situation where personal injury or death may occur. Should Buyer purchase or use VMETRO products for any such unintended or unauthorized application, Buyer shall indemnify and hold VMETRO and its officers, employees, subsidiaries, affiliates, and distributors harmless against all claims, costs, damages, and expenses, and reasonable attorney fees arising out of, directly or indirectly, any claim of personal injury or death associated with such unintended or unauthorized use, even if such claim alleges that VMETRO was negligent regarding the design or manufacture of the part.

**USA:**

VMETRO, Inc.  
1880 Dairy Ashford, Suite 535  
HOUSTON, TX 77077, USA  
Tel: (281) 584-0728  
Fax: (281) 584-9034  
Email: [info@vmetro.com](mailto:info@vmetro.com)

**Europe, Asia:**

VMETRO asa  
Brynsveien 5  
0667 OSLO, Norway  
Tel: +47 22 10 60 90  
Fax: +47 22 10 62 02  
Email: [info@vmetro.no](mailto:info@vmetro.no)

<http://www.vmetro.com>

## **The Bus Analyzer concept**

*A Bus Analyzer is a pre-configured logic analyzer designed as a plug-in card for a specific bus, conforming to the logical, electrical and mechanical specification of the target bus. The primary use of a Bus Analyzer is to monitor the activity on a back plane bus and provide a trace of bus cycles between modules on the bus, presenting this as alphanumeric trace lists or as wave forms on a PC or an ASCII terminal. This is done without connecting and configuring large numbers of probes to the back plane, a time-consuming and error-prone process necessary with general-purpose logic analyzers. Statistics analysis in bus systems are also an important application for bus analyzers.*

*The basic idea behind bus analyzers is that the analyzer is "hard-wired" to capture the protocol of the target bus, thereby reducing the need for the user to understand all the details of the bus protocol in order to perform meaningful analysis of activity in the target system. This offers the user maximum productivity and convenience during development, debugging, testing and verification of bus based computer systems.*

*VMETRO is a company totally committed to building the finest Bus Analyzers, and is recognized in development labs around the world as providing superior tools for developers and manufacturers of bus based computer equipment.*

*VMETRO has been building bus analyzers for more than 14 years, resulting in four generations of VME Bus Analyzers, and now the third generation of PCI bus analyzers, the PBT-515 PCI Bus Analyzer and Exerciser, the PBTM-515 PMC Analyzer, and the PBTC-415 CompactPCI Bus Analyzer and Exerciser.*

# **VMETRO**

***The Bus Analyzer Specialist***



---

# CONTENTS

<b>1. GETTING STARTED .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1.1 Introduction.....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1.1 Expandable with Piggyback Modules .....	1
<b>1.2 Getting Started .....</b>	<b>2</b>
1.2.1 Getting Started Using a Terminal User Interface .....	7
<b>2. INSTALLATION .....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>2.1 Static Electricity - Precautions .....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>2.2 Preparations PBT-515, PCI Bus Analyzer and Exerciser .....</b>	<b>11</b>
2.2.1 Inspection .....	11
2.2.2 Slot Selection.....	12
2.2.3 Power Consumption.....	12
<b>2.3 Preparations PBTM-515, PMC Analyzer .....</b>	<b>13</b>
2.3.1 Inspection .....	13
2.3.2 Power Consumption.....	14
2.3.3 Top Spacer for Stacking.....	15
2.3.3.1 Installing the Top Spacer .....	15
2.3.4 90° PMC Test-Adapter .....	16
2.3.4.1 Installing the 90° PMC Test-Adapter.....	16
<b>2.4 BusView for Windows - Graphical User Interface .....</b>	<b>17</b>
2.4.1 System Requirements .....	17
2.4.2 Installing BusView on the PC .....	17
2.4.3 RS-232 or USB .....	17
2.4.4 Establish communication - USB.....	18
2.4.5 Establish communication - RS-232 .....	18
2.4.5.1 Communication Parameters .....	19
2.4.6 Troubleshooting: Connection Problems .....	20
2.4.6.1 Troubleshooting Checklist .....	21
<b>2.5 Terminal User Interface .....</b>	<b>21</b>
2.5.1 Establish a Connection .....	21

2.5.2 Start-up Menu.....	22
2.5.2.1 Select New Terminal Type .....	22
2.5.2.2 Clear Non-Volatile Memory .....	23
<b>2.6 Accessories.....</b>	<b>24</b>
 <b>3. FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION .....</b>	 <b>25</b>
<b>3.1 Product Overview - PBT-515.....</b>	<b>25</b>
3.1.1 PBTM-515 .....	25
<b>3.2 Models.....</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>3.3 PCI Analyzer Features.....</b>	<b>26</b>
3.3.1 De-multiplexed Address/Data .....	27
3.3.2 Address Incrementing.....	27
3.3.3 Data Presentation.....	27
<b>3.4 PCI Exerciser Features .....</b>	<b>28</b>
3.4.1 Reference Unit .....	28
3.4.2 Simultaneous Master and PCI Analysis.....	29
3.4.3 Script Function Allows Automated Testing .....	29
3.4.4 Emulate a Board under Design.....	29
3.4.5 DMA Transfers .....	29
3.4.6 Target Memory.....	29
3.4.7 Generate PCI Interrupts .....	30
3.4.8 Scan PCI Config Space.....	30
<b>3.5 Sampling Modes.....</b>	<b>30</b>
3.5.1 CLOCK Sampling .....	31
3.5.2 TRANSFER Sampling .....	31
3.5.2.1 TRANSFER DETAILS Sampling .....	32
3.5.3 TRANSACTION Sampling .....	32
<b>3.6 Main Blocks - Analyzer .....</b>	<b>32</b>
3.6.1 Sampling Stage.....	33
3.6.1.1 External Inputs.....	34
3.6.1.2 GNT# Latching .....	35
3.6.1.3 Shared Signals - PBT-515 .....	36
3.6.1.4 Shared Signals - PBTM-515 .....	36
3.6.2 Word Recognition / Triggering Stage.....	36



3.6.3 Sequencer.....	37
3.6.4 Sample Storage Stage.....	38
3.6.4.1 Trace Buffer.....	38
3.6.4.2 Trigger Position .....	38
3.6.5 Investigating System Performance - Statistics Functions .....	39
3.6.6 64-bits Support .....	39
<b>4. OPERATION.....</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>4.1 Window Elements and Commands .....</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>4.2 Using BusView .....</b>	<b>41</b>
4.2.1 Mouse Control.....	41
4.2.2 Keyboard Control.....	41
<b>4.3 Multiple BusView Sessions.....</b>	<b>42</b>
<b>4.4 User-Interface Structure .....</b>	<b>43</b>
4.4.1 Setup Window.....	43
4.4.2 Trace Display Window .....	45
4.4.3 Statistics Window .....	45
4.4.4 Exerciser Window .....	46
4.4.4.1 Prompt Based Command Editing.....	47
4.4.4.2 PCI Commands - Exerciser Examples .....	49
4.4.5 Bus Utilization Meter window .....	50
<b>4.5 Event Patterns.....</b>	<b>52</b>
4.5.1 Editing Event Patterns .....	53
4.5.1.1 Edit Fields.....	53
4.5.1.2 Field Options .....	54
4.5.1.3 Clearing Contents of Signal Fields.....	55
4.5.1.4 Hiding Signal Field Columns.....	55
4.5.1.5 Adding Signal Field Columns.....	55
4.5.1.6 Renaming, Deleting, Adding and Copying Entire Events .....	56
4.5.2 Address/Data Options .....	57
4.5.3 Different Signal Templates.....	59
<b>4.6 Single Event Mode .....</b>	<b>60</b>
4.6.1.1 Editing the Single Event .....	60
<b>4.7 Sequencer Mode.....</b>	<b>61</b>

4.7.1 Tutorial.....	61
4.7.2 Sequencer - a State Machine .....	68
4.7.3 Open Sequencer .....	68
4.7.3.1 Return to Single Event Mode.....	69
4.7.4 Edit Sequencer .....	69
4.7.5 Sequencer Reference .....	71
4.7.5.1 General Structure of a State .....	71
4.7.5.2 Sequencer Notation.....	73
4.7.5.3 Operators .....	75
4.7.5.4 Implicit Actions/Transitions .....	78
4.7.5.5 Edit Event Expressions .....	78
4.7.6 Sequencer Programming Examples .....	79
4.7.6.1 Loose and Tight Sequences .....	79
4.7.6.2 Count, Delay and Switch Sampling mode .....	80
4.7.6.3 Trigger on Address Range and Data.....	80
<b>4.8 Trace Display .....</b>	<b>81</b>
4.8.1 Alphanumeric Trace List.....	81
4.8.1.1 Navigation and Signal Selection .....	82
4.8.1.2 Absolute or Relative Time in the Trace Window.....	82
4.8.1.3 Formatting Options .....	83
4.8.1.4 Changing the Alphanumeric Formatting Template .....	83
4.8.1.5 Navigating the Trace Buffer in Alphanumeric Mode.....	84
4.8.1.6 Trace Compare .....	85
4.8.2 Waveforms .....	87
4.8.2.1 Navigating the Trace Buffer in Waveform Mode .....	87
4.8.2.2 Setting Markers.....	88
4.8.3 Additional Windows .....	89
4.8.4 Trace Dump to PC/Host.....	90
<b>4.9 Statistics .....</b>	<b>91</b>
4.9.1.1 Counter Driven .....	91
4.9.1.2 Trace Driven.....	91
4.9.2 Event Counting .....	92
4.9.3 Bus Utilization.....	93
4.9.3.1 Bus Utilization Meter.....	94

4.9.4 Bus Transfer Rate.....	95
4.9.5 Bus Profile.....	95
4.9.6 Burst Distribution .....	96
4.9.7 Command Distribution .....	97
4.9.8 Statistics Options .....	98
4.9.8.1 Statistics Window .....	98
4.9.8.2 Histograms or Time History Curves .....	99
4.9.8.3 Bar Markers .....	100
4.9.8.4 Count Options.....	101
<b>5. PXMEM8M-PB EXTENDED MEMORY .....</b>	<b>104</b>
5.1 PXMEM8M-PB Extended Memory .....	104
5.2 Triggering.....	104
5.3 External Inputs .....	105
5.4 Trace Decode.....	105
<b>6. COMMANDS REFERENCE.....</b>	<b>108</b>
<b>6.1 File Menu.....</b>	<b>108</b>
6.1.1 New Setup.....	108
6.1.2 Load Predefined Setup .....	108
6.1.3 Open.....	109
6.1.4 Save, Save as.....	109
6.1.5 Print.....	109
6.1.6 Printer Setup.....	110
6.1.7 Save Settings on Exit.....	110
6.1.8 Exit.....	110
<b>6.2 Edit Menu.....</b>	<b>110</b>
6.2.1 Undo .....	111
6.2.2 Cut.....	111
6.2.3 Copy.....	111
6.2.4 Paste .....	111
6.2.5 Clear.....	111
6.2.6 Insert.....	112
6.2.7 Open Sequencer .....	112

6.2.8 Trigger Position .....	112
6.2.9 Sampling Mode .....	112
6.2.9.1 Sampling Options .....	113
<b>6.3 Compare Menu .....</b>	<b>114</b>
6.3.1 Trace Compare .....	114
6.3.2 Trace Compare Options .....	114
6.3.3 Jump Next Error .....	114
6.3.4 Jump Previous Error .....	114
<b>6.4 Trace Menu .....</b>	<b>114</b>
6.4.1 Run PCI .....	115
6.4.2 Run Multiple .....	115
6.4.3 Halt .....	115
6.4.4 Halt All .....	115
6.4.5 Show PCI .....	115
6.4.6 Sampling Status .....	115
<b>6.5 Setups Menu .....</b>	<b>116</b>
6.5.1 Initialize .....	116
6.5.2 Load .....	116
6.5.3 Store .....	117
6.5.4 Delete .....	117
6.5.5 Make Current .....	117
<b>6.6 Utilities Menu .....</b>	<b>117</b>
6.6.1 Communication .....	117
6.6.1.1 Connect .....	118
6.6.1.2 Disconnect .....	118
6.6.1.3 Port Settings .....	118
6.6.2 Update Tracer Firmware .....	118
6.6.3 Clear Non-Volatile Memory .....	118
6.6.4 Trigger Output Options .....	118
6.6.5 Simulated Hardware .....	119
6.6.6 User Interface Options .....	119
6.6.7 Bus Utilization Meter .....	120
6.6.8 Bus Utilization Meter Options .....	120
6.6.9 Selftest .....	120

6.6.10 Reset Analyzer .....	120
6.6.11 Reset Exerciser .....	121
6.6.12 Specials .....	121
<b>6.7 Window Menu.....</b>	<b>121</b>
6.7.1 Cascade .....	121
6.7.2 Tile Horizontally .....	121
6.7.3 Tile Vertically.....	121
6.7.4 Arrange Icons.....	121
6.7.5 Alphanumeric List.....	122
6.7.6 Waveform.....	122
6.7.7 Select Window .....	122
<b>6.8 Help Menu .....</b>	<b>122</b>
6.8.1 Contents .....	122
6.8.2 Search for Help on .....	123
6.8.3 Using Help .....	123
<b>6.9 Trace Display .....</b>	<b>123</b>
6.9.1 Search menu.....	123
6.9.1.1 Edit Search Pattern.....	123
6.9.1.2 Extract.....	124
6.9.1.3 Search .....	124
6.9.1.4 Next Match .....	124
6.9.1.5 Previous Match .....	124
6.9.1.6 Previous Edge.....	124
6.9.1.7 Next Edge.....	124
6.9.1.8 Edge Options .....	125
6.9.2 Jump Menu.....	125
6.9.2.1 First Line.....	125
6.9.2.2 Last Line.....	125
6.9.2.3 Trigger Line.....	125
6.9.2.4 Marker Y .....	125
6.9.2.5 Marker Z.....	125
6.9.2.6 Line Number.....	126
6.9.3 Count.....	126
6.9.4 Format Menu.....	127

6.9.4.1 Scale .....	127
6.9.4.2 Zoom In .....	127
6.9.4.3 Zoom Out .....	127
6.9.4.4 Decoding and Formatting .....	127
6.9.4.5 Trace Signal.....	128
6.9.5 Marker Menu.....	128
6.9.5.1 Set Marker Y .....	128
6.9.5.2 Set Marker Z.....	128
6.9.5.3 Delete Marker Y .....	128
6.9.5.4 Delete Marker Z.....	128
<b>6.10 Statistics .....</b>	<b>128</b>
6.10.1 Session Menu .....	128
6.10.1.1 Run .....	129
6.10.1.2 Continue .....	129
6.10.1.3 Halt .....	129
6.10.1.4 Immediate Start .....	129
6.10.1.5 Start On Trigger.....	129
6.10.2 Function Menu .....	129
6.10.2.1 Event Counting.....	129
6.10.2.2 Bus Utilization .....	130
6.10.2.3 Bus Transfer Rate .....	130
6.10.2.4 Bus Profile .....	130
6.10.3 Burst Distribution .....	130
6.10.4 Command Distribution .....	130
6.10.5 Options.....	130
6.10.5.1 Histograms.....	131
6.10.5.2 Time History Curves.....	131
6.10.5.3 Bar Markers .....	131
6.10.5.4 Graph Display Options .....	131
6.10.5.5 Unit.....	132
6.10.5.6 Maximum Scale .....	132
6.10.5.7 Count Options.....	132
6.10.5.8 Select Events.....	133
6.10.5.9 Sampling Mode.....	133

6.10.5.10 Save Statistics to File .....	133
<b>6.11 Exerciser .....</b>	<b>135</b>
6.11.1 Introduction .....	135
6.11.2 Help.....	135
6.11.3 Master Menu .....	136
6.11.3.1 Display.....	136
6.11.3.2 Modify .....	138
6.11.3.3 Write .....	140
6.11.3.4 Fill.....	142
6.11.3.5 DMA .....	144
6.11.3.6 TDMA.....	147
6.11.3.7 DMA Abort .....	149
6.11.3.8 Test .....	150
6.11.3.9 Compare .....	152
6.11.3.10 Cycle Sequence .....	154
6.11.3.11 Exercise .....	156
6.11.3.12 Interrupt Acknowledge .....	158
6.11.3.13 Special Cycle .....	159
6.11.3.14 Config Scan .....	160
6.11.4 Local Menu .....	162
6.11.4.1 Local Display.....	162
6.11.4.2 Local Modify .....	164
6.11.4.3 Local Fill.....	165
6.11.5 Load - Save Commands .....	167
6.11.5.1 Save Memory to File.....	167
6.11.5.2 Save Local Memory to File.....	168
6.11.5.3 Load Memory from File.....	169
6.11.5.4 Load Local Memory from File.....	170
6.11.6 Script Menu.....	171
6.11.6.1 Load.....	171
6.11.6.2 Run .....	171
6.11.6.3 Run Loop.....	172
6.11.6.4 Stop.....	172
6.11.6.5 Show.....	172

6.11.6.6 Start Recording .....	172
6.11.6.7 Insert Pause .....	173
6.11.6.8 Insert Comment .....	173
6.11.6.9 Insert Wait .....	173
6.11.6.10 Insert Loop .....	173
6.11.6.11 Insert End of Loop .....	173
6.11.6.12 Stop Recording .....	173
6.11.6.13 Silent Mode .....	174
6.11.7 Miscellaneous Commands .....	174
6.11.7.1 Target .....	174
6.11.7.2 Interrupt .....	176
6.11.7.3 Options .....	178
6.11.7.4 Version .....	180
6.11.8 Commands only available in Terminal mode .....	180
6.11.8.1 Speed .....	180
6.11.9 File Menu .....	181
6.11.9.1 Save .....	181
6.11.9.2 Load .....	181
6.11.9.3 Print .....	181

## **7. SIGNAL REFERENCE .....184**

7.1 PCI Bus .....	184
7.2 PCI Transfer .....	185
7.3 System Pins .....	185
7.4 Address and Data Pins .....	185
7.4.1 Bus Command Field .....	186
7.5 Interface Control Pins .....	186
7.6 Arbitration Pins .....	187
7.7 Error Reporting Pins .....	187
7.8 Interrupt Pins .....	187
7.9 Cache Support Pins .....	187
7.10 64-bits Bus Extension Pins .....	188
7.11 Signal Groups .....	188
7.11.1 Size .....	188



7.11.2 Status.....	189
7.11.3 Err .....	189
7.11.4 State.....	189
7.11.5 Burst/Burst# .....	190
7.11.6 Wait.....	191
<b>8. TERMINAL USER INTERFACE .....</b>	<b>192</b>
<b>8.1 Using a Terminal Instead of BusView.....</b>	<b>192</b>
8.1.1 Keyboard Control.....	192
8.1.1.1 Keyboard Control Within Dialog Boxes.....	192
8.1.2 Screen Categories.....	193
8.1.3 Setup Screen.....	193
8.1.3.1 Trace.....	193
8.1.3.2 Edit .....	194
8.1.3.3 Edit Event Patterns.....	195
8.1.3.4 Edit the Sequencer, Single Event Mode.....	197
8.1.3.5 Edit the Sequencer, Sequencer Mode .....	198
8.1.3.6 Utilities.....	198
8.1.3.7 Setups .....	199
8.1.4 Trace Display Screen .....	202
8.1.4.2 Trace.....	202
8.1.4.3 Jump .....	203
8.1.4.4 Format.....	203
8.1.4.5 Statistics Screen .....	204
8.1.4.6 Exerciser Screen .....	205
<b>8.2 VMETRO VT100 Terminal Emulator .....</b>	<b>205</b>
8.2.1 Starting the VT100.....	206
8.2.1.1 Options .....	207
8.2.2 VT100 Environment Variable.....	207
8.2.3 Terminal Types to Use on theTracer .....	207
8.2.3.1 Built-in XMODEM CRC Protocol.....	207
8.2.4 Built-in Script Language .....	208
8.2.4.1 Script Control Commands.....	208
8.2.4.2 Function Keys in Script Files.....	209

8.2.4.3 Script Example #1.....	210
8.2.4.4 Script Example #2.....	211
<b>9. TRACE FILE FORMAT .....</b>	<b>212</b>
9.1 Trace File Format .....	212
9.2 Trace Data Line format.....	215
9.3 Details of the Time Tag Variables .....	216
9.4 Converting the Time Tag to a Time Value .....	216
9.5 Details of Internally Generated Bits .....	218
9.6 BusView Trace File Format.....	218
<b>10. FIRMWARE UPGRADE .....</b>	<b>224</b>
10.1 Firmware Upgrade Preparations .....	224
10.1.1 Firmware CD .....	224
10.1.2 Boot PROM .....	224
10.1.3 RS232 Connection .....	224
10.1.4 Power on the FLASH EPROMs.....	224
10.2 Firmware Upgrade Using BusView .....	224
10.3 Firmware Upgrade Using MS-DOS.....	226
10.3.1 Uploading Tracer Firmware .....	227
10.3.2 Uploading Exerciser Firmware.....	229
10.4 Troubleshooting - Firmware Upgrade.....	229
10.4.1 If Upload Stops .....	229
10.4.2 Communication Errors .....	230
10.4.3 Flash Memory Errors.....	230
10.4.4 Tuning Parameters Lost.....	230
10.4.4.1 Missing PCB and ECO Level.....	231
<b>11. JUMPER SETTINGS .....</b>	<b>234</b>
11.1 PBT-515.....	234
11.2 PBTM-515 .....	234
11.3 Jumper Details .....	235
11.3.1 UART Jumper Settings .....	235
11.3.2 PowerPC Flash EPROM Jumper Settings.....	235

<b>12. APPENDIX A .....</b>	<b>237</b>
<b>12.1 List of figures.....</b>	<b>237</b>
<b>12.2 List of tables.....</b>	<b>242</b>
<b>13. INDEX.....</b>	<b>245</b>





---

# 1. GETTING STARTED

---

## 1.1 Introduction

Throughout this manual the term PBT(X)-515 will be used when the issue discussed applies to both the PBT-515 and the PBTM-515.

The main function of the PBT(X)-515 is to collect samples of the PCI bus activity into a circular trace buffer, and at the same time compare the samples with a user-defined trigger pattern, so that the acquisition process stops at, or around, a moment of interest. The PBT-515 also includes an onboard PCI Exerciser unit that allows the user to generate PCI traffic, emulate a PCI target, and generate PCI interrupts.

### 1.1.1 Expandable with Piggyback Modules

Although the PBT-515 offers a full-featured logic state analyzer with extensive statistics functions as well as a powerful exerciser, the unit can be expanded with piggyback modules (daughtercards) for even more functionality and performance. One such card is the PTIMBAT500-PB, targeted at detailed hardware analysis applications. This module offers a 64-channel 500 MHz Timing Analyzer with 16 MSamples trace buffer, and a comprehensive PCI Anomaly Trigger (protocol checker). In addition to offering a detailed 2ns resolution view with waveform diagrams of the bus timing, this unit provides automatic detection of 84 PCI protocol and timing violations, including 50 picoseconds timing resolution on setup/hold time measurements. Another card, the PXMEM8M-PB, offers an extremely deep trace buffer for the state analyzer, storing as much as 8 million clock, address or data cycles, suitable for statistics gathering or verification applications. (Only one piggyback module can be mounted at a time.)

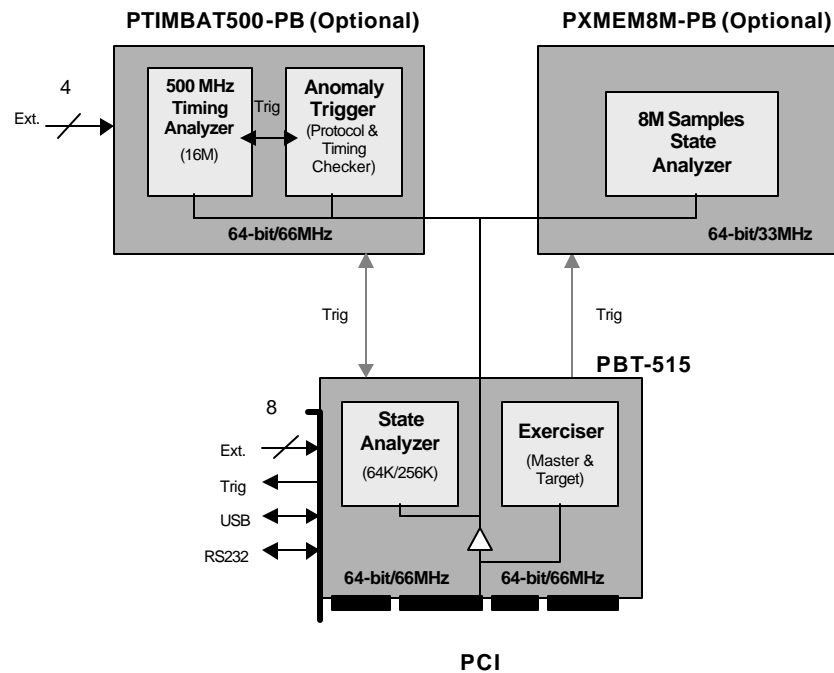


Figure 1.1 The PBT-515 with piggyback modules

## 1.2 Getting Started

BusView is the graphical user interface for the PBT(X)-515, offering a user-friendly mouse operation of the PBT(X)-515 PCI Bus Analyzer and Exerciser system.

The following steps must be carried out before BusView is ready to run:

- Install the PBT-515 according to Section 2.2, or the PBTM-515 according to Section 2.3.
- Install BusView according to the description in Section 2.4.2.
- Connect a cable, USB or RS-232, between the PBT(X)-515 and the PC, see Section 2.4.4 and Section 2.4.5.
- Set the communication parameters, and connect the PBT(X)-515 as described in Section 2.4.5.1.

If everything is installed correctly, BusView should now display the Setup window shown in Figure 1.2. The Setup window is divided in two, the Event Patterns window, and the Sequencer window. For further information about the Setup Window, read Section 4.4.1.

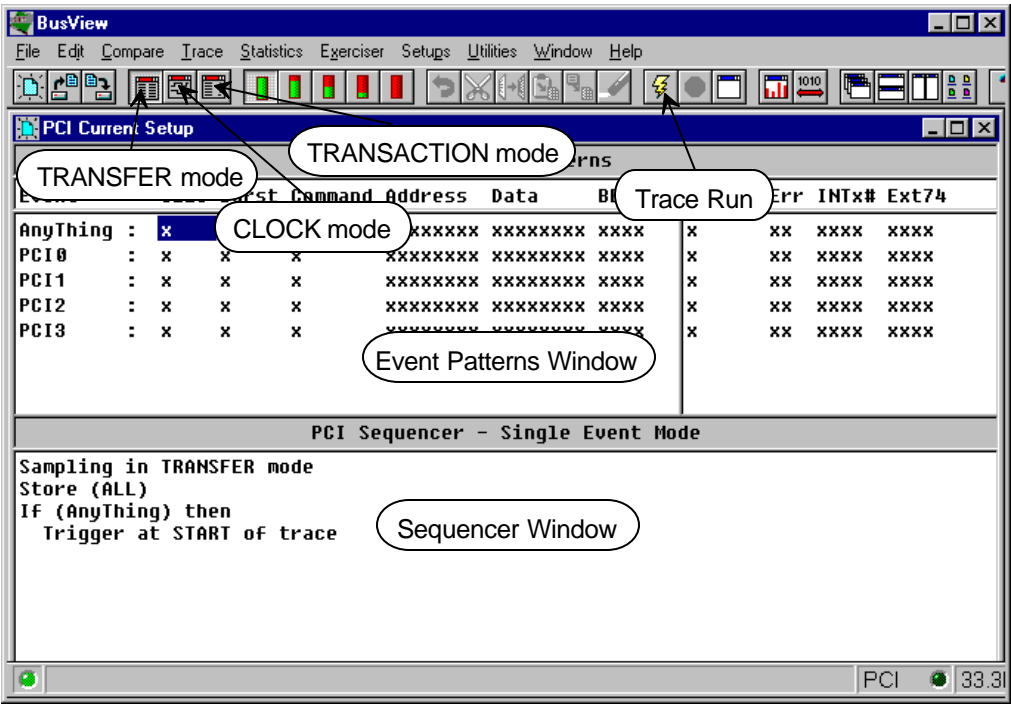


Figure 1.2 The Setup window, where triggers, sampling modes etc., is defined

**TRANSFER Mode**

The PBT(X)-515 has three main sampling modes, CLOCK, TRANSFER (default), and TRANSACTION mode. In addition there is a fourth sampling mode which is a combination of the CLOCK and the TRANSFER sampling modes. Section 3.5 includes a detailed description of the sampling modes.

**Trace/Run**

Select **Trace/Run** from the menu bar, (or click on the “lightning” button at the tool bar), to get a sample of the current bus activity. After a few moments, the Trace window is displayed (assuming there is traffic on the PCI bus), see Figure 1.3. The contents of the Trace window is now a snapshot of the current bus traffic.



Sample	TimeRel	Wait	Size	Burst	Command	Address	Data	Status	Err	INT
TRIG:	0ns	.	AD32	.	ConfRd	55550000	EE.....	OK	--	---
1:	5.240us	>126	AD32	.	MRdHu1	0000AAAA	..77..77	OK	--	---
2:	150.12us	>126	AD32	.	MemWri	00000000	.....55	OK	--	---
3:	40ns	.	AD32	.	MemWri	00000000	....AA..	OK	--	---
4:	160ns	3	AD32	.	MemWri	00000000	FFFF....	OK	--	---
5:	200ns	1	AD32	Start	I/ORd	88888888	BBBBBBBB	OK	--	---
6:	80ns	1	AD32	B	I/ORd	88888889	DDDDDDDD	OK	--	---
7:	80ns	1	AD32	B	I/ORd	8888888A	EEEEEEEE	OK	--	---
8:	160ns	.	A64	.	MemRd	FEDCBA9876543210	..	..	--	---
9:	80ns	1	D32	B	....	.....	11223344	OK	--	---
10:	80ns	1	D32	B	....	.....	55667788	OK	--	---
11:	160ns	.	A64	.	MWrInv	CAFECAFEABBAABBA	..	..	--	---
12:	80ns	1	D64	B	....	3333222211110000	OK	--	---	---
13:	80ns	1	D64	B	....	7777666655554444	OK	--	---	---
14:	120ns	.	A32Rq64	.	MRdLn	00100000	.....	..	--	---
15:	80ns	1	AD32	B	MRdLn	00100000	00112233	OK	--	---
16:	40ns	.	AD32	B	MRdLn	00100004	44556677	OK	--	---
17:	80ns	2	AD32	B	MRdLn	00100000	.....	..	PERR	---
18:	80ns	1	AD32	B	MRdLn	00100008	8899AABB	OK	--	---
19:	360ns	6	AD32	.	ConfWr	00200000	.....	MAbort	--	---
20:	120ns	1	AD32	Start	MemWri	00400000	33333333	OK	--	---
21:	40ns	.	AD32	B	MemWri	00400004	44444444	OK	--	---
22:	80ns	2	AD32	B	MemWri	00400000	.....	TAbort	--	---
23:	160ns	2	AD32	Start	MemWri	00200000	11111111	OK	--	---

Figure 1.3 The Trace Display window (TRANSFER mode sampling)

### Ctrl-Tab

Switch back to the Setup window by pressing the **Ctrl**-key together with the **Tab**-key, or by using the mouse. Operating BusView is described in Section 4.2.

### CLOCK Mode

Change sampling mode to CLOCK mode by selecting **Edit/Sampling mode/Clock** from the menu bar, or by pressing the CLOCK tool bar button. Notice that the first line in the Sequencer window now displays “Sampling in CLOCK mode”.

### Trace/Run

Select **Trace/Run** once more. The Trace window opens again. By pressing the tool bar button showing a waveform display, or by selecting waveform from the Window menu, the **waveform** version of the Trace Display window appears. The waveform window is shown in Figure 1.4. To avoid sampling while the PCI bus is idle, it is necessary to set up a trigger condition. Click on **FRAME#** in the Event Patterns window on the PCI0 line and type a 0 (zero). This will ensure that a PCI cycle is captured.

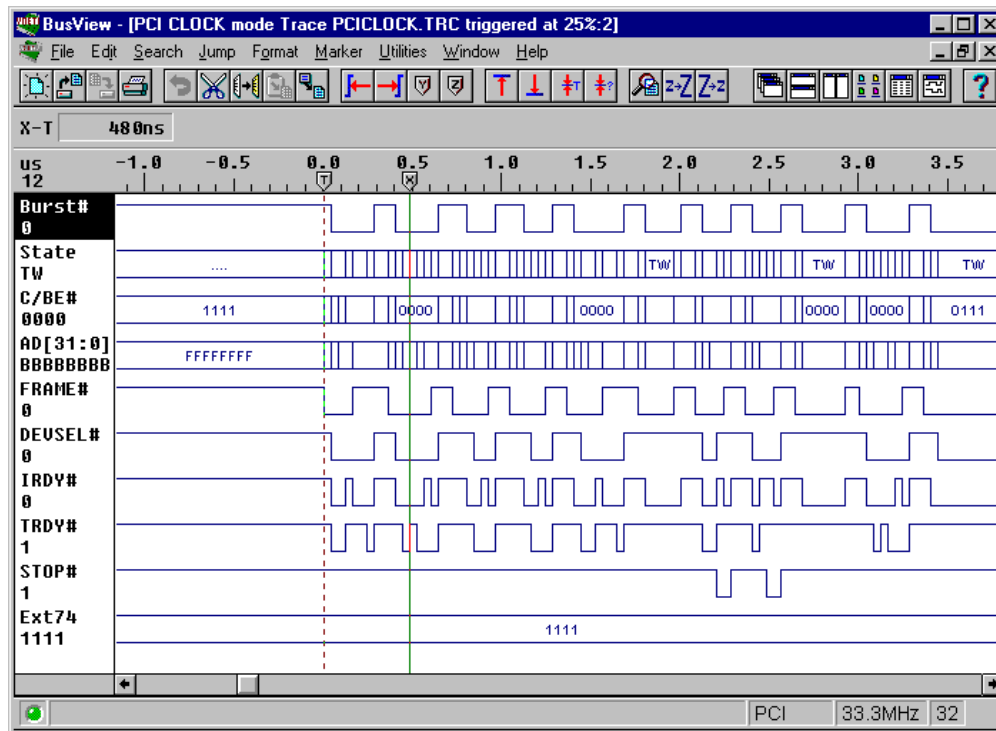


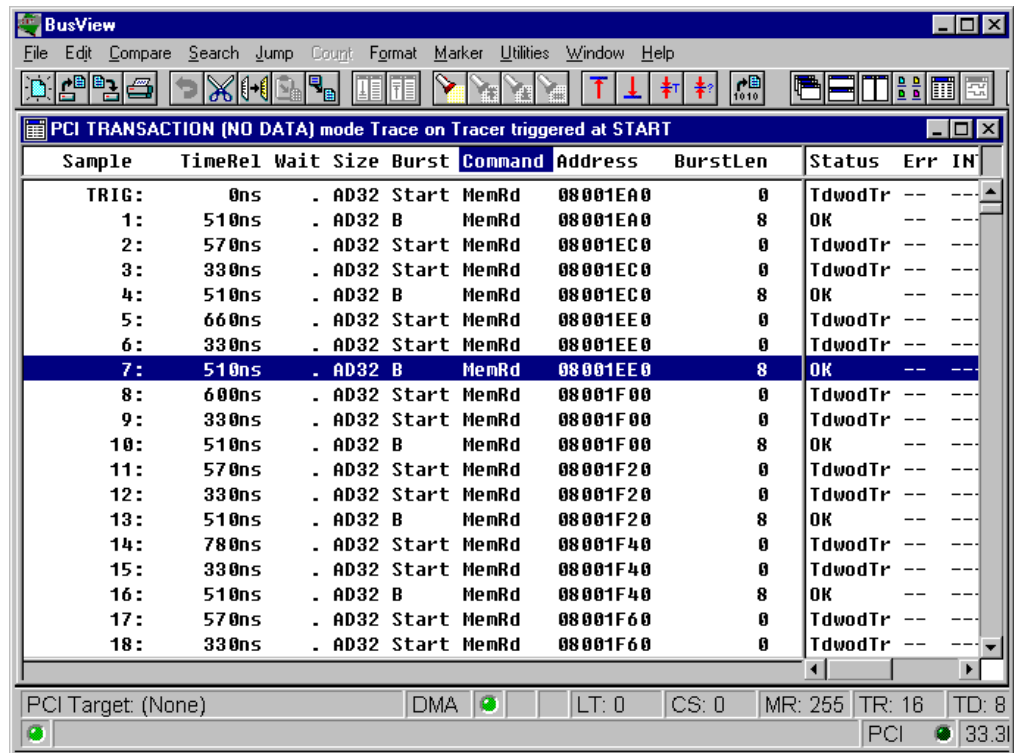
Figure 1.4 The waveform window

#### TRANSACTION Mode

Change sampling mode to TRANSACTION mode by selecting **Edit/Sampling mode/Transaction** from the menu bar, or by pressing the TRANSACTION tool bar button. Notice that the first line in the Sequencer window now displays “Sampling in TRANSACTION (NO DATA) mode”.

#### Trace/Run

Select **Trace/Run** once more. The Trace window opens again. Note that a field called BurstLen has replaced the Data field in the trace.



Sample	TimeRel	Wait	Size	Burst	Command	Address	BurstLen	Status	Err	IN
TRIG:	0ns	.	AD32	Start	MemRd	00001EA0	0	TdwodTr	--	---
1:	510ns	.	AD32	B	MemRd	00001EA0	8	OK	--	---
2:	570ns	.	AD32	Start	MemRd	00001EC0	0	TdwodTr	--	---
3:	330ns	.	AD32	Start	MemRd	00001EC0	0	TdwodTr	--	---
4:	510ns	.	AD32	B	MemRd	00001EC0	8	OK	--	---
5:	660ns	.	AD32	Start	MemRd	00001EE0	0	TdwodTr	--	---
6:	330ns	.	AD32	Start	MemRd	00001EE0	0	TdwodTr	--	---
7:	510ns	.	AD32	B	MemRd	00001EE0	8	OK	--	---
8:	600ns	.	AD32	Start	MemRd	00001F00	0	TdwodTr	--	---
9:	330ns	.	AD32	Start	MemRd	00001F00	0	TdwodTr	--	---
10:	510ns	.	AD32	B	MemRd	00001F00	8	OK	--	---
11:	570ns	.	AD32	Start	MemRd	00001F20	0	TdwodTr	--	---
12:	330ns	.	AD32	Start	MemRd	00001F20	0	TdwodTr	--	---
13:	510ns	.	AD32	B	MemRd	00001F20	8	OK	--	---
14:	780ns	.	AD32	Start	MemRd	00001F40	0	TdwodTr	--	---
15:	330ns	.	AD32	Start	MemRd	00001F40	0	TdwodTr	--	---
16:	510ns	.	AD32	B	MemRd	00001F40	8	OK	--	---
17:	570ns	.	AD32	Start	MemRd	00001F60	0	TdwodTr	--	---
18:	330ns	.	AD32	Start	MemRd	00001F60	0	TdwodTr	--	---

PCI Target: (None) DMA ☒ LT: 0 CS: 0 MR: 255 TR: 16 TD: 8  
☒ PCI ☒ 33.3

Figure 1.5 The Trace Display window when sampling in TRANSACTION mode

Continue reading Chapter 4 for a detailed description about how to use the PBT-515.



The  
"Exerciser" tool  
bar button

By selecting Exerciser from the menu bar, or pressing the corresponding button at the tool bar (see Section 6.11.1), the PCI Exerciser window is opened.

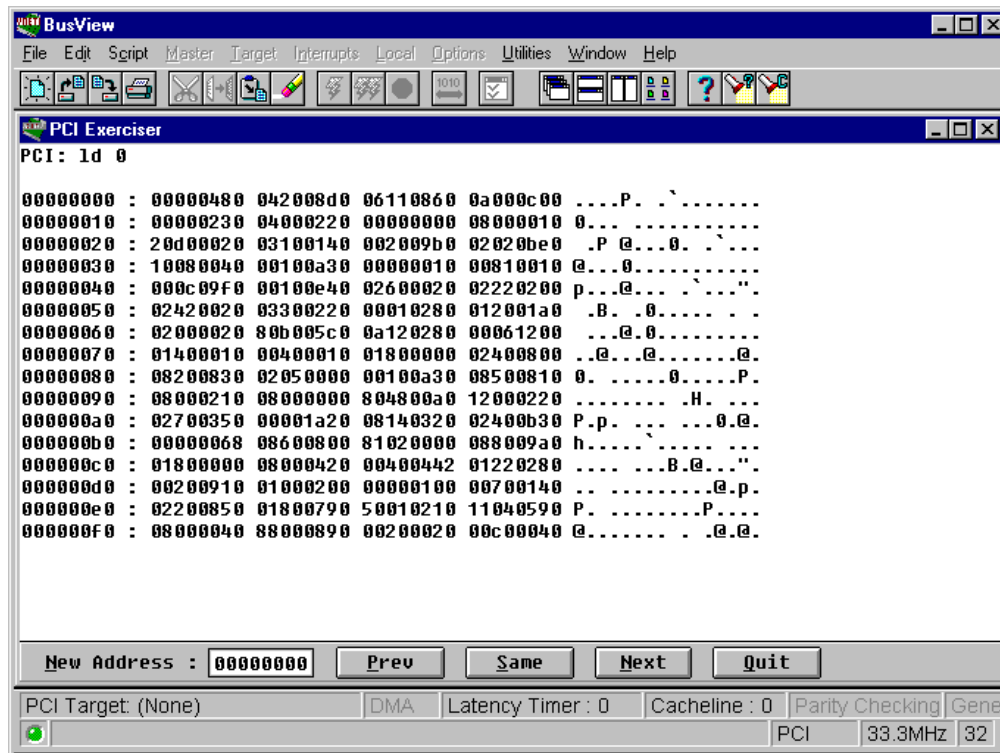


Figure 1.6 The Exerciser window

The Exerciser can be operated from the menu bar, the tool bar, or by typing commands at the Exerciser prompt in the Exerciser window. In Figure 1.6, the Exerciser is doing a display of the local user memory.

See Section 6.11 for a description of how to use the PCI Exerciser.

## 1.2.1 Getting Started Using a Terminal User Interface

The PBT(X)-515 can also be operated from an ASCII terminal, such as the VT100 or compatible.

The following steps have to be carried out before the terminal is ready to run:

- Install the PBT-515 according to Section 2.2, or the PBTM-515 according to Section 2.3.
- Follow the instructions in Section 2.5 for establishing a connection between the terminal and the PBT(X)-515.

If everything proceeded correctly the terminal should now display the setup screen shown in Figure 1.7. The Setup screen is divided in two, the Event Patterns window, and the Sequencer window. For further information about the Setup screen, read Section 4.4.1 and Section 8.1.3.

### Sampling

The PBT(X)-515 has three main sampling modes, CLOCK, TRANSFER (default), and TRANSACTION mode. In addition there is a fourth sampling mode which is a mixture of the CLOCK and TRANSFER sampling modes. Section 3.5 includes a detailed description of the sampling modes.

**Trace/Run**

Type <T> and <R> to execute the command **Trace/Run**. The Trace window displays a snap shot of the current bus activity, see Figure 1.8. The contents of the Trace Display window depends on the current bus traffic.

**Quit**

Type <Q> to quit the Trace Display screen and return to the Setup screen.

**CLOCK mode**

Change sampling mode to CLOCK mode by selecting **Edit/Sampling Mode/Clock** from the menu bar. Notice that the first line in the Sequencer window now displays “Sampling in CLOCK mode”.

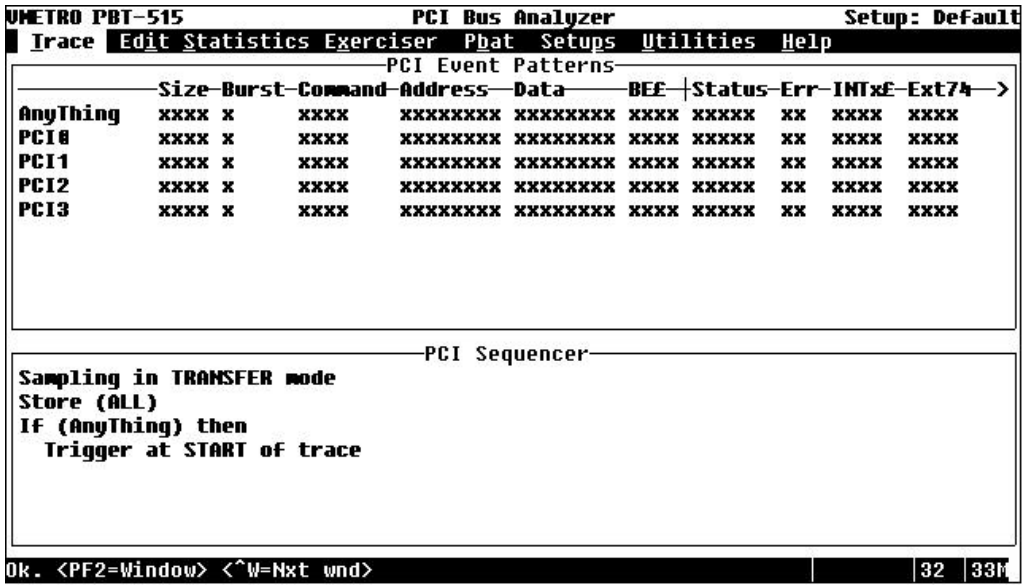


Figure 1.7 The Setup screen, terminal view

**Trace/Run**

Type <T> and <R> to execute the command **Trace/Run** once more. The Trace window opens again. By selecting waveform from the Window menu, the **waveform** version of the Trace Display window appears. The waveform window is shown in Figure 1.9. To avoid sampling while the PCI bus is idle, it is necessary to set up a trigger condition. Type <i> (**E**dit) and <e> (**E**vent) to enable editing in the Event Patterns window. With the cursor keys, select the **FRAME#** field in the PCI0 line, and type a 0. This will ensure that a PCI cycle is captured.

UMETRO PBT-515		PCI Trace				Sampling: TRANSFER at Start			
Trace	Search	Jump	Count	Format	Markers	Window	Quit	Help	
PCI #1									
Time	Burst	Wait	Size	Command	Address	Data	Status		
TRIG	8ns	B	-	AD32	MemWri	00358000	C418819E	01001	
1	30.1ns	B	1	AD32	MemWri	00358000	C418819E	01001	
2	30.1ns	B	1	AD32	MemWri	00358000	C418819E	01001	
3	30.1ns	B	1	AD32	MemWri	00358000	C418819E	01001	
4	30.1ns	B	-	AD32	MemWri	00358000	C418819E	Ok	
5	30.1ns	B	1	AD32	MemWri	00358004	3013A13A	01001	
6	30.1ns	B	1	AD32	MemWri	00358004	3013A13A	01001	
7	30.1ns	B	1	AD32	MemWri	00358004	3013A13A	01001	
8	30.1ns	B	1	AD32	MemWri	00358004	3013A13A	01001	
9	30.1ns	B	1	AD32	MemWri	00358004	3013A13A	01001	
10	30.1ns	B	-	AD32	MemWri	00358004	3013A13A	Ok	
11	30.1ns	B	1	AD32	MemWri	00358008	00000000	01001	
12	30.1ns	B	1	AD32	MemWri	00358008	00000000	01001	
13	30.1ns	B	1	AD32	MemWri	00358008	00000000	01001	
14	30.1ns	B	1	AD32	MemWri	00358008	00000000	01001	
15	30.1ns	B	1	AD32	MemWri	00358008	00000000	01001	
16	30.1ns	B	-	AD32	MemWri	00358008	00000000	Ok	
17	30.1ns	B	1	AD32	MemWri	0035800C	00000000	01001	

Figure 1.8 The Alphanumeric Trace Display screen (CLOCK mode sampling)

UMETRO PBT-515		PCI Trace				Sampling: CLOCK at 25%			
Trace	Search	Jump	Count	Format	Markers	Window	Quit	Help	
PCI #1--39.8ns/div									
X-T:	8ns	AD[31:0]:00000000							
TRIG		-----							
FRAME#		-----							
C/BE30		-----							
0000		-----							
AD[31:0]		-----							
00000000		-----							
IRDY#		-----							
1		-----							
TRDY#		-----							
1		-----							
DEUSEL#		-----							
1		-----							
STOP#		-----							
1		-----							
Ext7#		-----							
1111		-----							

Figure 1.9 The Waveform Trace Display screen (CLOCK mode sampling)

**F1**

The PCI Exerciser is started by pressing the F1 key, or by selecting Exerciser from the menu bar. The user interface is command prompt based as shown in 4.4.4.1.

```
U M E T R O
Firmware app.: PCI EXERCISER
Firmware ver.: 1.00

Copyright 1998 UMETRO ASA

PCI: 1m 0
00000000 : 00000480
00000004 : 042000d0
00000008 : 12345678
0000000c : 0a000c00
00000010 : 00000230 12345678
00000010 : 12345678
PCI:
PCI:
PCI: _
```

*Figure 1.10 PCI Exerciser, terminal mode*

See Section 6.11 for a description of how to use the PCI Exerciser.

Continue reading Chapter 4 for a detailed description about how to use the PBT(X)-515.

---

## 2. INSTALLATION

---

### 2.1 Static Electricity - Precautions

Before unpacking the PBT(X)-515 from its shipping container, make sure that it takes place in an environment with controlled static electricity. The following recommendations should be followed:

- Make sure your body is discharged to the static voltage level on the floor, table and system chassis by wearing the enclosed conductive wrist-strap, or similar.
- If a conductive wrist-strap is not available, touch the surface where the board is to be put (like table, chassis etc.) before unpacking the board.
- Leave the board only on surfaces with controlled static characteristics, i.e. specially designed anti-static table covers.
- If handing the board over to another person, first touch this persons hand, wrist etc. to discharge any static potential.

---

### 2.2 Preparations PBT-515, PCI Bus Analyzer and Exerciser

#### 2.2.1 Inspection

Make sure that the PBT-515 you have received is according to your purchase order with respect to model.

With the PBT-515 you should find the following accessories:

- A small plastic bag containing an anti-ESD wrist wrap.
- A Trigger Output cable with BNC Coax connector, for triggering of an oscilloscope or another instrument from the PBT-515 (part number 4945-K-24).
- Two thin probe wires (“Patch chords”) with test clips (part number 4741-24-0 and 4741-24-9).
- Rotating Micrograbber test clip (part number 5790-0)
- RS232 cable for PC (part number 401-PBT-232).
- USB cable (part number 401-PBT-USB).



**Note!** Yu should also inspect the board to verify that no mechanical damage appears to have occurred. Please report any discrepancies or damage to your distributor or to VMETRO immediately.

## 2.2.2 Slot Selection

**Slot selection** The PBT-515 can be installed in any 32- or 64-bits slot in a PCI motherboard. The PBT-515 can even be installed in slots marked "target only", but this reduces the functionality of the Exerciser to "target only" as well (see Section 6.11.1). Both 3.3V and 5V PCI bus slots are supported.

**Warning!** **Do not install the board into a powered system!**

**Note!** Some PCs do not comply with the PCI specification and come with PCI connectors where the groove to facilitate 64-bits boards, like the PBT-515, is missing. The groove is shown in Figure 2.1. If the groove is missing, it is possible to make one by melting the plastic on the connector with a soldering iron, or by cutting with a sharp knife. Make sure the power is off on the PC before the operation.

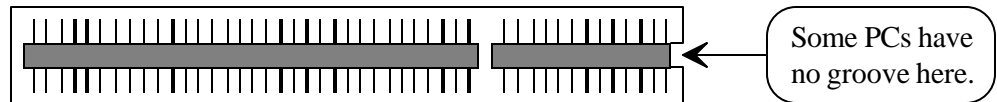


Figure 2.1 A PCI connector facilitating 64-bits boards

## 2.2.3 Power Consumption

The PBT-515 is normally powered from the +5V and +12V rails on the PCI bus, but it is important to make sure that the power supply (to the carrier board) has sufficient capacity to supply the PBT-515. Current consumption is dependent on operating mode, and is given below.

Mode	Current Consumption	PCI Clock Frequency
Idle (not sampling)	2.6A	33MHz
Idle (not sampling)	2.6A	66MHz
Clock Sampling	3.3A	33MHz
Clock Sampling	3.8A	66MHz

Table 2.1 Power consumption, PBT-515

The PBT-515 can also be powered from an external power source through the front panel inlet as shown in Figure 2.2. Choosing one or the other is done with two blue heavy duty jumpers. When working with external power on the PBT-

515, the analyzer should be powered up before the rest of the PCI system, and powered down after the rest of the PCI system.

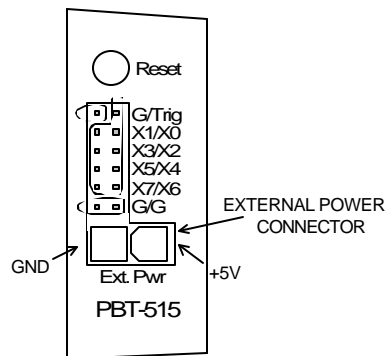


Figure 2.2 External powering of the PBT-515

To change to external power, move the two jumpers marked Power from PCI to the place marked Power from external power source. The factory settings of the jumpers are shown in Figure 11.1 for the PBT-515 and in Figure 11.3 for the PBTM-515. There is an external power supply available from VMETRO, with part number 401-EPSU.

**Warning!**

**Both jumpers have to be moved! Moving only one jumper will connect the external power supply's +5V to the system's +5V, causing excessive ground currents and other undesired effects.**

## 2.3 Preparations PBTM-515, PMC Analyzer

### 2.3.1 Inspection

Make sure that the PBTM-515 you have received is according to your purchase order with respect to model.

With the PBTM-515 you should find the following accessories:

- A small plastic bag containing an anti-ESD wrist wrap.
- A Trigger Output cable with BNC Coax connector, for triggering of an oscilloscope or another instrument from the PBTM-515 (part number 4945-K-24).
- Two thin probe wires ("Patch chords") with test clips (part number 4741-24-0 and 4741-24-9).
- Rotating Micrograbber test clip (part number 5790-0)
- RS232 cable for PC (part number 401-PBTM-232).
- USB cable (part number 401-PBTM-USB).

- A Top Spacer to allow for other PMC modules to be piggybacked on top of the analyzer.

**Note!**

You should also inspect the board to verify that no mechanical damage appears to have occurred. Please report any discrepancies or damage to your distributor or to VMETRO immediately.

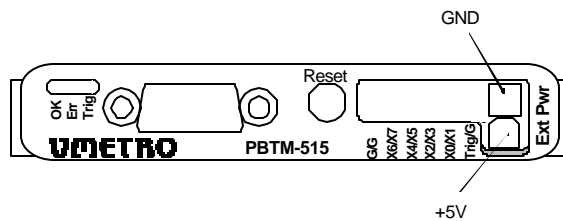
### 2.3.2 Power Consumption

The PBTM-515 is normally powered from the +5V rails on the PCI bus, but it is important to make sure that the power supply (to the carrier board) has sufficient capacity to supply the PBTM-515. Current consumption is dependent on operating mode, and is given below.

Mode	Current Consumption	PCI Clock Frequency
Idle (not sampling)	1.3A	33MHz
Idle (not sampling)	1.3A	66MHz
Clock Sampling	2.3A	33MHz
Clock Sampling	2.9A	66MHz

*Table 2.2 Power consumption, PBTM-515*

The PBTM-515 can also be powered from an external power source through the front panel inlet as shown in Figure 2.3. Choosing one or the other is done with two blue heavy duty jumpers.



*Figure 2.3 External powering of the PBTM-515*

The factory settings of the jumpers are in the Z1 and Z2 positions located at the bottom side of the analyzer between the two 32-bit PMC connectors shown in Figure 11.1 for the PBT-515 and in Figure 11.3 for the PBTM-515. To allow for external power supply, move the Z1 jumper to Z3, and the Z2 jumper to Z4. The Z3 and Z4 positions are located behind the power inlet connector. There is an external power supply available from VMETRO, with part number 401-EPSU.

**Warning!** Both jumpers have to be moved! Moving only one jumper will connect the external power supply's +5V to the system's +5V, causing excessive ground currents and other undesired effects.

### 2.3.3 Top Spacer for Stacking

If all the PMC slots on the host board are occupied by PMC modules, it is possible to place the PBTM-515 in between the host board and one of the PMC modules under test. For this purpose the enclosed "Top Spacer" is used. The Top Spacer extends the PMC slot, and enables the PMC module to be mounted on top of the Top Spacer as shown below. The spacer has male connectors on top, and female connectors at the bottom matching the top connectors of the analyzer.

The spacer is designed such that the front panel of the PMC module under test is resting on top of the front panel of the VME carrier board. This ensures that the stacked module remains parallel with the VME carrier board.

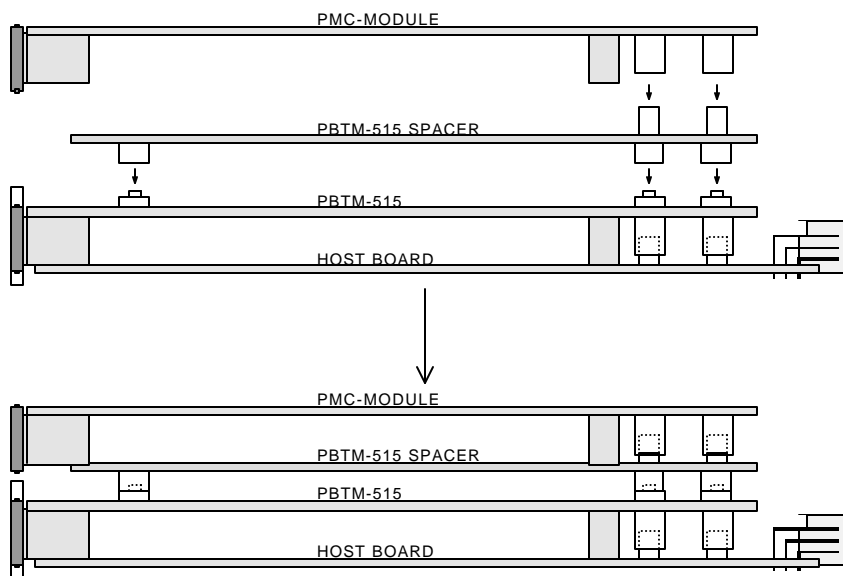


Figure 2.4 Using the Top Spacer

**Warning!** Be very careful when attaching and removing the spacer from the PBTM-515. The connectors can be damaged if they are angled and forced. Pull on both sides simultaneously.

#### 2.3.3.1 Installing the Top Spacer

Place the PBTM-515 on a smooth surface with a controlled static environment. Align and mount gently the spacer with six small connectors on top of the analyzer, as shown in Figure 2.4. By using both hands on top of the spacer, press the spacer down with the thumbs. A loud snap should be heard when the connectors attach. **Inspect the connectors to see if they are all seated correctly!**

When the spacer is correctly seated on the PBTM-515, the whole assembly can be mounted on the host board.

### 2.3.4 90° PMC Test-Adapter

In addition to the regular Top Spacer for attaching PMC modules on top of the PBTM-515, there is a 90° PMC Test-Adapter for attaching PMC modules at 90° to the PBTM-515. The 90° PMC Test-Adapter consists of two boards, Board A, and Board B. The setup is shown in Figure 2.5. The 90° PMC Test-Adapter facilitates easier on-board testing of the PMC module because of the increased accessibility of both sides of the board. The Test-Adapter may be purchased from VMETRO (Part number: PBTM5-90-SPC).

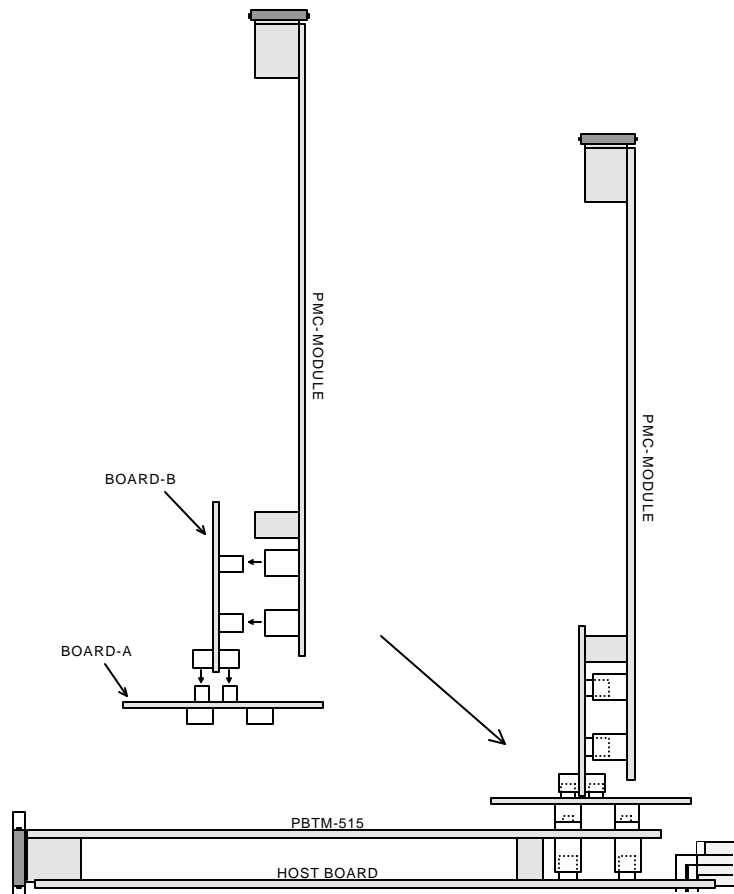


Figure 2.5 The 90° PMC Test- Adapter

#### 2.3.4.1 Installing the 90° PMC Test-Adapter

Place Board-A on a smooth surface. Align Board-A and Board-B with correct orientation as shown in Figure 2.5. By using both hands, press Board-B down with the thumbs.

Mount the 90° PMC Test-Adapter assembly on top of the PBTM-515 as described in Section 2.3.3.1.

The PMC module under test can now be mounted on the PMC connectors on Board-B, and the whole assembly consisting of the PBTM-515, 90° PMC Test-Adapter, and the PMC module, can be mounted on the host board.

---

## 2.4 BusView for Windows - Graphical User Interface

### 2.4.1 System Requirements

The PC system where BusView is to be installed, must meet the following requirements.

- Have Windows 95, Windows 98, Windows 2000, or Windows NT (3.5x or 4.0) installed and running.
- Pentium PC.
- Have at least 16 Mbytes RAM.
- Have at least 40 Mbytes of free disk space.
- Have at least one free serial port for connection to the PBT-515 (BusView can run in off-line mode, to inspect previously captured traces stored on files, even when no serial port is available), or one USB port.

### 2.4.2 Installing BusView on the PC

To install BusView on a PC, perform the following steps:

- Start Windows (if not already running). The BusView installation program runs under Windows.
- Insert the CD-ROM into the CD-ROM drive.
- Follow the instructions in the installation program. (If the installation program does not start automatically, run the file Setup.exe on the BusView CD-ROM).

When the installation has finished, the BusView icon can be found on the desktop, and on the Windows Start menu.

### 2.4.3 RS-232 or USB

BusView can communicate with the PBT-515 PCI Bus Analyzer over a traditional RS-232 serial cable, or over USB (Universal Serial Bus), depending on which operating system the PC is running.

**Win98, Win2000:** Supports both RS-232 and USB.

**Win95, WinNT (3.5 and 4.0):** Supports only RS-232.

## 2.4.4 Establish communication - USB

- PBT-515** Connect a standard USB cable from the USB port on the front panel of the PBT-515 to a free USB port on the PC.
- PBTM-515** Connect the special USB cable for the PBTM-515, from the serial port on the front panel of the PBTM-515 to a free USB port on the PC. The cable is shown in Figure 2.6.
- Install driver** When the cable is connected, Windows immediately detects a new USB device, and tries to locate a driver for it. If a driver is not found, the driver installation procedure begins. When Windows asks for a location for the driver, press the **Browse** button, and go to the BusView CD, or if BusView is already installed on the PC, the driver can be found in the SYSTEM catalog in the BusView directory. The driver files are the "ncusb.sys" and "vmetro usb.inf" files.
- Ready to run** When the driver is installed, BusView is ready to run. Start BusView by clicking on the BusView icon on the desktop. The operation of the PBT(X)-515 is explained in Chapter 4.

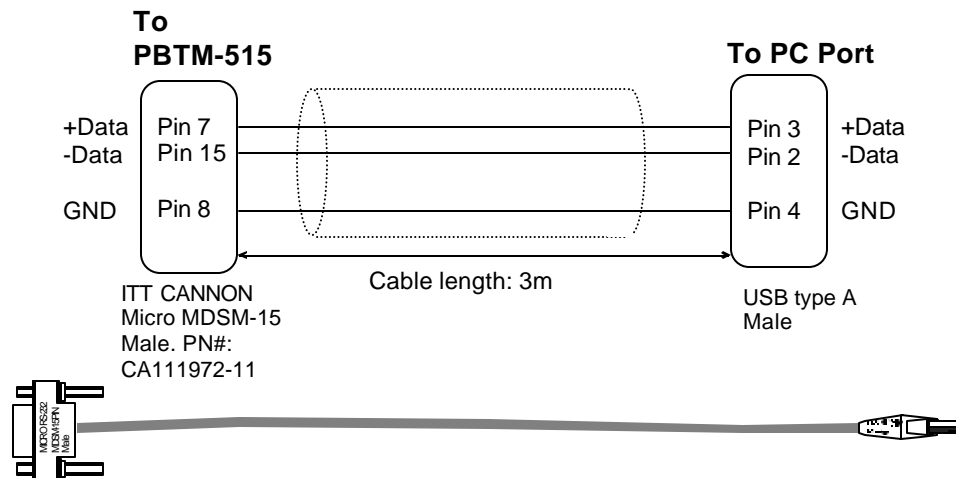


Figure 2.6 USB cable for the PBTM-515

## 2.4.5 Establish communication - RS-232

The PBT-515 is shipped with an RS232 cable suited to connect to the micro DB9 connector on the front panel. Connect the other end of the cable to a free COM port on the PC.

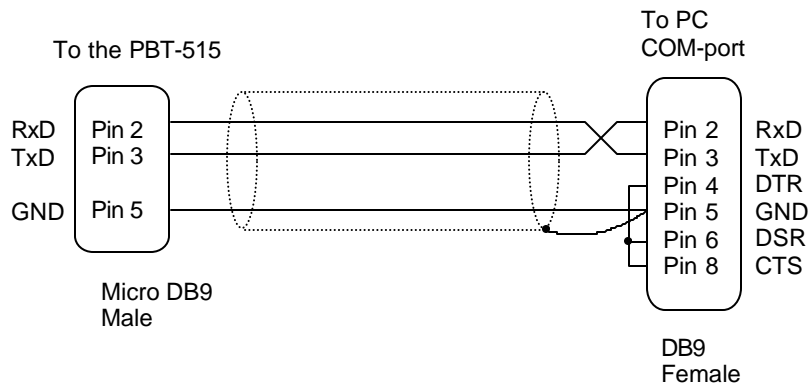


Figure 2.7 Serial connection between the PC and the PBT-515

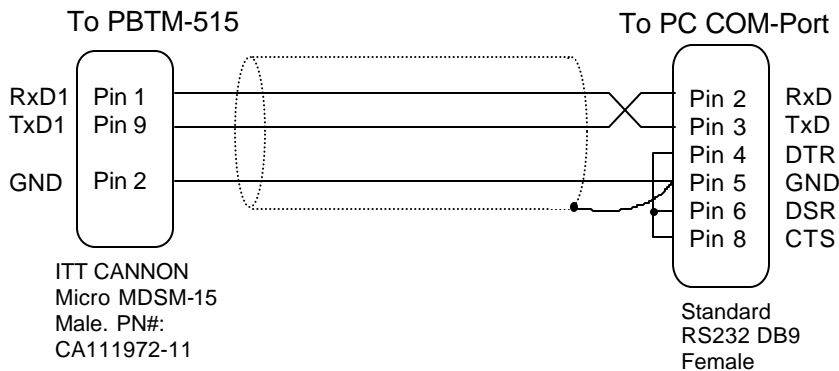


Figure 2.8 Serial connection between the PC and the PBTM-515

Note that the signals on pin 2 and 3 are crossed.

### 2.4.5.1 Communication Parameters

Before communication can be established between the PC and the analyzer, the communication parameters for the PC Serial Port must be set to the correct values. In BusView, select the command **Utilities/Communication/Port Settings**. In the dialog box, see Figure 2.9, select the COM/USB Port to which the analyzer is connected, and press the OK button. The settings in Windows control panel have no effect in BusView for Windows.

If the connection completed successfully, the setup window of the analyzer will be displayed, and the unit is ready for use. The operation of the PBT-515 is explained in Chapter 4.



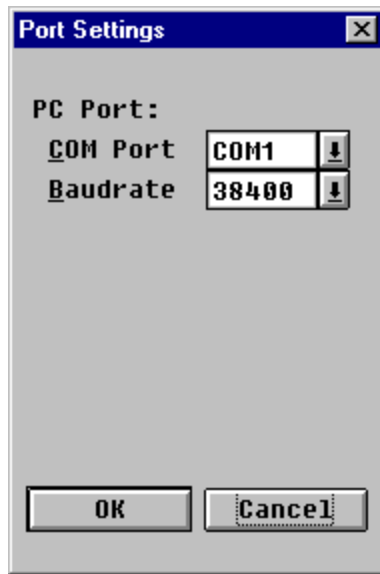


Figure 2.9 The BusView Communication Parameters

**Connect** To connect to the PBT(X)-515, choose **Utilities/Communication/Connect**.

## 2.4.6 Troubleshooting: Connection Problems

There may be several reasons why a connection attempt fails, but cabling and communication settings are the most obvious. The error message in Figure 2.10 indicates a connection failure.

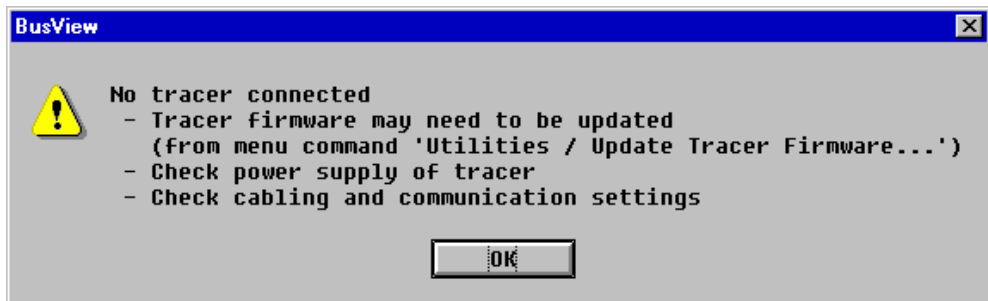


Figure 2.10 Warning message indicating that BusView was not able to connect to the PBT(X)-515

### 2.4.6.1 Troubleshooting Checklist

- Check that the green LED on the analyzer is lit. If it is not, the analyzer is not booting due to a hardware malfunction or insufficient power.
- If USB is used, is the USB driver properly installed. The driver should be installed automatically when Windows detects the PBT(X)-515 as a new USB device. Follow the instructions from the Windows driver installation procedure. If Windows fails to locate a USB driver, it can be located in the base directory of the BusView CD-ROM.
- If USB is used, does the PC run a valid version of Windows (Win98 and Win2000).
- Verify that the cable used is correct as described in Section 2.4.3.
- Check the communication parameters.
- Try a different COM port.
- Try slowing down the baud rate
- Use a multi meter and check the cable again.
- Try connecting in Terminal View to verify COM port and cable.
- Try connecting with a different PC.

---

## 2.5 Terminal User Interface

The PBT(X)-515 is delivered standard with a user interface for operation from a terminal (VT100 or similar), or from a terminal emulator running on a PC or UNIX workstation. For this purpose, VMETRO supplies a VT100 emulator free of charge, included on the BusView CD.

### 2.5.1 Establish a Connection

In order to operate the PBT(X)-515 from a terminal, do the following:

- Connect a terminal (or PC / Workstation running a terminal emulator) to the serial port as described in Section 2.4.3.
- Set the serial port of the terminal to 38k4 (or lower) baud, 8 bits, 1 stop bit, no parity.
- Apply power to the system.

The PBT-515(M) can run with baud rates from 300 to 115k baud. By default, it is in the “auto baud rate mode”, waiting for CR (i.e.↵) to be typed to determine the actual baud rate. Any baud rate between 38k4 and 4200 baud will be detected. The baud rate can also be manually changed by the command **Utilities/Serial ports**. This command can also be used to change the default 8-bits, one stop-bit, no parity communication mode.

Type ↵ once or twice until text is written on the terminal screen. This text is called the start-up menu. Wait approximately 1 second between each CR due to the synchronization process.

**No response?** If the start-up menu does not appear on the screen, check that the cables are connected correctly, that the terminal / PC / WS is set to 8 bits per character, 1 stop bit and no parity, and that the baud rate is between 38k4 and 4200 baud. Flip the reset switch and try again.

**Note!** If the cable used has pins 7 and 8 connected, this might in some cases cause problems. The analyzer has a second RS232 port located on these pins. If the Terminal is powered up first and then the analyzer, random switching may occur on these lines as the analyzer powers up. Some terminals interpret this as hardware handshaking and locks up. To avoid this problem use the cables specified in this manual in Section 2.4.3.

## 2.5.2 Start-up Menu

After power-on, the start-up menu is written to the terminal as shown in Figure 2.11. The menu identifies product model, firmware version, baud rate, the terminal type (default or previously selected type), and the type of installed piggyback module, if any. It also indicates the clock speed as found in the target PCI system (not shown in the figure Figure 2.11).

The start-up menu contains two menu options described below. Both are activated with a single key as indicated. If no changes are required, type CR to enter the setup screen of the analyzer.

```
V M E T R O      PBT-515BX 64K PCI BUS ANALYZER

PCI BUS SPEED      : 33.3000 MHz
FIRMWARE VERSION   : 5.60
TERMINAL PORT      : 9600 81N
HOST PORT          : 9600 81N
TERMINAL TYPE      : DEC VT-100/VT-102
PIGGYBACK CONNECTED: (NONE)

START-UP OPTIONS:

T:  SELECT NEW TERMINAL TYPE.
C:  CLEAR NON-VOLATILE MEMORY.

SELECT AN OPTION OR TYPE <CR> TO CONTINUE:
```

*Figure 2.11 The start-up menu*

### 2.5.2.1 Select New Terminal Type

The user-interface of the PBT(X)-515 is fully screen-oriented, taking advantage of the graphical properties of VT100 compatible, and similar, terminals. This requires that the user specify which terminal or terminal emulator is being used.

By typing a **T**, a list of the supported terminal types is given, as shown in Figure 2.12.

The selected terminal type is stored in non-volatile memory, and unless this is cleared, it is not necessary to select the terminal type every time the board is powered up.

### Terminal type

Select the preferred terminal type by typing the correct number. Use option 1 when using a VT100 emulating terminal or a terminal emulation program other than the VT100.EXE from VMETRO. This option is the default.

```
V M E T R O      PBT-515BX 64K PCI BUS ANALYZER

PCI BUS SPEED      : 33.3000 MHz
FIRMWARE VERSION   : 5.60
TERMINAL PORT      : 9600 81N
HOST PORT          : 9600 81N
TERMINAL TYPE      : DEC VT-100/VT-102
PIGGYBACK CONNECTED: (NONE)

USABLE TERMINAL TYPES ARE:

1. DEC VT-100/VT-102
2. VMETRO VT-100 EMULATOR / ANSI.SYS ON MDA SCREEN
3. VMETRO VT-100 EMULATOR / ANSI.SYS ON COLOR SCREEN
4. VMETRO VT-100 / ANSI.SYS VGA COLOR 50 LINES
5. TANDBERG TDV 1200, 2200, 2200/9, 2200S
6. DEC VT-220/320/420 W/ANSI KEYBOARD, 7-BIT MODE, 25 LINES
7. DEC VT-420 W/ANSI KEYBOARD, 7-BIT MODE, 48 LINES

TERMINAL TYPE:
```

*Figure 2.12 Terminal selections*

Use option 2 or 3 depending on monitor type. This requires the VT100 emulator program VT100.EXE. Option 3 will give a blue display with white text.

Option 4 will give a 50 lines display with the VMETRO VT100 Terminal Emulator program, see Section 0 for more details on VT100.EXE.

### CR: Continue

As soon as a number has been typed the system will return to the startup screen as in Figure 2.11. Type CR to continue.

## 2.5.2.2 Clear Non-Volatile Memory

Type **C** to clear all contents of the Non-volatile RAM memory on the board. **This command will cause all user setups to be lost and all settings will be reset to defaults.** Use this command if a fatal software crash has occurred, e.g. if the operation of the user-interface does not behave correctly etc.

**Jumper J8**

In case of a total hang-up of the analyzer software, the non-volatile memory may need to be cleared by removing jumper J8. Do as follows: Shut down the system and turn off the power. Locate the backup-battery jumper, J8, as shown in Chapter 11.

Move the jumper from the original left position, to the other right position, and let it remain there for a few seconds. Then, move the jumper back. When the power is re-applied, the tracer firmware should start as normal, and it will display the message "**Non volatile memory lost**" on the status line.

---

## 2.6 Accessories

VMETRO offers a complete set of cable accessories that will help the user to take full advantage of the PBT(X)-515. For connection to a terminal, PC or workstation, various RS232 cables are available. A special cable is designed for use with External Power Supplies.

### Manufacturer VMETRO:

Part Number	Description
401-PBT-USB	USB cable
401-PBTM-USB	USB cable for the PBTM-515
401-PBT-232	PC Cable (RS-232 Micro DB9M-DB9F X), 3m/9ft
401-PBTM-232	PC cable for the PBTM-515 (RS-232 Micro DB15M to DB9F), 3m/9ft
401-TER-232	Terminal Cable (RS-232 DB9M-DB25F), 3m/9ft
401-PBT-EPC	External Power Cable, 1m/3ft
401-EPSU	External Power Supply
P415-0-SL/5	Zero slot adapter, for 5V signalling
P415-0-SL/3	Zero slot adapter, for 3V signalling
PBTM5-90-SPC	90° Test Adapter for the PBTM-515

### Manufacturer POMONA:

Part Number	Description
4945-K-24	Square pin receptacle to BNC male (0.6m/2ft)
4741-24-x	Patch Cord with square pin receptacle, (0.6m/2ft)
5790-0	Rotating Micro grabber test clip, black

## 3. FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

### 3.1 Product Overview - PBT-515

The PBT-515 PCI Bus Analyzer and Exerciser is implemented as a single-slot PCI short card designed to be plugged directly into a PCI motherboard.

The PCI Bus Analyzer is capable of monitoring all bus activity on 32-bits and 64-bits PCI bus mother-boards. Both 33MHz and 66MHz PCI systems are supported. No complex probes or adapters are needed, which eliminates tedious installation and setup procedures required by general purpose logic analyzers.

The PCI Exerciser is a PCI bus Master and Target, intended as a tool for testing of PCI boards and systems. It is capable of generating and responding to nearly all PCI bus cycles types, and supports 64-bits 66MHz PCI.

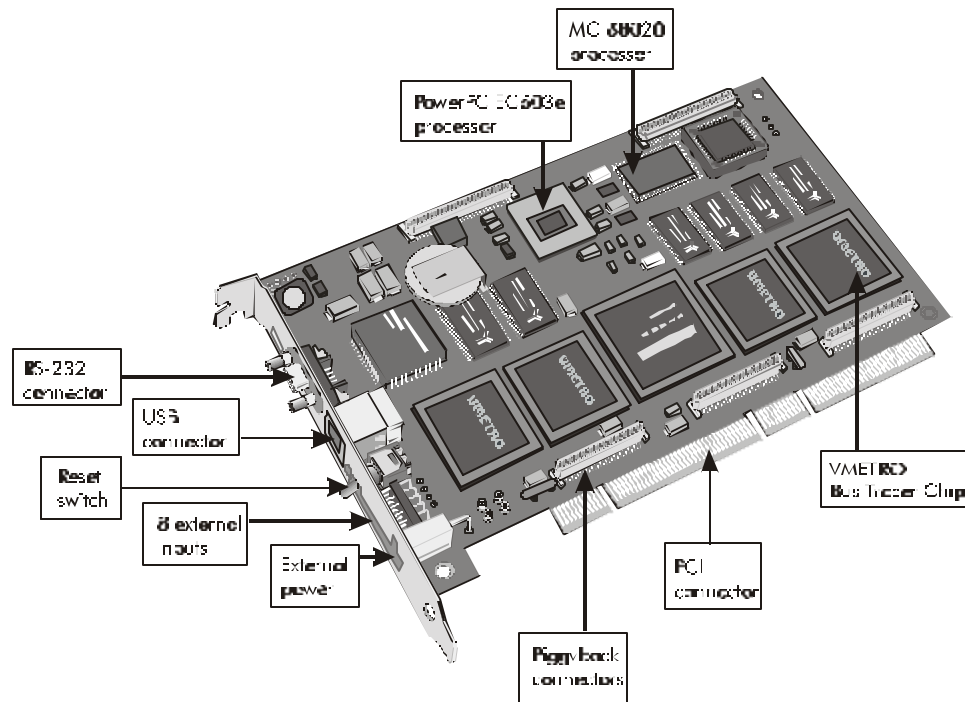


Figure 3.1 An overview of the PBT-515

#### 3.1.1 PBTM-515

The PBTM-515 PCI Bus Analyzer is implemented as a single PMC card (PCI Mezzanine Card), capable of monitoring all PCI bus activity on 32-bits and 64-bits PMC hosts.

The analyzer system offers a spacer mounted on top of the analyzer with female PMC connectors on top. This allows a PMC module under test to be placed on top of the analyzer, and the system does not lose a slot solely for the analyzer.

Without the spacer mounted, the analyzer will fit into a single board slot in a VME or CompactPCI system.

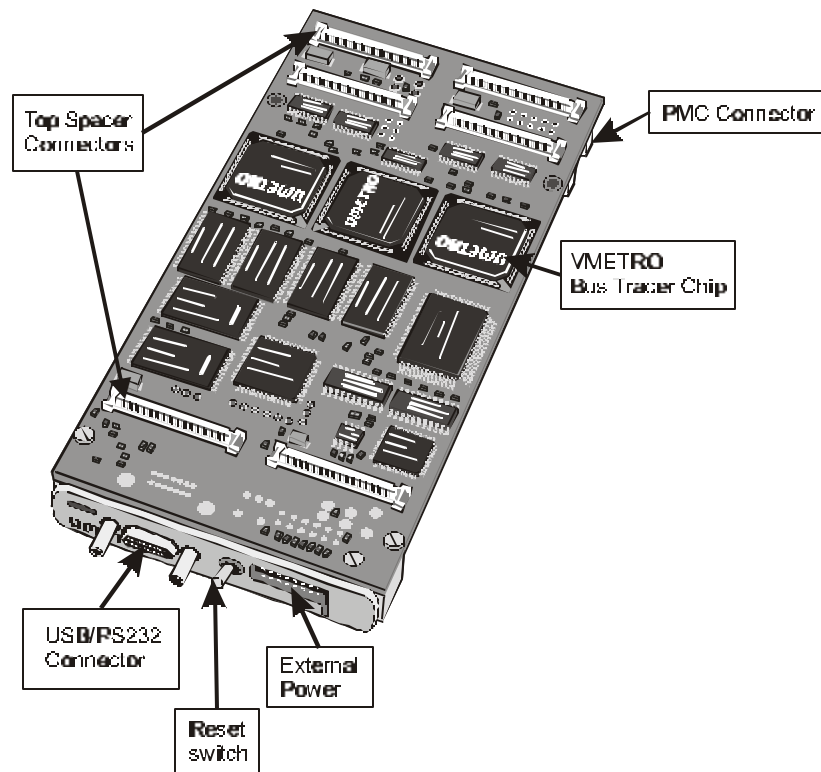


Figure 3.2 An overview of the PBTM-515

---

## 3.2 Models

The PBT(X)-515 family consists of five models:

<b>PBT-515BX</b>	66MHz PCI Analyzer with 64K Trace Memory, 33MHZ Exerciser.
<b>PBT-515DX</b>	66MHz PCI Analyzer with 64K Trace Memory, 66MHz Exerciser.
<b>PBT-515EX</b>	66MHz PCI Analyzer with 256K Trace Memory, 66MHz Exerciser.
<b>PBTM-515B</b>	66MHz PMC Analyzer with 64K Trace Memory
<b>PBTM-515C</b>	66MHz PMC Analyzer with 256K Trace Memory

---

## 3.3 PCI Analyzer Features

- 91 sampling channels for 32- and 64-bits PCI.
- 3.3V and 5V PCI support.
- Up to 66MHz sampling rate using CLOCK, TRANSFER, or TRANSACTION mode.

- 4 full-speed Word Recognizers with true Address and Data Ranges.
- 16 level Trigger/Qualifier Sequencer.
- Trigger after Delay or Event Count.
- De-multiplexed **Address, Command/BE#** and **Data**.
- Time tags in Trace Buffer show time between samples.
- Latency counter in trace shows target latency (**FRAME#** to **TRDY#**), and wait states between data transfers.
- 64K Trace Memory depth on the BX and CX models, and 256K on the EX model.
- Extensive statistics functions, including real-time bus utilization measurements that can run at all times in the background.

### 3.3.1 De-multiplexed Address/Data

The powerful features of the PBT(X)-515 Bus Analyzer allow the capture of a comprehensive set of information representing the activity on the PCI bus. A very important feature is the capability to de-multiplex address, commands and data into separate trace channels, a feature which not only simplifies readability of the trace, but also allows powerful triggers involving both address and data to be defined easily.

### 3.3.2 Address Incrementing

A PCI burst cycle consists of one single address phase followed by a series of data phases. In order to make the trace display easier to read, the address field in the Trace display, for consecutive data in burst cycles, is automatically incremented by the PBT(X)-515 software. In case of a memory cycle, it is incremented by 4 if 32 bit or 8 if 64 bit, in case of an I/O cycle, it is incremented by 1. Note that this does not actually occur on the bus, i.e. in a burst cycle the target is supposed to do the address incrementing by itself.

**Note 1** Because the address incrementing is done in software, it is not possible to trigger on an incremented address.

**Note 2** **The address incrementing takes place only when the Store qualifier in the Sequencer is set to `Store All` (default).**

### 3.3.3 Data Presentation

The captured data is presented to the user in a uniform and easily understandable way. For easy location of particular samples in the trace memory, powerful **Search** and **Extract** functions are provided. Further, trace data can be presented in the form of an alphanumeric trace list, or as waveform diagrams. Regardless of the type of presentation selected, the user can scroll forward and backward in the trace data, and can also select which signals to be presented on



the screen. This allows the user to get the maximum of relevant information from the trace data with a minimum of effort.

---

## 3.4 PCI Exerciser Features

This section applies to the PBT-515 only.

- Has the ability of placing any user-defined cycles on the PCI bus.
- Has powerful test functionality for testing of PCI memory. Any user-defined pattern can be used as test pattern, in addition to Walking One/Zero, random patterns etc.
- Triggers the PCI Bus Analyzer if Memory tests fails.
- Can start a DMA transfer on a trigger from the PCI Bus Analyzer.
- Can display and modify both PCI Memory space, I/O space and Configuration space.
- Can place heavy traffic on the PCI bus, using up to 4 DMA controllers, and at the same time perform any other user commands.
- Can transfer data from one PCI device to another using DMA, in addition to the usual DMA read and write functionality.
- Contains 8MBytes of local user memory. This memory can be mapped as PCI target memory, and accessed from external PCI agents.
- Powerful scripting tools for recording of Exerciser commands. The scripts are saved on disk and can be run either once or in a repetitive loop.
- Can save PCI/local memory to file, and load it back again, which can be used to save a special test pattern for later use.
- Generate interrupts on the PCI bus.
- Generate IntAck and Special cycles on the PCI bus.
- Supports 32- and 64-bits data as master and target.
- Supports burst and single cycles.

### 3.4.1 Reference Unit

The PCI Exerciser uses a PowerPC EC603e processor with a GT-64130 PCI interface to provide real PCI cycles with nominal bus timing. As such, the PCI Exerciser can act as a reference unit that generates cycles on the PCI bus with known characteristics. This is useful for testing new boards or to assist in debugging of faulty boards. The PCI Exerciser can also be used to inspect or patch data in memory without intervening with the operation of the other masters on the PCI bus.

### 3.4.2 Simultaneous Master and PCI Analysis

The PCI Exerciser can be used simultaneously with the powerful PCI bus analysis features of the product. Together, these two functions provide a remarkable set of analyzing features. As an example, the Exerciser may run a Memory Test while the analyzer is capturing the bus activity. If the Exerciser finds that memory test fails, it generates a trigger to the analyzer so that the failing cycle and preceeding cycles can be inspected.

### 3.4.3 Script Function Allows Automated Testing

A built-in script engine allows test scripts to be created with a convenient record and playback function. Scripts are recorded by manually running through the various commands of the Exerciser. Several scripts can be stored and retrieved for later use. Each script can consist of sequences of bus cycles of any kind, with varying sizes, cycle types, etc. The script playback function can be set to run single, multiple or infinite playbacks, while the analyzer part of the product may perform bus monitoring in the background.

### 3.4.4 Emulate a Board under Design

In many cases a PCI board intended for a specific system is not available. The PCI Exerciser can emulate this card as a Target or as a Master. This way the software design can progress without waiting for the hardware. The PCI Exerciser also contains a target interface that has its own address decoder for a user defined address window. This may respond to accesses from another module.

### 3.4.5 DMA Transfers

The PCI Exerciser has the ability to act as a target or as an initiator with small and large DMA transfers. The user can run up to three different DMA transfers at the same time, and since the DMAs run in the background, the DMA command can be used to produce bus traffic, while other Exerciser commands are available for other purposes. It is also possible to set up a DMA that transfers data between two other PCI agents (via the PBT-515).

### 3.4.6 Target Memory

The module contains a 8 MByte target memory that can be located anywhere in the PCI address map by a command in the user interface. Data can be written to and read from this memory as single cycles or as zero-wait-state burst cycles (after initial latency). This way the Exerciser can emulate a device or PCI board.

### 3.4.7 Generate PCI Interrupts

The Exerciser can generate any of the four PCI Interrupts, but only one at a time. The status of the interrupt asserted by the Exerciser are indicated on the status line of BusView.

### 3.4.8 Scan PCI Config Space

The Exerciser can do a complete scan of PCI configuration space. It systematically probes for all possible devices on the bus the PBT-515 is situated on, and if it finds a PCI-to-PCI bridge, it probes through the bridge for all devices possible on the busses behind the bridge.

The devices found are displayed with parameters such as Config Space address, Class Code, Vendor, Device/Vendor ID, Prefetchable Memory, Memory and I/O target windows, which bus the device is found on, etc.

A scan of PCI configuration space is useful to get an overview of the devices in the PCI system, i.e. to find where already enabled targets are in PCI memory, and to get the information needed for manually configuration and enabling of the devices found. See Section 6.11.3.12.

---

## 3.5 Sampling Modes

Applications of the PBT(X)-515 include hardware and software debugging and testing, system tuning, and performance analysis. Working with the product involves utilizing one of four basic analyzing capabilities:

- CLOCK sampling (useful for hardware debugging).
- TRANSFER sampling (useful for software debugging).
- TRANSACTION sampling (useful for system validation and performance tuning).
- Statistical analysis (providing histograms of various bus activity).

When sampling the PCI bus, the PBT(X)-515 stores a 128 bits sampling word (full 64-bit PCI + 8 external signals + time tags and utility bits) into the Trace Memory.

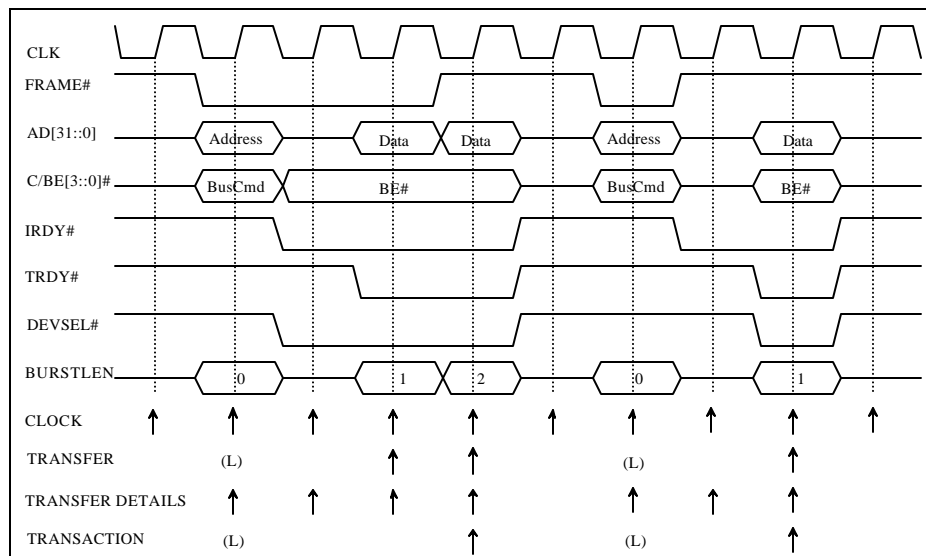


Figure 3.3 The sampling modes including *TRANSFER DETAILS*, a special case of *TRANSFER* sampling. Each arrow indicates where the sample is stored in the trace memory. (L) indicates latching of information which is stored at the next arrow.

### 3.5.1 CLOCK Sampling

CLOCK sampling stores one sample per PCI clock cycle as shown in Figure 3.3, capturing all the details of how the PCI bus is exercised, clock cycle by clock cycle. Both 32- and 64-bits systems are supported. CLOCK mode is most suitable for **hardware** oriented problems, where information about the **bus protocol** is important.

### 3.5.2 TRANSFER Sampling

TRANSFER sampling stores one sample per valid **Data** and **Address** phase as shown in Figure 3.3. Both 32- and 64-bits systems are supported. TRANSFER mode is most suitable for **software** oriented problems, where information about the **bus traffic** is important.

#### De-multiplexing

In TRANSFER mode the analyzer latches and stores the Address and the Command field at the first rising edge of the clock after **FRAME#** has been asserted (Address phase). The Data and Byte Enables are sampled at the first rising edge of the clock when **TRDY#**, **IRDY#** and **DEVSEL#** are all asserted (Data phase). In this way, the Address, Command, Data, and Byte Enables get all (32 bit cycles only) lined up and appear side by side in the Event Patterns and in Trace Display.

### 3.5.2.1 TRANSFER DETAILS Sampling

TRANSFER DETAILS sampling is a special case of TRANSFER sampling, and can be regarded as a combination of the CLOCK- and the TRANSFER modes. It works as TRANSFER sampling, but *during a bus transaction* (when **FRAME#** and/or **IRDY#** are active) it samples one sample per PCI clock, as shown in Figure 3.3. This way all idle clock cycles are skipped, conserving space in the trace buffer. As for TRANSFER mode, each sample includes the **Address** and **Command** which are latched from the address phase. **Only 32 bits systems are supported in this mode.**

**Note!**

TRANSFER DETAILS sampling is activated with the command **Edit/Sampling Mode/Sampling Options**, using the selection **Include Transfer Details**, when in Single Event Mode. It can also be chosen in the Sequencer when in TRANSFER mode.

**Special modes**

The analyzer can also sample Parity errors, Retry and Target disconnect with and without data. See Section 6.2.9.1 for more information.

**Sampled signals**

**AD[31:0], AD[63:32], GNT#[3:0], REQ#, IDSEL, C/BE[3:0]#, C/BE[7:4]#, FRAME#, TRDY#, IRDY#, STOP#, DEVSEL#, PAR, PAR64, PERR#, SERR#, RST#, SDONE, SBO#, INTA#, INTB#, INTC#, INTD#, LOCK#, ACK64#, and REQ64#**, plus 8 external inputs.

### 3.5.3 TRANSACTION Sampling

TRANSACTION sampling is similar to TRANSFER mode except that it instead of displaying Data it displays the total Burst Length for each transaction, see Figure 3.3. When entering the TRANSACTION sampling mode, the data field in the setup window disappears, i.e. it is not possible to trigger on a data pattern. In the trace display a field called **BurstLen** replaces the data field. The result is one trace line per transaction, where the start address of the transaction and the burst length is displayed.

In this mode, a vast number of PCI transactions are stored in the trace buffer, producing a trace that is optimal for system behavior analysis, validation and performance tuning.

---

## 3.6 Main Blocks - Analyzer

The Analyzer part of the PBT(X)-515 consists of three main stages, through which samples are passing during the acquisition process:

- Sampling stage
- Word Recognition / Triggering stage
- Sample Storage / Statistics Counting stage

As can be seen from Figure 3.4, the PBT(X)-515 contains a substantial amount of hardware functionality. This is achieved through four advanced ASICs, designed and developed by VMETRO, called the Bus Tracer Chips (BTC). These devices implement all the sample acquisition, recognition and storage capabilities of the board, as well as numerous counters for statistics and time measurements. This gives the PBT(X)-515 remarkable performance and functionality, like sampling rates up to 66MHz in CLOCK or TRANSFER mode, advanced triggers, as well as store filters, and occurrence and delay counters.

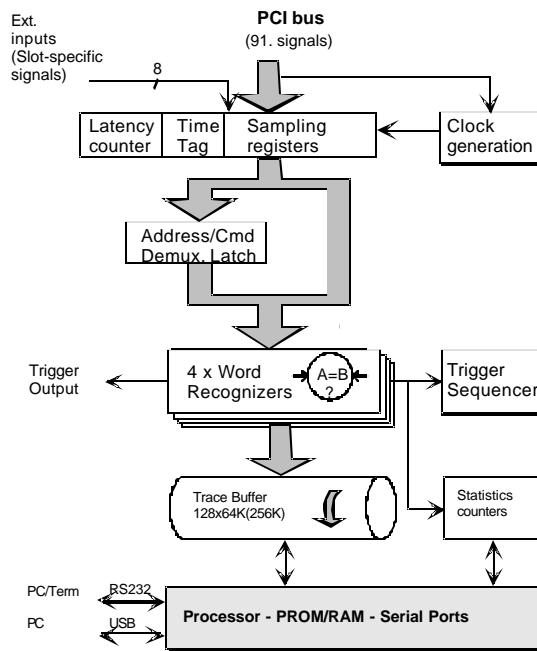


Figure 3.4 Block diagram of the PCI Analyzer

### 3.6.1 Sampling Stage

The sampling stage contains sampling registers and PLL-based clock generation circuitry to ensure correct sampling of the target bus.

#### Time tag

In order to measure elapsed time between each sample stored in the trace buffer, the sampling stage also includes a time tag counter. The value of the time tag counter is stored in separate bits in the trace buffer together with each sample, allowing the time to be displayed either as relative time between samples, or as absolute time from the trigger point. The time tag is calculated for each data sample. Time tags are calculated in all sampling modes.

#### Absolute time

#### Relative time

#### Latency counter

There is also a latency counter counting the time from **FRAME#** goes active until the target responds with **TRDY#** (latency or response time). This is Target Latency as defined in the PCI specification. The latency is implemented in the Trace Display window in the **Wait** field, as explained in Section 7.11.6.

**PCI Clock** The PBT(X)-515 will automatically measure the actual clock rate of the PCI bus.  
**Rate Detection** This figure is displayed on the of BusView.

### 3.6.1.1 External Inputs

There are 8 external inputs available at the front panel of the PBT(X)-515, marked X0-X7. These signal pins correspond to the `Ext[7:0]` in the Event Patterns- and Trace Display windows. In addition to the 8 external inputs, there are 3 ground pins (marked G), and one trigger output (marked Trig) available. (The trigger output is described in Section 6.6.4).

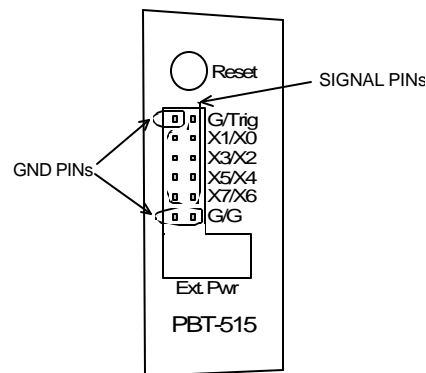


Figure 3.5 The external input pins on the PBT-515

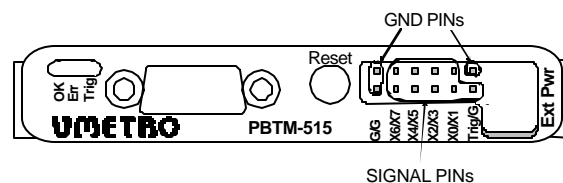


Figure 3.6 The external input pins on the PBTM-515

The external inputs are used by connecting a thin probe wire (“Patch chords” with test clips are included with the PBT(X)-515. Additional patch cords and test clips may be purchased from VMETRO.) from the external input pin (X0 for example) to the signal of interest. To be able to trigger on it, insert the `Ext[3:0]` signal field into the Event Patterns, and edit the `Ext0` signal to the trigger value.

#### Example

The PCI bus has certain slot-specific signals, such as the Request (**REQ#**) and Grant (**GNT#**) signals used for arbitration. In cases with multiple PCI Master devices, these signals are of high interest for analysis in order to determine which master is active in each PCI transaction. To make these signals available for the analyzer, they can be brought from their respective slots to the external inputs, as shown in Figure 3.7, see also Section 3.6.1.2.

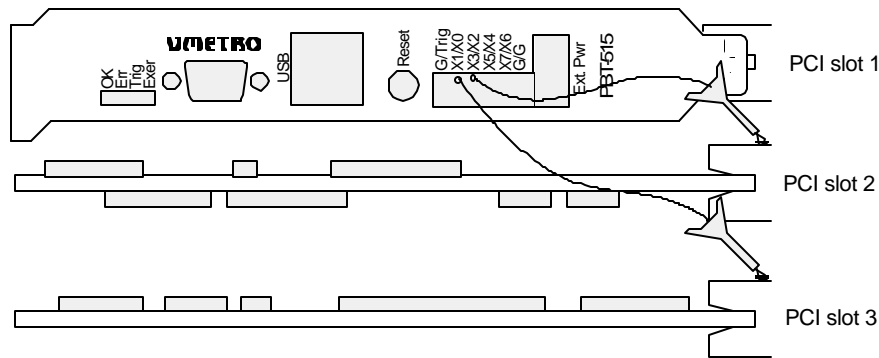


Figure 3.7 Connecting external REQ# or GNT# signals

#### 50Ω BNC trigger cables

When using the 50Ω BNC trigger cable for triggering of an oscilloscope or similar, remember to terminate the oscilloscope to 50Ω, to match the impedance of the cable.

### 3.6.1.2 GNT# Latching

The **REQ#** and **GNT#** signals used for arbitration are slot specific, and are thus not available to the analyzer on the bus. However, they may be sampled through the external inputs on the front panel, as discussed above. Four external inputs are dedicated to the **GNT#** signals, the **Ext[3: 0]** pins.

Because the **GNT#** can be deasserted at the same clock as **FRAME#** is asserted, the analyzer may latch the **GNT#**s the clock prior to the address phase, and keep it latched until the transaction has finished. This allows the user to see which master was accessing the bus during the transaction.

#### Note!

The **Ext[3: 0]** pins can be used both for **GNT#** latching, and for other user-defined external signals. If they are used for **GNT#** latching, the **GNT#** signal field in the Event Patterns window has to be inserted, which in turn makes the **Ext[3: 0]** signal field disappear from the Insert Signal dialog box. In other words, the **GNT#** signal field and the **Ext[3: 0]** signal field can not be inserted into the Event Patterns window at the same time. The difference between the two options is that the signals are latched if they are sampled as **GNT#** signals. See Section 4.9.4 for the statistical presentation of the **GNT#** signals.

#### Note!

Jumpers J10 and J11, as shown in Chapter 11, select between the **GNT#** and **REQ#** signals of the PBT-515 PCI Exerciser and **Ext3** and **Ext4**. The default position of the J10 and J11 jumpers selects the **GNT#** and **REQ#** signals.

#### Note!

The **GNT#**-signals can not be inserted in the Trace Display window unless it has been inserted in the Event Patterns window before the trace is taken.



### 3.6.1.3 Shared Signals - PBT-515

In order to accommodate as many signals as possible, a few signals share the same trace channel, through jumpers.

<b>Ext4/REQ#</b>	With jumper J10 in the default position shown in Figure 11.1, the <b>Ext4</b> signal is sampled. By moving jumper J10, the <b>REQ#</b> signal of the PBT-515 is sampled.
<b>Ext3/GNT#</b>	With jumper J11 in the default position shown in Figure 11.1, the <b>Ext3</b> signal is sampled. By moving jumper J11, the <b>GNT#</b> signal of the PBT-515 is sampled.
<b>Ext5/PME#</b>	With jumper J28 in the default position shown in Figure 11.1, the <b>Ext5</b> signal of the PBT-515 is sampled. By moving jumper J28, the <b>PME#</b> signal is sampled.

### 3.6.1.4 Shared Signals - PBTM-515

In order to accommodate as many signals as possible, a few signals share the same trace channel, through jumpers.

<b>Ext4/REQ#</b>	With jumper J10 in the default position shown in Figure 11.2, the <b>Ext4</b> signal is sampled. By moving jumper J10, the <b>REQ#</b> signal of the PBTM-515 is sampled.
<b>Ext3/GNT#</b>	With jumper J11 in the default position shown in Figure 11.2, the <b>Ext3</b> signal is sampled. By moving jumper J11, the <b>GNT#</b> signal of the PBTM-515 is sampled.

## 3.6.2 Word Recognition / Triggering Stage

A central element of any logic analyzer is the ability to recognize events, i.e. a particular signal pattern, in the target system so that the acquisition of event samples can stop at the desired moment, i.e. the process referred to as "triggering". There are four full-width word recognizers, forming the foundation not only for triggering, but also for store qualification (store filter) and counting purposes. Counting can be used to delay the triggering process until a particular number of bus cycles occur, and it is also used for statistical purposes. Thus, the three main purposes of the word recognizers are:

- Triggering
- Store qualification
- Occurrence Counting

<b>Busses, groups</b>	Any signal or signal group can be included with a particular value or as "don't care" in the word recognizers. Signals from the target bus may be included in the word recognizers as a <i>bus</i> (like address and data), they may be combined into <i>groups</i> , like the <b>Status</b> group (consisting of the signals <b>DEVSEL#</b> , <b>STOP#</b> , <b>FRAME#</b> , <b>IRDY#</b> , and <b>TRDY#</b> ), or simply as individual signals. Section 7.11 describes the built-in groups monitored by BusView.
<b>Negation</b>	When multiple signals are combined into a bus or group, a NOT (!) operator is available in many cases, allowing the specified value to be treated as true if the condition does not occur. This allows conditions like:  Data $\neq$ 0000 0000
<b>Range</b>	Each of the four word recognizers allows ranges to be specified on both the PCI bus address and data, indicating functions like:  <b>X <math>\leq</math> Address <math>\leq</math> Y</b>  Note that the bounds of a range can take any value, i.e. one is not restricted to a 2 <sup>n</sup> size range.
<b>Outside range</b>	Outside range can also be obtained, by using the <b>NOT</b> operator on an address or data range.

### 3.6.3 Sequencer

	<p>The Sequencer is a triggering state machine allowing the analyzer to trigger not only on one particular event pattern or cycle, but also a sequence or combination of such, see Figure 3.8.</p> <p>To trigger on the most complex problems, the PBT(X)-515 analyzer is equipped with 16 triggering levels, of which 15 are user-editable, and with 20-bits event counters, allowing up to 1M occurrences of an event in the trigger program.</p>
<b>Sequencer program</b>	The example in Figure 3.8 shows how to utilize multiple count and delay statements to form a complex trigger condition. Delay counters are included, providing programmable delays anywhere in the triggering sequence. This is particularly useful in real-time systems.

```

If (PCI0) then
  Count (with reset) 1048575 occurrences of (PCI1) then
  Store (PCI0 or !PCI1)
  If (PCI2) then
    Count (with reset) 65535 occurrences of (PCI3) then
    If (PCI2) then
      Delay 120us then if (Anything) then
        Trigger at 75% of Trace
    Else
      .
      .
      .
      (Up to 16 levels)

```

Figure 3.8 A Sequencer program

### 3.6.4 Sample Storage Stage

After the collected samples have passed the sampling stage and the word recognition/triggering stage, they will arrive either in the sample storage or statistics counting stage.

#### 3.6.4.1 Trace Buffer

During normal trace sessions, the samples are stored in the trace buffer. The trace buffer can be regarded as a circular memory, see Figure 3.9, addressed by an address counter which is incremented after each stored sample. The buffer is written to continuously until a trigger is found, overwriting previous samples when full.

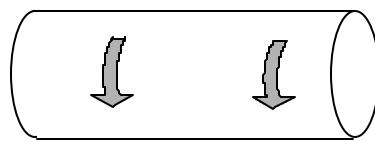


Figure 3.9 The circular trace buffer

#### 3.6.4.2 Trigger Position

When a trigger occurs, the process of storing further cycles depends on the selected trigger position. If the trigger position is set to "End of Trace" (100%), no more samples will be stored after the trigger, and the samples recorded in the trace buffer will be presented on the screen. By contrast, if the trigger position is set to "Start of Trace" (0%), the entire trace buffer will be filled with new cycles before the acquisition process stops. In between, there are possibilities to select trigger positions as 25, 50 and 75%, as shown in Figure 3.10.

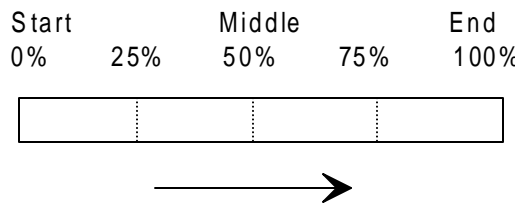


Figure 3.10 The selections of trigger positions

Note that the trigger may occur before the trace buffer has been filled completely ahead of its specified trigger position. In such cases the trace buffer will be only partly filled before the trigger. Imagine if the second sample collected was the trigger, and the trigger position was 50%, then if the trace buffer is 64K, 32K-1 cells in the first part of the trace buffer will be empty, and 32K+1 samples will be displayed.

Note also that if the trace is not completely filled *after* the trigger and then halted manually (possible in all cases except End of Trace), the unused post-trigger portion of the trace buffer may contain valid pre-trigger samples from the previous "round" of sampling (remember, the trace buffer is circular). If this is the case, these samples will be shown since they may contain useful information. They will be displayed as the first samples in the buffer. The Halt sample will be displayed last.

### 3.6.5 Investigating System Performance - Statistics Functions

The PCI analyzer may also be used to look at the performance of a PCI bus system. For this purpose, the PBT(X)-515 Bus Analyzer system is equipped with a Statistics module containing a number of real-time counters controlled by the event word recognizers. This allows the user to gather many different kinds of data as to how the traffic on the PCI bus behaves and to spot uneven distribution of system load and other symptoms that may represent performance bottlenecks.

### 3.6.6 64-bits Support

64-bits address cycles and 64-bits data transfers are fully supported by the analyzer part of the PBT(X)-515. In order to specify 64-bits address or data in the Event Patterns, set the PCI bus width to "64 bit" in the Edit/Sampling Mode/Sampling Options dialog box, and then select 64-bit mode in the dialog box appearing when double clicking on either the **Data** or the **Address** field. See Section 4.5.2, and Section 6.2.9.1.

In some 32-bits PCI systems the signals **REQ64#** and **#ACK64#** are not connected to pull-up resistors as required by the 2.1 PCI specification. These signals are used by the sampling circuitry on the analyzer when sampling 64-bits data transfers. To avoid the sampling problems these floating signals might cause, an internal control signal is used by the sampling circuitry to ignore the state of **REQ64#** and **ACK64#** in 32-bits systems.

---

## 4. OPERATION

---

### 4.1 Window Elements and Commands

---

	The BusView graphical user interface employs mouse controlled menu bars, pull down menus, toolbars, dialog boxes and multiple windows. See Figure 4.1.
<b>Menu bar</b>	All main commands are shown on a menu bar at the top of the window.
<b>Pull-downs</b>	Most menu bar commands have pull-down menus attached, containing a list of sub-commands.
<b>Dialog box</b>	Some sub-commands may present a dialog box for detailed specification of various parameters, while others may present a secondary pull-down menu for further selections.
<b>Tool bar</b>	The tool bar contains most of the commands from the menu bar, displayed as icons below the menu bar. The function of each icon is displayed on the status line, when pointing at the icon with the mouse cursor.
<b>Status line</b>	<p>The bottom line of the window is used to present simple messages about the status of the analyzer and guide the user as to which keys can be typed etc. This line will also show error messages.</p> <p>If the PBT-515 is equipped with one of the optional piggyback modules, the combined unit may contain two independant analyzers (e.g. the 500MHz timing analyzer of the PTIMBAT500-PB and the state analyzer of the PBT-515 itself). Each of these analyzers have their own setup and trace windows. The status line shows which analyzers are available. Single click on an analyzer name, and its Setup window is activated. Double-click on an analyzer name, and the trace is displayed if there is a valid trace. ("PCI" means the state analyzer, and "T500_PCI" means the 500MHz timing analyzer.)</p> <p>Each target has its associated LED. LED color codes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None: Empty trace.</li> <li>• Dark green: Trace full.</li> <li>• Light green: Tracer is running, but has not triggered.</li> <li>• Yellow: Tracer is running and has found a trigger.</li> </ul>
<b>Annunciator</b>	At the end of the status line is the annunciator. The annunciator displays the status of the analyzer. The sampling frequency is for instance displayed by the annunciator.

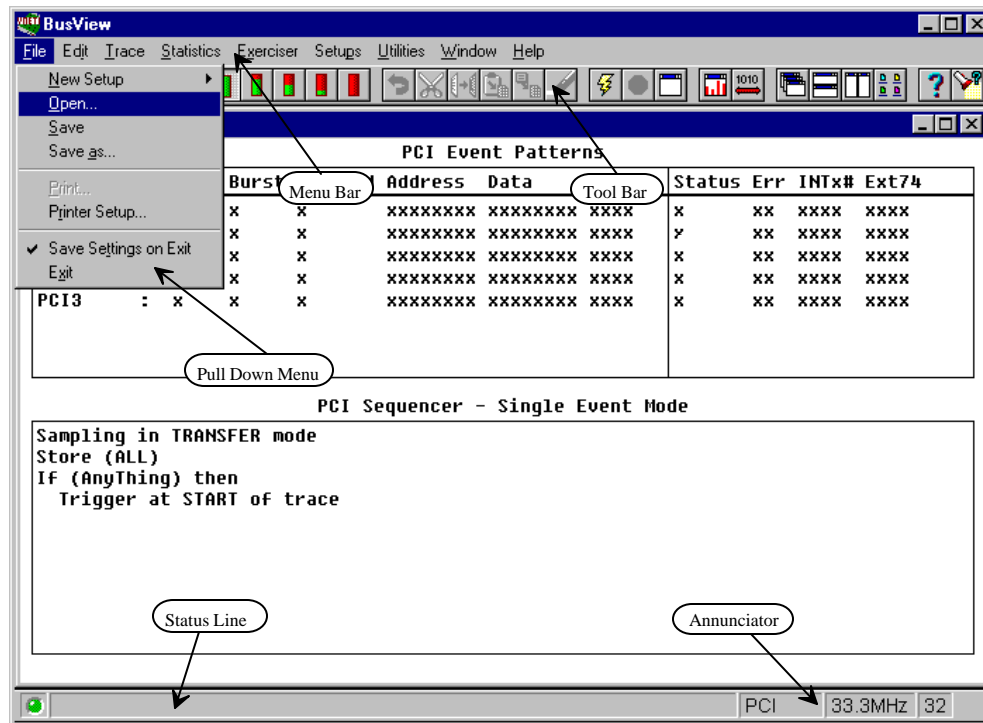
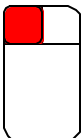


Figure 4.1 The BusView front panel

## 4.2 Using BusView

BusView can be mouse controlled, keyboard controlled, or a combination of the two. The principles are the same as for any other Windows application.

### 4.2.1 Mouse Control



With the **left mouse button** almost everything can be done in BusView. By clicking the left mouse button you can make selections at the menu bar and at the tool bar, switch between windows, and move around in dialog boxes and pull down menus. The right mouse button has some interesting features too, it is for instance used to move the Y- and Z-marker in the waveform display window, as explained in Section 6.9.5.


### 4.2.2 Keyboard Control

→ - - ®

The cursor keys move the cursor to the desired command. Type CR [i.e. ↵], or the down cursor key, ↓, to open the pull-down menu or dialog box. Alternatively use the **Alt-<key>** method described below.

**Alt-<key>**

All the elements at the menu bar have one underlined character. By typing **Alt-<key>**, where <key> is the underlined character, the pull down menu or dialog box belonging to the specific element is activated.

 <b>selects</b>	Place the cursor, by using the cursor keys, on the wanted command and type CR to select.
<b>Gray text</b>	Commands that cannot be executed in the current context are shown in low intensity.
<b>Ctrl-TAB</b>	In the same way as you change Windows applications with the Alt-TAB keys, the <b>Ctrl-TAB</b> keys result in switching between BusView child windows.
<b>TAB</b>	Switches between the Event Patterns window and the Sequencer window.

#### Within dialog boxes

<b>TAB</b>	The TAB key moves the cursor from one editable field to another.
<b>Space</b>	Makes selections, both select and deselect.
<b>ESC</b>	The ESC key closes an unwanted dialog box or menu.

#### Undo, Copy, Cut and Paste

These very useful commands are implemented the same way, and with the same control characters as in other Windows applications, and are available both in the **Edit** menu, with control characters, and at the tool bar.

---

## 4.3 Multiple BusView Sessions

Several sessions of BusView can be run simultaneously to exercise and monitor PCI traffic in several systems. One session of BusView requires one PBT(X)-515 board and one cable connected between the board and a serial port in the PC. This way one session can control a PBT-515 connected to COM1, another session can control a PBT-515 connected to COM2, and a third session can control a PBT-515 connected with USB. In order for a BusView session to know which board it is controlling, the user must specify a session specific parameter file for each session.

#### Specifying the parameter file

When BusView is installed, a BusView icon is placed on the desktop of the PC. Mark the icon with the mouse, and press the right mouse button. Select properties from the pull down menu to open the dialog box in Figure 4.2. Append a parameter file name to the **Target** field in the **Shortcut** tab of the dialog box. In the example below, the parameter file is called "COM1.ini", but any name can be used.

When BusView is started, it will save the communication parameters (COM port, baud rate etc.), and all other necessary information that cannot be common to other sessions of BusView in the parameter file. Parameter files can be found directly under the Windows or Winnt directory after BusView has created them.

To make another session, make a copy of the BusView icon, open the properties dialog box, and use another name for the parameter file. In this way one can have one desktop icon for each available serial port in the PC. USB can be used, but only for one session of BusView.

If the BusView icon has been deleted from the desktop, look it up (using the Explorer) in the Start Menu directory, and open the properties dialog box from there.

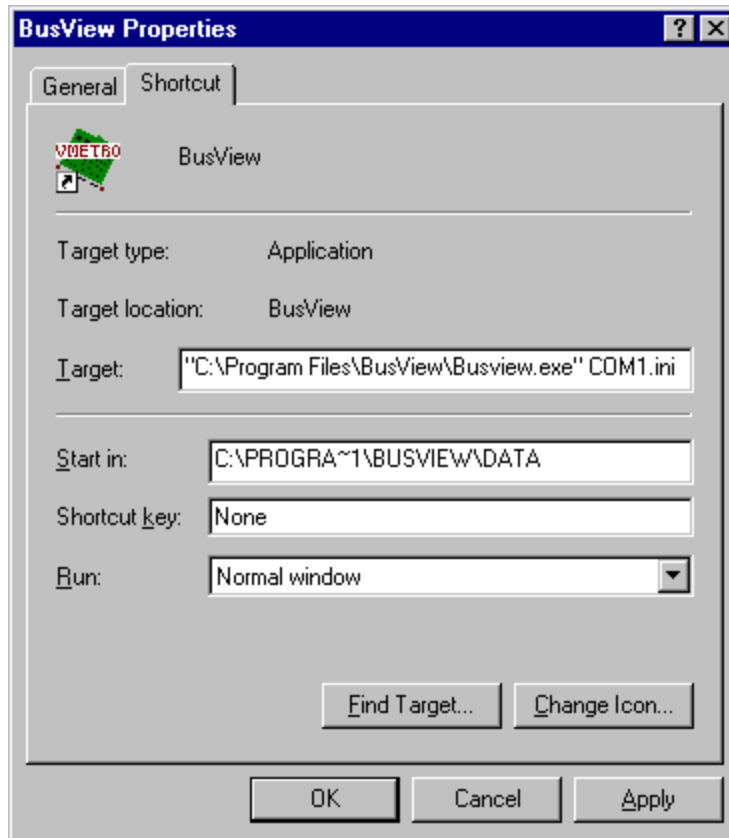


Figure 4.2 Multiple sessions of BusView

## 4.4 User-Interface Structure

The PBT(X)-515 has a user-interface based on five (four for the PBTM-515) different windows:

- The Setup window
- The Trace Display window
- The Statistics window
- The Bus Utilization Meter window
- The Exerciser window (PBT-515 only)

### 4.4.1 Setup Window

The Setup window is the "control panel" of the analyzer. In addition to the different menus and the tool bar, the setup window contains two major elements as shown in Figure 4.3.



- The **Event Patterns** window.
- The **Sequencer** window.

These windows are used to define triggers, store qualifiers etc., and are both described in detail later in this chapter.

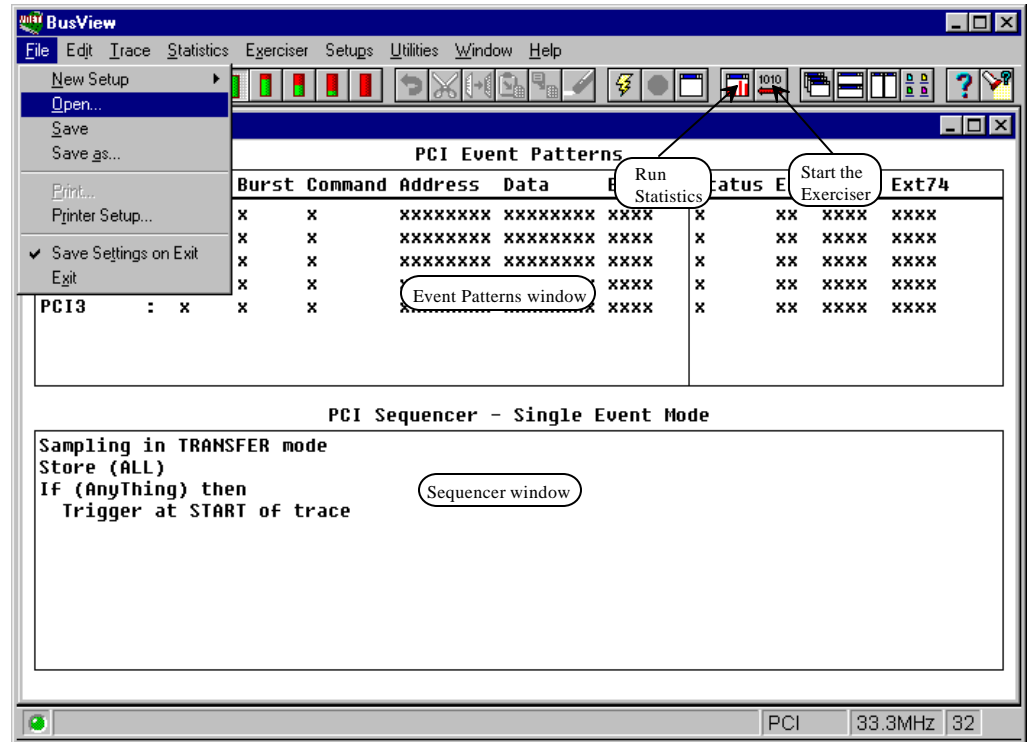


Figure 4.3 The Setup window

## 4.4.2 Trace Display Window

Sample	TimeRel	Wait	Size	Burst	Command	Address	Data	Status	Err	ID
TRIG:	0ns	.	AD32	.	ConfRd	55550000	EE.....	OK	--	--
1:	5.240us	>126	AD32	.	MRdMu1	0000AAAA	..77..77	OK	--	--
2:	150.12us	>126	AD32	.	MemWri	00000000	.....55	OK	--	--
3:	40ns	.	AD32	.	MemWri	00000000	....AA..	OK	--	--
4:	160ns	3	AD32	.	MemWri	00000000	FFFF....	OK	--	--
5:	200ns	1	AD32	Start	I/ORd	88888888	BBBBBBBB	OK	--	--
6:	80ns	1	AD32	B	I/ORd	88888889	DDDDDDDD	OK	--	--
7:	80ns	1	AD32	B	I/ORd	8888888A	EEEEEEEE	OK	--	--
8:	160ns	.	A64	.	MemRd	FEDCBA9876543210	...	OK	--	--
9:	80ns	1	D32	B	....	.....	11223344	OK	--	--
10:	80ns	1	D32	B	....	.....	55667788	OK	--	--
11:	160ns	.	A64	.	MWrInv	CAFECAFEABBAABBA	...	OK	--	--
12:	80ns	1	D64	B	....	3333222211110000	...	OK	--	--
13:	80ns	1	D64	B	....	7777666655554444	...	OK	--	--
14:	120ns	.	A32Rq64	.	MRdLn	00100000	.....	OK	--	--
15:	80ns	1	AD32	B	MRdLn	00100000	00112233	OK	--	--
16:	40ns	.	AD32	B	MRdLn	00100004	44556677	OK	--	--
17:	80ns	2	AD32	B	MRdLn	00100000	.....	..	PERR	--
18:	80ns	1	AD32	B	MRdLn	00100008	8899AABB	OK	--	--
19:	360ns	6	AD32	.	ConfWr	00200000	.....	MAbort	--	--
20:	120ns	1	AD32	Start	MemWri	00400000	33333333	OK	--	--
21:	40ns	.	AD32	B	MemWri	00400004	44444444	OK	--	--

Figure 4.4 The trace display window, TRANSFER mode

The Trace Display window is where the contents of the trace buffer are displayed. The trace data may be displayed as an alphanumeric trace list, as in Figure 4.4, or as waveforms. The waveform display is shown in Figure 4.46. Multiple trace windows of either type may also be created. The menu bar in the Trace Display window is tailored to perform efficient navigation, searching and formatting of the trace data contents.

## 4.4.3 Statistics Window



The  
"Statistics" tool  
bar button

The Statistics window is used to control and see the results of a statistics operation. A special menu bar is given, providing a flexible and powerful environment for statistics measurements. The Statistics window is shown in Figure 4.5.

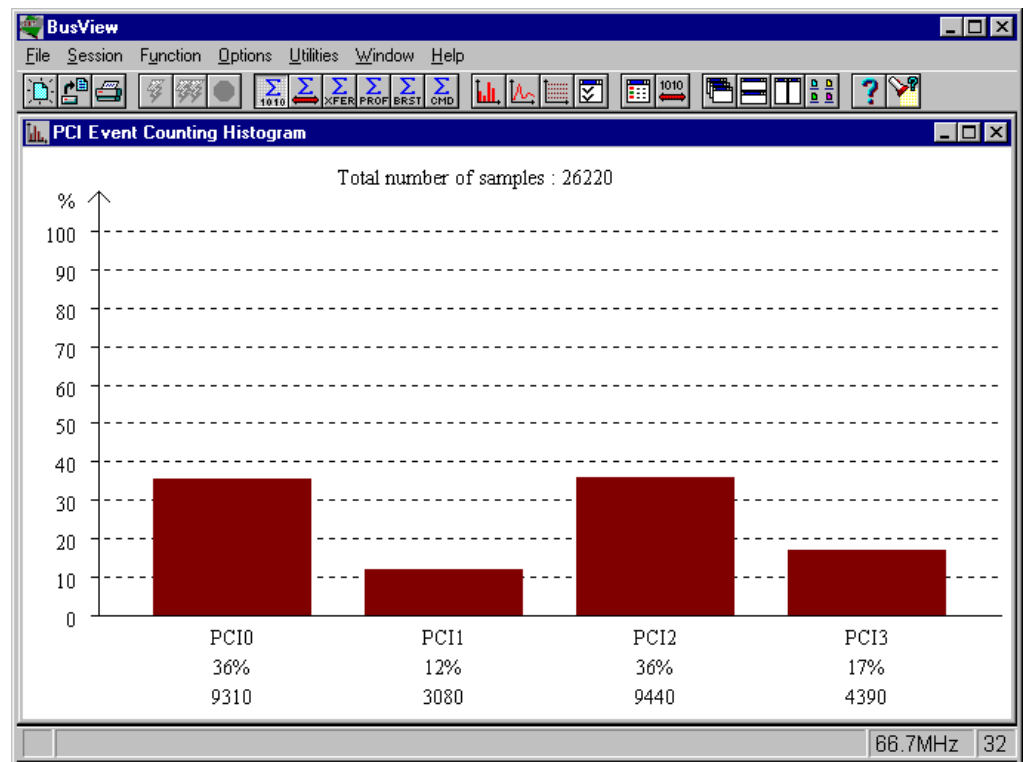


Figure 4.5 The Statistics window in "Event Counting" mode

#### 4.4.4 Exerciser Window



The "PCI Exerciser" tool bar button

The PCI Exerciser is started either by pressing the Exerciser button at the tool bar, or by selecting Exerciser from the menu bar.

There are 2 ways of sending commands to the Exerciser (see Section 6.11 for further information):

- By typing commands at the command line prompt in the Exerciser window.
- By using the dialog boxes available from the Script, Master, Target, Interrupt, Local, and the Options menus.

Figure 4.6 shows the PCI Exerciser window while running the Local Display command.

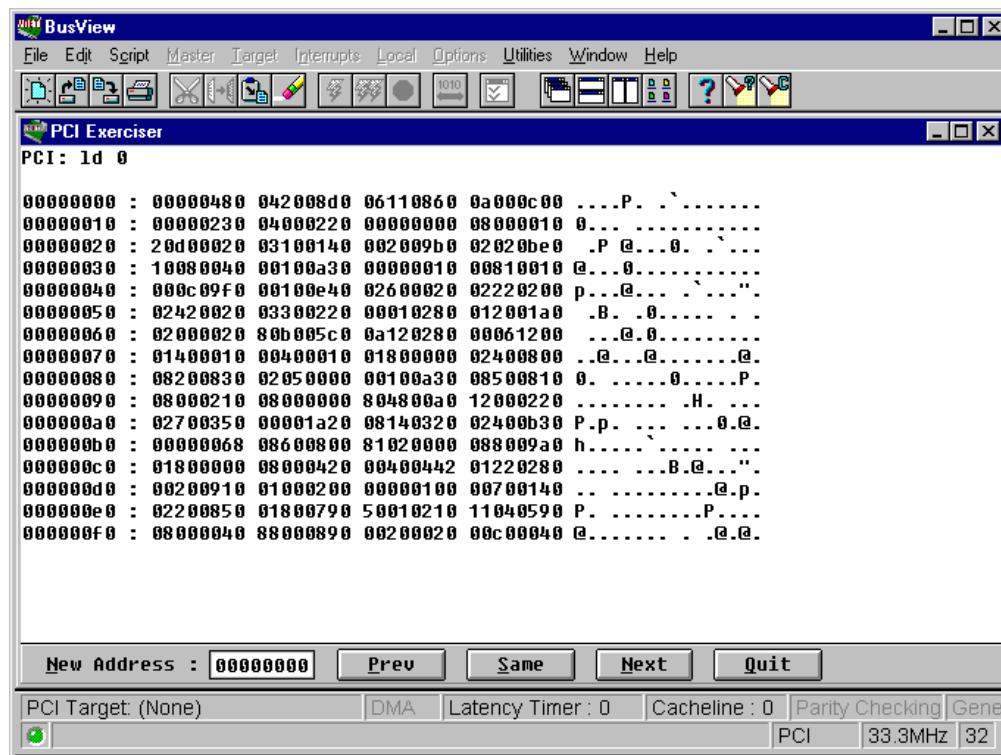


Figure 4.6 PCI Exerciser window

<b>New address</b>	The New Address field used in the (Local) Modify and (Local) Display commands to jump to a new address.
<b>Prev</b>	The Prev button is used in the (Local) Modify and (Local) Display commands to display the previous address area.
<b>Same</b>	The Same button is used in the (Local) Modify and (Local) Display commands to re-display the current address area.
<b>Next</b>	The Next button is used in the (Local) Modify and (Local) Display commands to display the next address area.
<b>Quit</b>	The Quit button are used to terminate all the commands in the Master menu (except the DMA commands and Trigger Output Off) and all commands in the Local menu (except the Local Fill command).

#### 4.4.4.1 Prompt Based Command Editing

The prompt-based command interface operates like DOS commands, and may be edited and repeated for convenience. Previously issued commands may easily be re-issued or edited by scrolling in the command buffer with the cursor keys. This mode is very effective for experienced users. The script engine is also using this mode to play back recorded scripts (see Section 6.11.6). All commands may however be accessed from the menu bar.

##### Move:

<b>Home</b>	The Home key moves the cursor to the start of the command line.
-------------	---

<b>Ctrl-Home</b>	The Ctrl-Home keys move the cursor to the start of the PCI Exerciser buffer.
<b>End</b>	The End key moves the cursor to the end of the command line.
<b>Page Up</b>	The Page Up key moves the cursor one page up in the PCI Exerciser buffer.
<b>Page Down</b>	The Page Down key moves the cursor one page down in the PCI Exerciser buffer.
<b>- -</b>	<p>There are two history buffers, one command line history buffer, and one data/address history buffer (for use in the (Local) Display and (Local) Modify commands).</p> <p>The ↑↓ keys move up and down in the command history buffer when on the command line, and in the data/address history buffer when using (Local) Display and (Local) Modify commands.</p> <p>The last line in the history buffer is a blank line.</p>
<b>Ctrl--</b>	Use the Ctrl-↑ keys to move the cursor up from the command line, then use all the cursor keys to move around.
<b>Ctrl-®</b>	The Ctrl-→ keys moves the cursor to the start of the next word.
<b>Ctrl-↩</b>	The Ctrl-← keys moves the cursor to the start of the previous/current word.
	<b>Select:</b>
<b>Shift-® - ↩ - -</b>	Shift + cursor keys selects characters and lines for cutting, copying, deleting, etc.
<b>Ctrl-Shift-® - ↩ - -</b>	Ctrl + Shift + cursor keys select whole words for cutting, copying, deleting, etc.
<b>Mouse Selection</b>	Double-clicking on a command line other than current command line selects the whole line. Double-clicking elsewhere selects the nearest word.

**Edit:**

<b>Ctrl-c</b>	The <code>Ctrl-c</code> keys copy any highlighted text on the command line. The <code>Copy</code> command is also available from the <code>Edit</code> menu, and from the tool bar.
<b>Ctrl-v</b>	The <code>Ctrl-v</code> keys pastes the copied text into the command line again. The <code>Paste</code> command is also available from the <code>Edit</code> menu, and from the tool bar.
<b>Ctrl-x</b>	The <code>Ctrl-x</code> keys cut any highlighted text from the command line. The <code>Cut</code> command is also available from the <code>Edit</code> menu, and from the tool bar.
<b>Ctrl-a</b>	The <code>Ctrl-a</code> keys select everything in the PCI Exerciser buffer. The <code>Select All</code> command is also available from the <code>Edit</code> menu.
<b>Del</b>	The <code>Delete</code> key deletes the current character, and moves the rest of the line one character to the left, i.e. it leaves no open space in the position of the deleted character. (Command line only).
<b>BS</b>	The <code>BS</code> (back space) key deletes the character to the left of the cursor position, and moves the cursor to this position. (Command line only).
<b>Esc</b>	The <code>Esc</code> key deletes the command line.
<b>Insert</b>	The <code>Insert</code> key toggles Insert/Overwrite mode. The cursor underlines the character when in insert mode, and covers the character when in overwrite mode.
<b>Clear buffer</b>	Select <code>Clear Buffer</code> from the <code>Edit</code> menu or the tool bar, to clear the PCI Exerciser window buffer. The history buffer is not cleared in the operation.

**Help:**

<b>Ctrl-F1</b>	Context sensitive help.
----------------	-------------------------

**4.4.4.2 PCI Commands - Exerciser Examples**

The examples below provide one way to generate Memory Write and Invalidate, Memory Read Line, and Memory Read Multiple cycles on PCI. Other combinations of cacheline size and address areas may get the same result, but not necessarily.

**Memory Write and Invalidate**

In order to generate Memory Write and Invalidate cycles, the cacheline size has to be different from zero, and the "Enable Memory Write and Invalidate" option has to be set. Both parameters are set with the `Options` command. See Section 6.11.7.3.

**Example:**

Open the `Options` dialog box. Set the cacheline size to 8 and enable Memory Write and Invalidate cycles. Do a DMA write of at least 32 bytes aligned on a 32 byte boundary.

At the command line it will look like this if the target of the DMA write is located at address 0x1000:

```
PCI: opt 1 0 8 1
PCI: dma 1 0 1c 1000 lp
```

### Memory Read Line

In order to generate Memory Read Line cycles, the cacheline size has to be different from zero. The cacheline size is set with the `Options` command. See Section 6.11.7.3.

#### Example:

Open the `Options` dialog box. Set the cacheline size to 8. Do a DMA read of at least 32 bytes aligned on a 32 byte boundary.

At the command line it will look like this if the target of the DMA read is located at address 0x1000:

```
PCI: opt 1 0 8
PCI: dma 1 1000 101c 0 pl
```

### Memory Read Multiple

In order to generate Memory Read Multiple cycles, the cacheline size has to be different from zero. The cacheline size is set with the `Options` command. See Section 6.11.7.3.

#### Example:

Open the `Options` dialog box. Set the cacheline size to 4. Do a DMA read of at least 32 bytes aligned on a 32 byte boundary.

At the command line it will look like this if the target of the DMA read is located at address 0x1000:

```
PCI: opt 1 0 4
PCI: dma 1 1000 101c 0 pl
```

## 4.4.5 Bus Utilization Meter window

The Bus Utilization Meter is a real-time Bus Utilization and Efficiency statistics that can run at all times as an active window on the screen, in parallel with bus tracing or exercising.

The Bus Utilization Meter window can be displayed in several different ways, as shown in the figures below, and is controlled by the dialog box found under `Utilities/Bus Utilization Meter Options`, shown in Figure 4.10. The available options include three kinds of display modes, histogram bars, pie chart, and time history curves, the possibility to display only some of the 5 items, and to change colors of each individually, and the possibility to save the statistics to file.

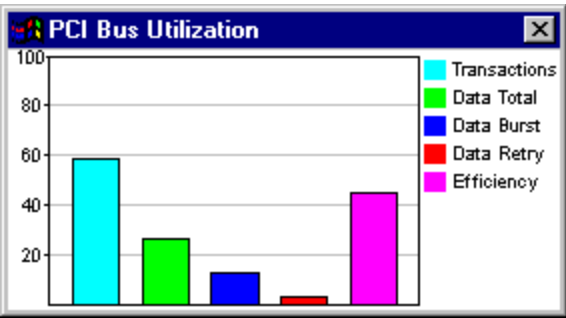


Figure 4.7 Bus Utilization Meter, histogram bars

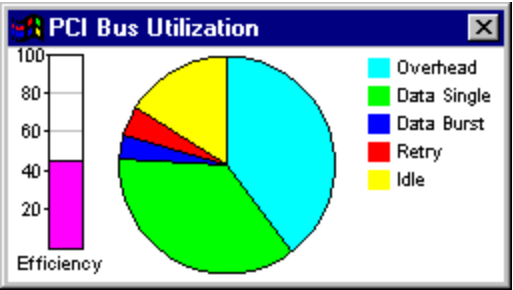


Figure 4.8 Bus Utilization Meter, pie chart

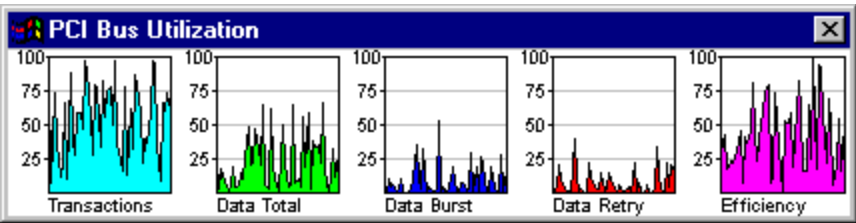


Figure 4.9 Bus Utilization Meter, time history curves



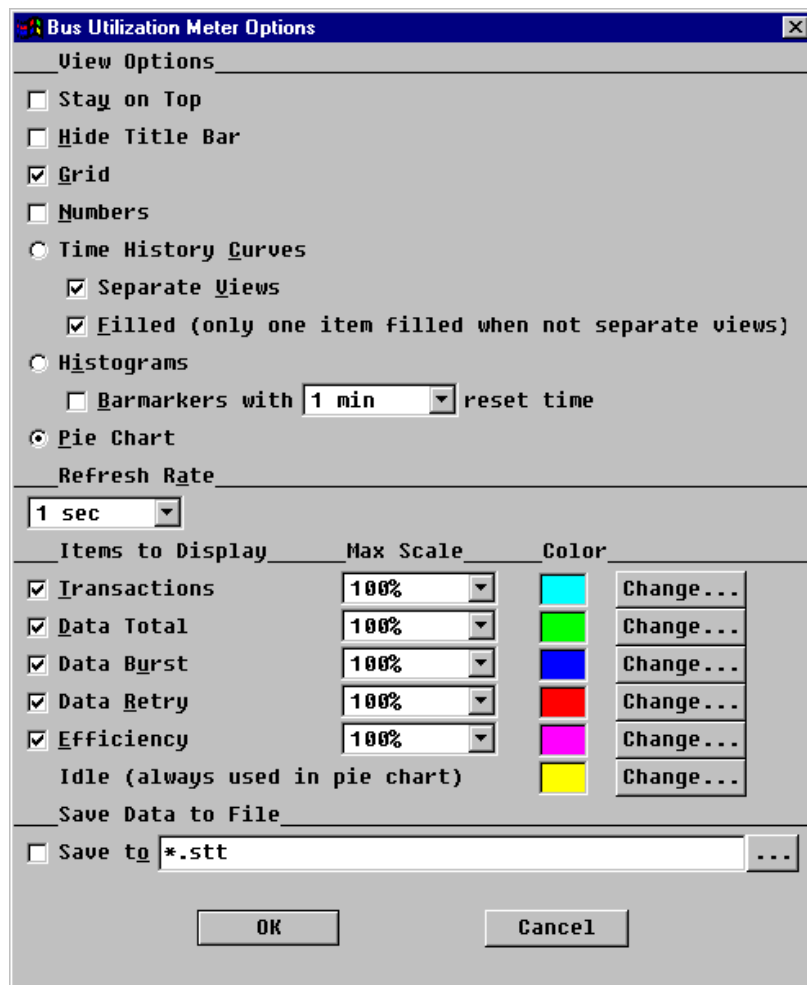


Figure 4.10 The Bus Utilization Meter Options dialog box

## 4.5 Event Patterns

The Event Patterns window defines the patterns to be loaded into the word recognizers of the PBT(X)-515. The hardware provides **four** parallel word recognizers, but the user may define a larger number of predefined patterns that can easily be taken into use.

### PCI0-PCI3

By default, four user-editable patterns are provided. They are labeled **PCI0-PCI3**, and by default they are all *don't care*.

### AnyThing

In addition, there is a fixed, i.e. not editable, event named **AnyThing**. This pattern will always be empty, i.e. contain an *all don't care* pattern, which makes it suitable to use as an unconditional trigger without having to clear one of the editable events.

The default Event Patterns window contains the most important signals and signal groups for the current sampling mode. The user may insert additional signals or signal groups, as well as additional patterns with user-defined labels.

**Active low: #** Signals which are defined as active low in the target bus are indicated by a "#" after the signal name. (Example: **BE#**). This means that the signal is shown as a '0' in the trace when active.

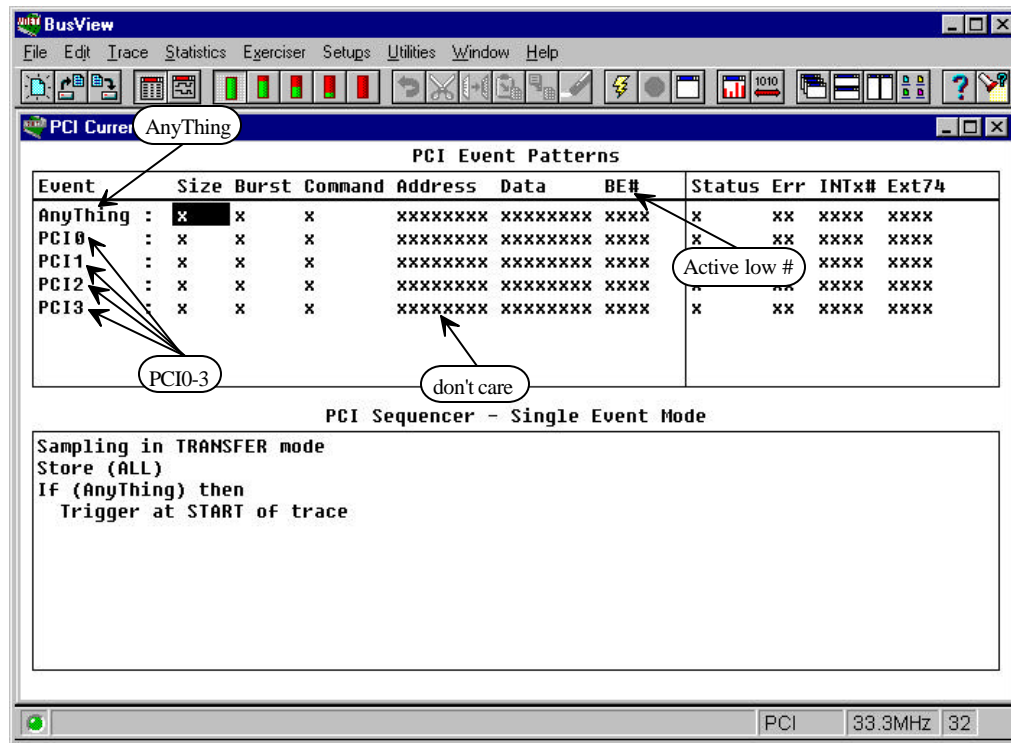


Figure 4.11 Explaining the Event Patterns window

## 4.5.1 Editing Event Patterns

The user may fill in event patterns as binary, hexadecimal, or mnemonic values in the various signal fields in any of the predefined event patterns except *Anything*, which is unalterable. The user may delete or insert new event patterns and signal fields. New event patterns may be given user-defined names. By inserting and/or deleting signal field columns, the sequence of the signal field columns may be altered.

The Event Patterns window is activated by clicking the left mouse button in it. Moving around is done with the mouse, or with the cursor keys.

### 4.5.1.1 Edit Fields

Place the cursor at the field you want to edit, and type in the new value. The new value may contain only digits, or a mixture of digits and don't cares (x = don't care). Typing errors are corrected by moving the cursor back to the start of the field, (either with the mouse or the cursor keys), and typing the value once more. Alternatively clear the field by selecting **Clear** from the tool bar or from the **Edit** menu, and then retype the desired value.

Typing CR, or moving to another field, finishes the editing.

Used as a trigger condition, the edited event will cause the PBT(X)-515 to trigger for bus cycles where the event pattern is equal to the edited event. Used as a store qualifier, the PBT(X)-515 will store all cycles with the edited pattern, and skip all others.

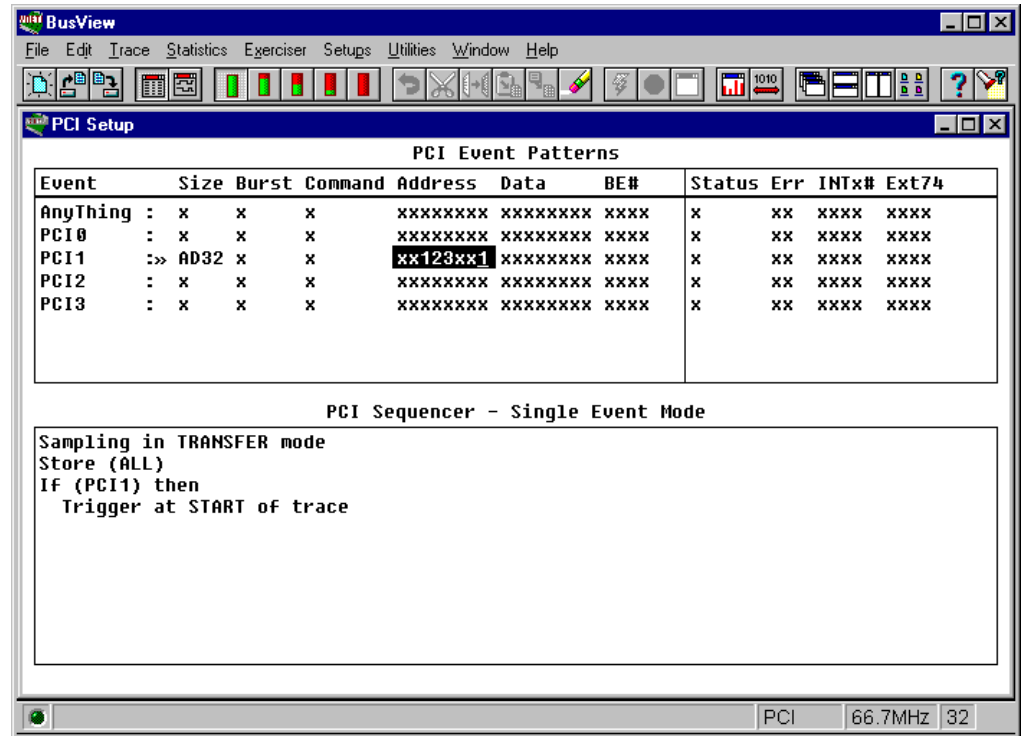


Figure 4.12 Editing a signal field

#### 4.5.1.2 Field Options

Most fields have a dialog box for selection of predefined values, assert negation and other field options.

Select for instance the **Size** field, and double click on the left mouse button, or type **CR**. The dialog box in Figure 4.13 is displayed. Select the preferred choice and press the OK button, or double click on the preferred choice. A mnemonic will be displayed in the **Size** field.

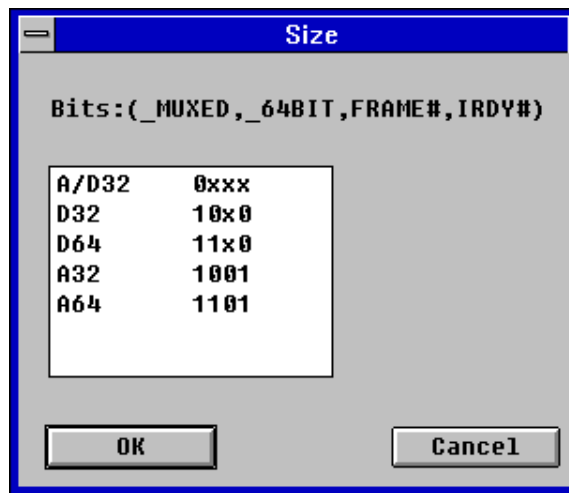


Figure 4.13 Edit the Size field in the Event Patterns window

### 4.5.1.3 Clearing Contents of Signal Fields

Typing an x into a field will set the corresponding bit(s) to don't care. An x means that this bit (signal on the bus) will be ignored when the tracer is looking for a trigger, or when using this event as storage qualifier. Clear the field by selecting **Clear** from the tool bar or the **Edit** menu, or by pressing the DEL key.

### 4.5.1.4 Hiding Signal Field Columns

Select an entire field column by clicking on the name at the top of the column. If positioned on an empty (all x) field, selecting **Cut** from the tool bar or the **Edit** menu, or pressing the DEL key, will make the field column disappear. It can be re-inserted later, at any place in the event window.

### 4.5.1.5 Adding Signal Field Columns

Select an entire field column by clicking on the name at the top of the column. Selecting **Insert** from the tool bar or the **Edit** menu, or pressing the INS key, makes the dialog box in Figure 4.14, containing a signal list, appear. Select the signal you want to insert, press the OK button, and the field column of the new signal will appear to the left of the cursor.

**Note 1** By typing the first letter of the signal to be inserted, the cursor moves to the first signal starting with that specific letter.

**Note 2** More than one signal can be inserted in one operation. Hold down the **Ctrl** key and select the desired signals with the mouse, alternatively hold down the **Shift** key, and use the up/down cursor keys to select the signals.

The same signal can be inserted more than once. Inserting many signals may cause the Event Patterns window to become too small. A scroll bar will show up at the bottom of the window enabling the user to scroll through all the field columns, as shown in Figure 4.15.



Figure 4.14 The Insert Signal dialog box

PCI Event Patterns												
Event	Size	Command	Address	Data	BE#	Status	Err	INTx#	PERR#	PAR	IDSEL	Ext30
Anything	: x	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	x	x	x	xxxx
PCI0	: x	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	x	x	x	xxxx
PCI1	: x	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	x	x	x	xxxx
PCI2	: x	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	x	x	x	xxxx
PCI3	: x	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	x	x	x	xxxx

Figure 4.15 Scrolling through the field columns

#### 4.5.1.6 Renaming, Deleting, Adding and Copying Entire Events

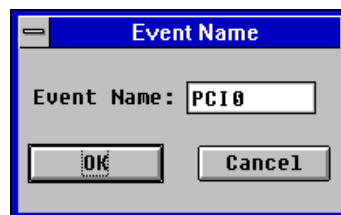


Figure 4.16 Renaming an event

**Rename** Select an entire event by clicking on the name of it, for instance select event PCI0 by clicking on the name PCI0. The event is highlighted. Double click on the name, or press CR. The Rename Event dialog box appears, as in Figure 4.16. Change the name and press the OK button.

**Delete** Select the undesired event by clicking on it's name. Select **Cut** from the tool bar, from the **Edit** menu, or press the DEL key.

- Add** When adding a new event, it will be added above the current event, i.e. to place a new event at the bottom of the list, place the cursor below the last event. Select **Insert** from the tool bar, from the **Edit** menu, or press the INS key. A Name Event dialog box appears. Type a name and press the OK button
- Copy** Select the desired event, and select **Copy** from the tool bar or the **Edit** menu. Place the cursor below the event where you want to insert the copied event and select **Paste** from the tool bar or the **Edit** menu. A dialog box asking for a new name for the event appears. Give it a new name, and press the OK button.

## 4.5.2 Address/Data Options

**The NOT operator <!>** Negation, i.e. the NOT operator, can be specified for the data, the address and some other fields. The NOT operator, if not chosen in a dialog box, is activated by typing a note of exclamation <!> in front of the field. The event pattern will then give match for all values except the chosen one.

When sampling in TRANSFER mode, typing **CR** or double clicking in the **Address** or **Data** field, brings up the dialog box shown in Figure 4.17. (An almost identical dialog box appears when clicking on the **AD[31:0]** field in CLOCK mode.) All examples given for the **Data** field, except for some A64/D64 details, are also valid for the **Address** field.

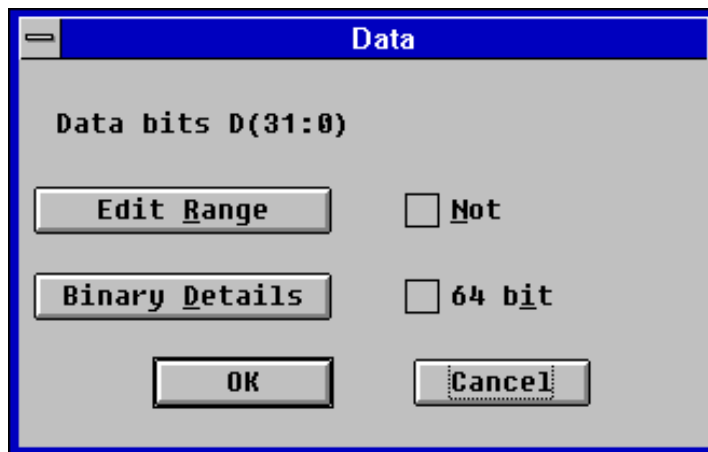


Figure 4.17 The Data options dialog box

**Edit Range**

By editing the data field, an event can include a range of patterns. Press the **Edit Range** button in the dialog box in Figure 4.17, and a new dialog box, shown in Figure 4.18, appears. Accommodate the range to your needs, choose whether you want 64 bits, and press the **NOT** button if the desired range is everything but the chosen range.

By selecting the data field, and typing a hyphen (-), the field will automatically expand to include a range. Negating the range is done by typing a note of exclamation (!). Note that any value can be entered as the low and high bounds of the range, allowing for example storing of only addresses to a specific data structure of arbitrary base address and size.

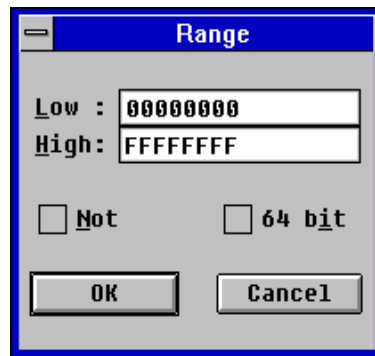


Figure 4.18 Defining Range

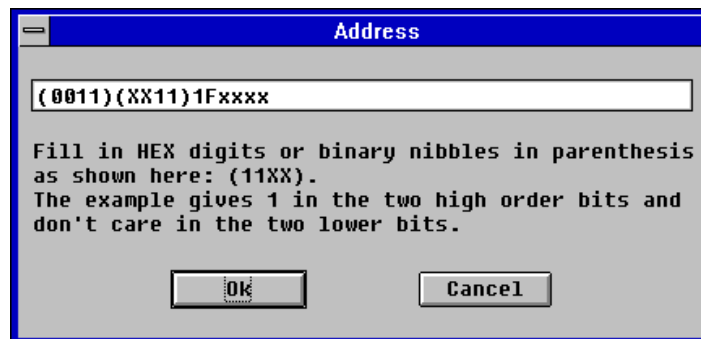


Figure 4.19 Binary details

**Binary Details**

Binary details makes it possible to specify don't care values at the bit level. Specifying binary details is done by clicking on the **Binary Details** button in Figure 4.17 (or by typing a left bracket "(" in front of a hex digit in the Event Patterns window). The dialog box in Figure 4.19 appears. The example above shows how the two first hexadecimal digits are expanded to the binary level, making it possible to have don't care values at the bit level. Digits containing binary don't cares will be displayed as a "\$" in the Event Patterns window.

**A64/D64**

When using 64-bits address/data, the corresponding data/address field will be blank, see Figure 4.20. This is because the PBT(X)-515 is not de-multiplexing the address and data phase when using 64-bits range, making it impossible to define anything in the data field when a 64-bits address is specified, and vice versa.

PCI Event Patterns									
Event	Size	Command	Address	Data	BE#	Status	Err	INTx#	Ext74
Anything	: x	x	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI0	: x	x	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI1	: x	x	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI2	: x	x	xxxxxxx	xxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI3	: A64	x	xxxxxxxxxxxx				xx	xxxx	xxxx

Figure 4.20 64-bits addressing

### 4.5.3 Different Signal Templates

Changing the sampling mode from CLOCK to TRANSFER or TRANSACTION mode or vice versa changes how the event patterns are displayed. The Event patterns window for the two modes are displayed in Figure 4.21 and Figure 4.22.

PCI Event Patterns										
Event	Size	Burst	Command	Address	Data	BE#	Status	Err	INTx#	Ext74
Anything :	x	xx	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI0 :	x	xx	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI1 :	x	xx	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI2 :	x	xx	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI3 :	x	xx	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx

Figure 4.21 The Event Pattern Template, TRANSFER mode

PCI Event Patterns									
Event	State	C/BE#	AD[31:0]	FRAME#	DEUSEL#	IRDY#	TRDY#	STOP#	Ext74
Anything	: x	xxxx	xxxxxxx	x	x	x	x	x	xxxx
PCI0	: x	xxxx	xxxxxxx	x	x	x	x	x	xxxx
PCI1	: x	xxxx	xxxxxxx	x	x	x	x	x	xxxx
PCI2	: x	xxxx	xxxxxxx	x	x	x	x	x	xxxx
PCI3	: x	xxxx	xxxxxxx	x	x	x	x	x	xxxx

Figure 4.22 The Event Pattern Template, CLOCK mode

PCI Event Patterns										
Event	Size	Burst	Command	Address	Data	BE#	Status	Err	INTx#	Ext74
Anything	:	x	x	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI0	:	x	x	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI1	:	x	x	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI2	:	x	x	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx
PCI3	:	x	x	x	xxxxxxxx	xxxx	x	xx	xxxx	xxxx

Figure 4.23 The Event Pattern template, TRANSACTION mode



## 4.6 Single Event Mode

The default state of the Sequencer is "Single Event mode". Single Event mode is the simplest way of using the tracer to trigger on an event, by simply pointing at the desired event in the Event Patterns window. In Single Event mode the user can edit the sampling mode, which event to trigger on, and the trigger position. The sampling mode and the trigger position is edited with tool bar buttons, or from the **Edit** menu on the menu bar. The event is edited and selected in the Event Patterns window.

In Figure 4.24, Event1 is chosen to be the trigger condition, and the trigger position is set to 25% of trace.

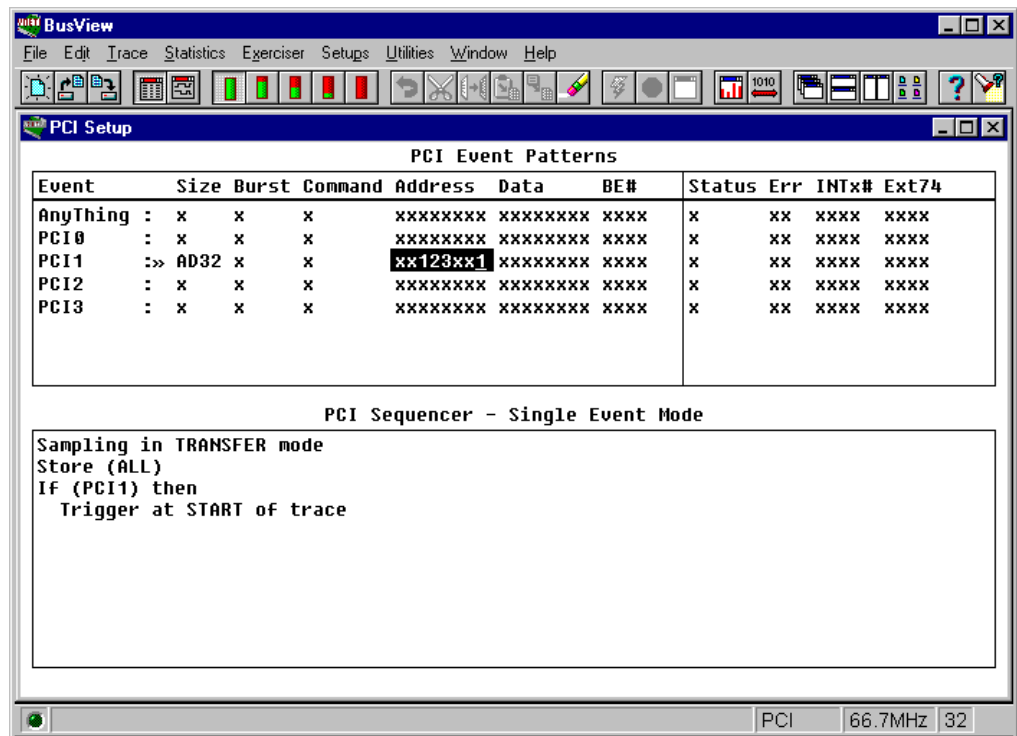


Figure 4.24 PCI setup with the Sequencer in Single Event mode

### 4.6.1.1 Editing the Single Event

#### Sampling Mode

The sampling mode is changed by choosing **Edit/Sampling Mode/Clock**, or by pressing the CLOCK mode the tool bar button.

#### Trigger Position

The default trigger position is at "Start of Trace". This means that when the trace is displayed, no samples are shown before the trigger. Alternative trigger positions can be chosen under **Edit/Trigger/Position**, or selected with tool bar buttons. The choices are Start of Trace, 25% of Trace, Middle of Trace, 75% of Trace, and End of Trace.

**Trigger Condition** The default trigger condition is “AnyThing”. Changing it to another event is done by selecting one of the other events in the Event Patterns window.

---

## 4.7 Sequencer Mode

Very often the tracer is simply used to see whether a certain transaction (an event) occurs on the bus, and if it does not, what is actually happening. For this purpose Single Event Mode is sufficient.

**Why?** In more complex cases, one may want to see what is happening **only** when a certain event occurs **after** a series of other events, or one may want to filter out samples of no interest, or count a certain number of occurrences of an event before the trigger. These are a few examples of situations where the Sequencer is taken into use.

**What?** The Sequencer is state machine which enables the user to define complex triggers, store qualifiers, count conditions, etc. The Sequencer program allows event patterns to be combined sequentially using IF... Elsf... Else statements, or combinatorial, using AND, OR and NOT operators. It is also possible to switch sampling mode and trigger position directly in the Sequencer program.

Note that it is only possible to change sampling mode between TRANSFER and TRANSFER DETAILS directly in the Sequencer. Changing sampling mode to CLOCK has to be done from the tool bar or from the **Edi t** menu.

### 4.7.1 Tutorial

The easiest way of understanding the Sequencer, is to define an example program, and explain it step by step:

**Trigger condition**

Consider a software routine that goes like this:

```

If(a==b) {
    Write to Addr1;
    Read from Addr2;
    ....
}else if(a==c) {
    Write to Addr1;
    Read from Addr3;
    Read from Addr2;
    ....
} else ....

```

What happens after the "Read from Addr2" when a equals b, and **only** then?

Obviously it is not sufficient to make a single event trigger on "Read from Addr2", since this also occurs in the second branch when a equals c. So, we need to define a trigger condition as a series of events made up of a write access towards Addr1 immediately followed by a read access from Addr2. The Sequencer program in Figure 4.25 will do exactly this.

**Define events**

Before entering the Sequencer, the events needed for the trigger condition have to be defined in the Event Patterns window. See Figure 4.25.

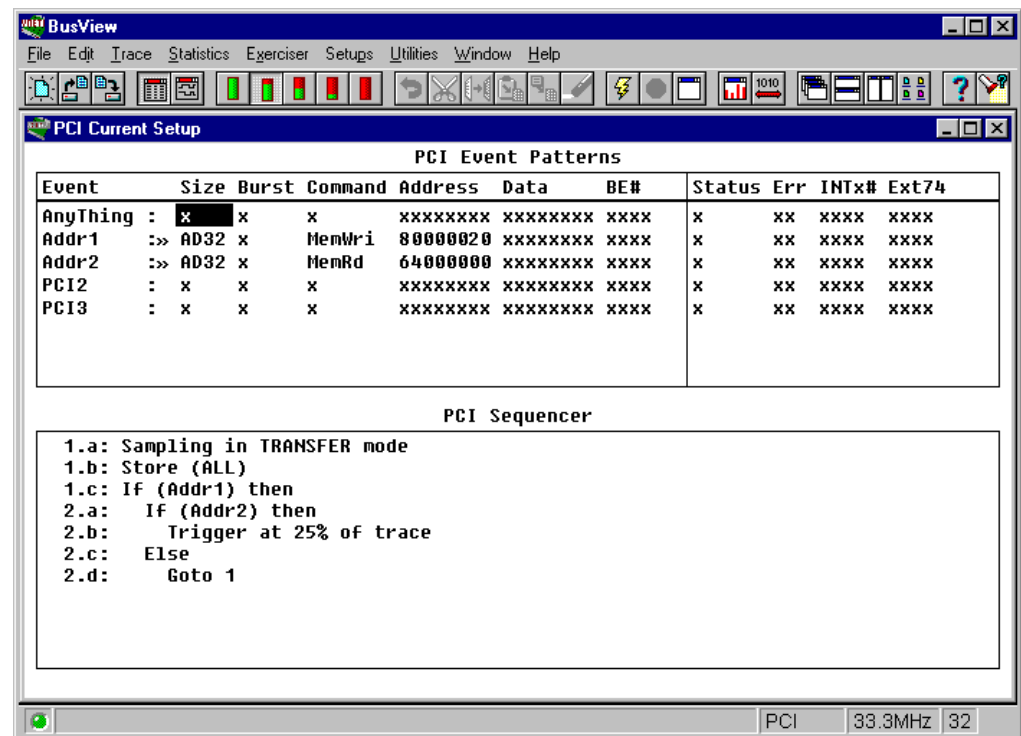


Figure 4.25 Sequencer example program

Leaving  
Single Event  
mode

The Sequencer is entered by double-clicking in the Sequencer window, by selecting **Open Sequencer** from the **Edit** menu, or simply by pressing the TAB key. The dialog box in Figure 4.26 appears. Press the OK button.

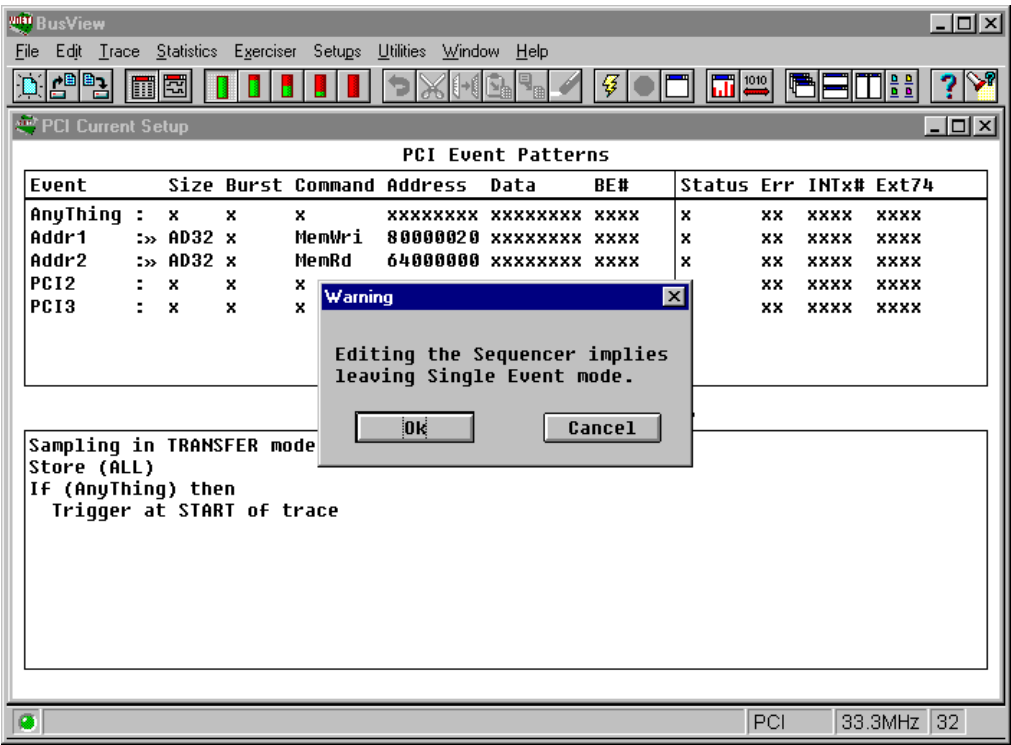


Figure 4.26 Leaving Single Event mode

Appearance/  
Contents

The default Sequencer program has the same contents as Single Event mode, but it has changed appearance. All lines start with a number and a letter. The number refers to the fact that the Sequencer is a state machine with 16 (only 15 user-editable) possible states (This is described thoroughly in Section 4.7.2), which means that the number indicates which state the Sequencer is in. The letter indicates line number within each state.

PCI Sequencer	
1.a:	Sampling in <b>TRANSFER</b> mode
1.b:	Store (ALL)
1.c:	IF (ANYTHING) then
1.d:	Trigger at START of trace

Figure 4.27 The default Sequencer program

Edit event  
expressions

All If operators are inserted with the default event expression, ANYTHING. To change this, double-click on ANYTHING (or single-click and press CR). The dialog box in Figure 4.28 appears. Press the down cursor key (↓) to get the menu over possible events to insert. Select Addr1 and press the OK button.

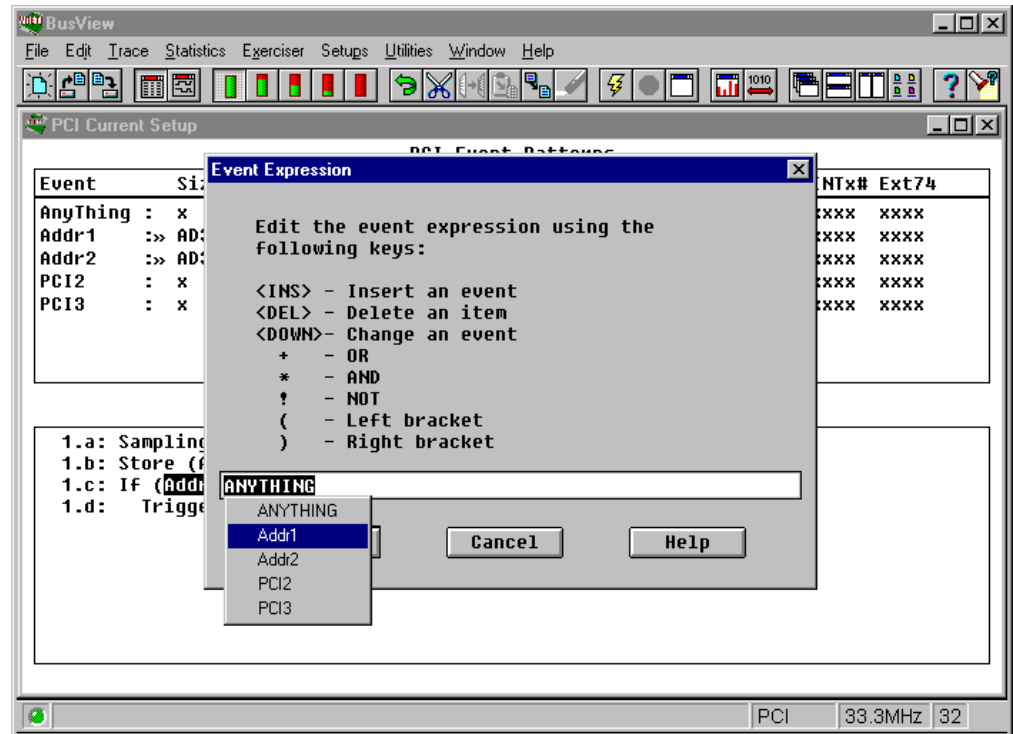


Figure 4.28 Editing an Event Expression

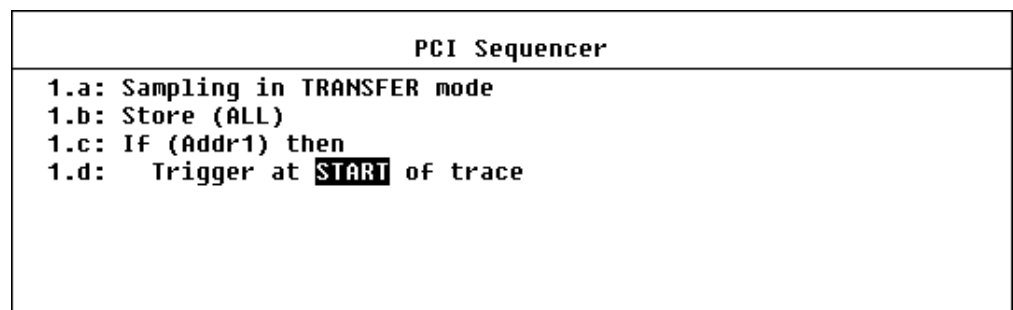


Figure 4.29 Addr1 is inserted in line 1.c

### New operators

All new operators are inserted above the current cursor position, i.e. to insert the next If operator, mark the START keyword, and press the INS key (or select **Insert** from the tool bar, or the **E d i t** menu). A list over possible operators appears. Select the If operator, and press the OK button.

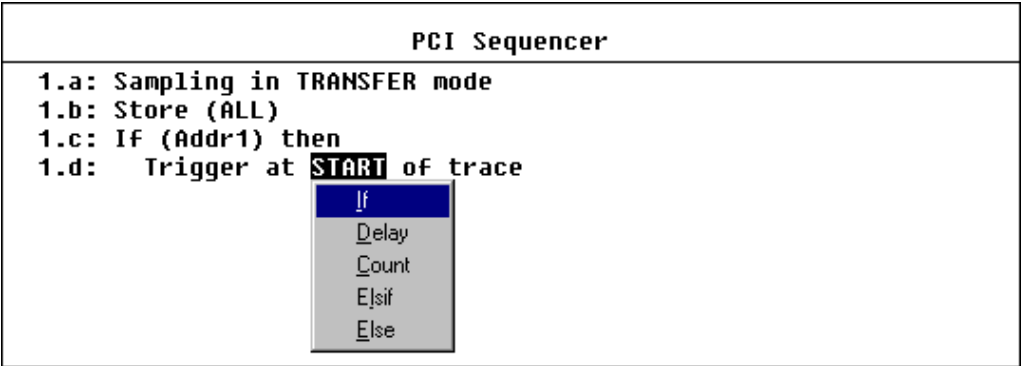


Figure 4.30 Insert another If-test above the Trigger statement

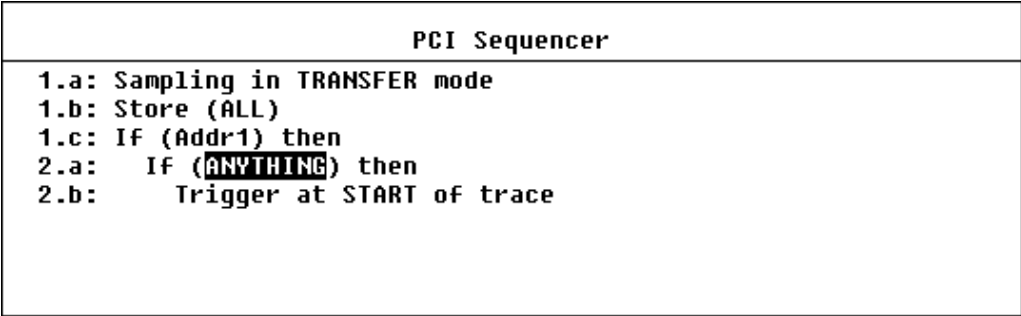


Figure 4.31 If-statement inserted

**Addr2**

Change the event expression from ANYTHING to Addr2, as described for Addr1 above.

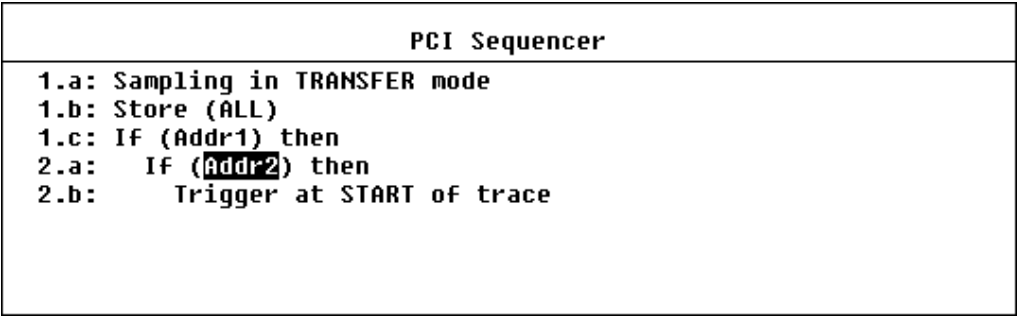


Figure 4.32 Addr2 is the next event to look for

**Trigger position**

If the trigger position is set to START of trace, it means that no samples before the trigger sample is visible in the trace. Setting the trigger position to 25% of trace means that 25% of the trace is filled up before the trigger sample, and thus it is possible to see what happened some time before the trigger.

Double-click on the START keyword (or select and press CR). Select 25% from the pop-up menu that appears.

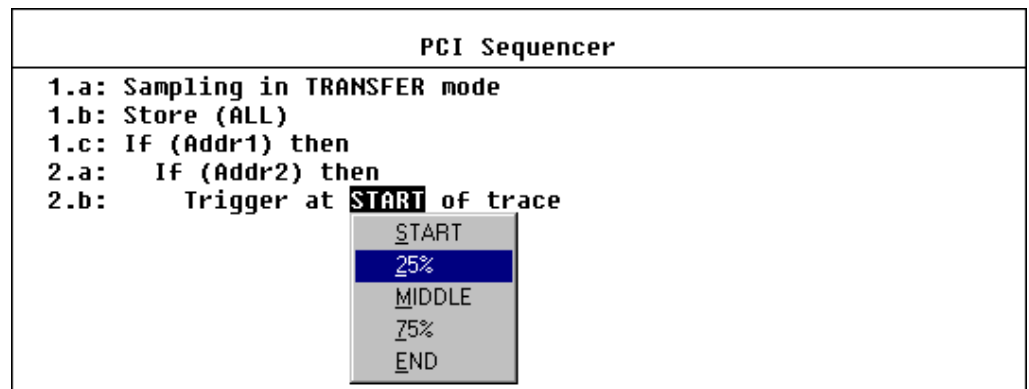


Figure 4.33 Changing the trigger position

The software routine that is the basis for this tutorial, has both an If branch, and an Else branch. If there was not for the Else branch, which contains both the accesses from the If branch, the Sequencer program could end here. It would then search for Addr1, and it would trigger whenever Addr2 occurred on the bus after that. (This is because an implicit "Else goto current state" is always present after an If statement if no Else is specified.)

To prevent triggering on both the If and the Else branch, we need an Else branch in the Sequencer program as well.

#### Inserting new operators at the bottom

To insert new operators at the bottom of the Sequencer, double-click below the last line, or place the cursor after the last line, and press the INS key (or select **Insert** from the tool bar or the **Edit** menu).

Select the Else operator.

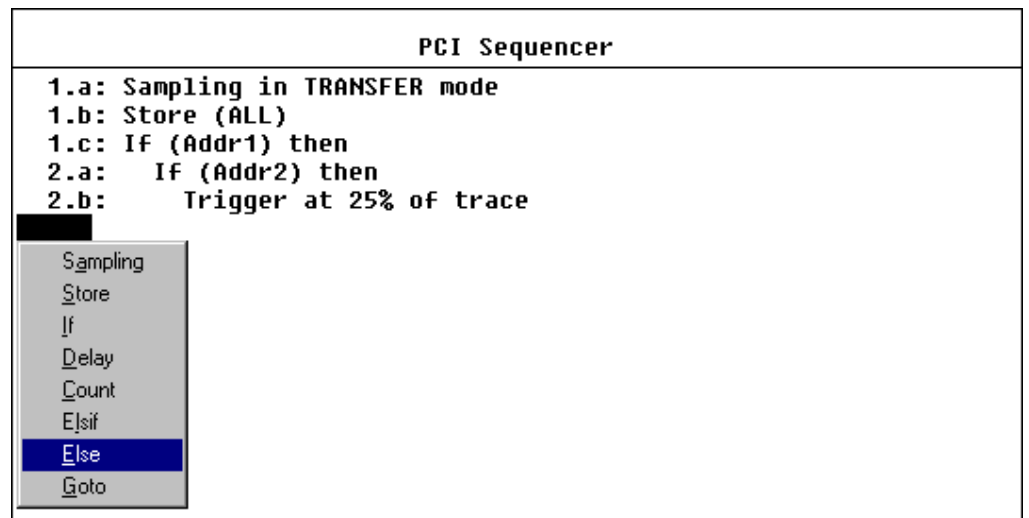


Figure 4.34 Insert the Else operator

Else which state?

After selecting the Else operator, a list over possible states the Else is for, appears, as shown in Figure 4.35. To select the right state, one has to think of what was the intention of the Sequencer program, and what is the result of choosing one or the other.

To be able to decide, suppose that the Goto 1 statement is to be inserted after the Else operator.

**Intention:** Search for Addr1. When found, check if the next is Addr2. If so trigger, if not, start searching for Addr1 again.

the bus, and if Addr2 is not appearing on the bus, the tracer will never trigger.

the next event on the bus, the tracer triggers, if not, it will start searching for Addr1 again, which matches the intention.

Select State\_2.

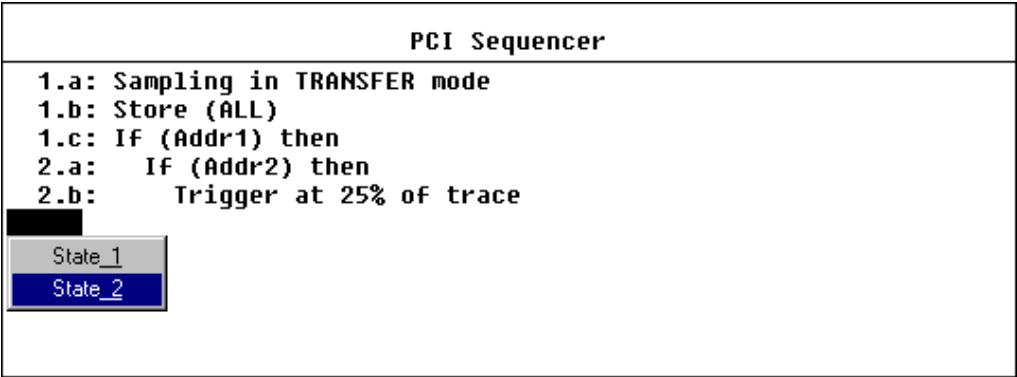


Figure 4.35 Select which Sequencer state the Else is for

Goto 1

Insert the Goto operator below the Else operator, as described for the Else operator above. The number following the Goto operator indicates the state number to go to.

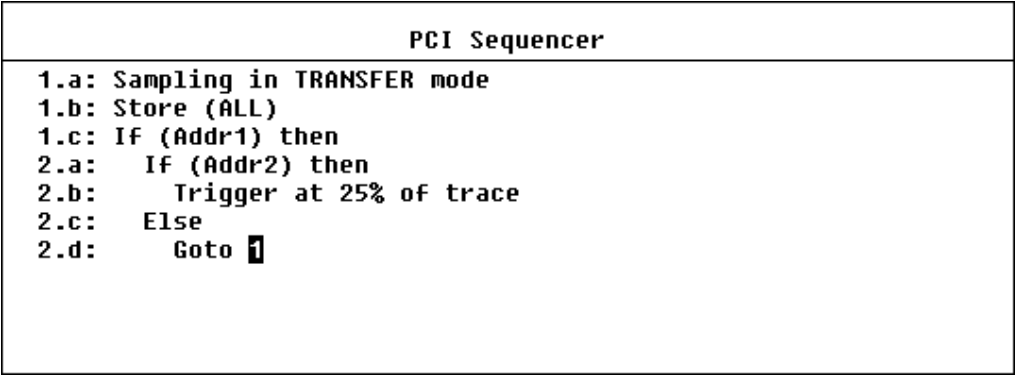


Figure 4.36 If Addr2 does not show, start looking for Addr1 again



### 4.7.2 Sequencer - a State Machine

The Sequencer is a state machine which can be in one of 16 possible states, of which 15 can be programmed by the user. Certain rules controls the transition from one state to another. The Sequencer is able to change state between each sample, even when operating at full speed. Figure 4.37 tries to visualize each state in a Sequencer program.

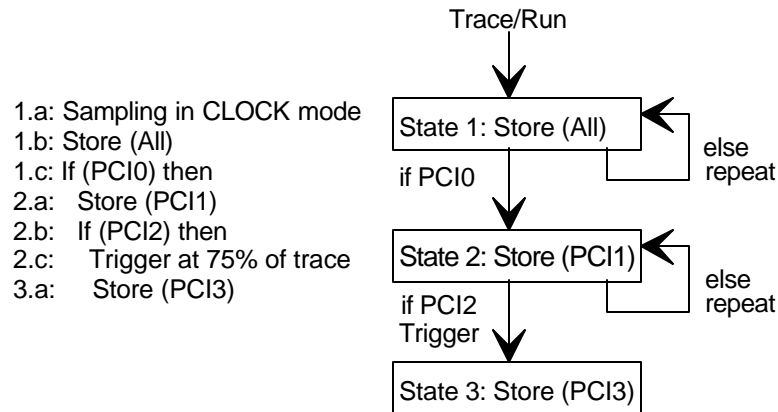


Figure 4.37 The Sequencer as a state machine

- |                |   |
|----------------|---|
| <b>State 1</b> | When started, the tracer samples in CLOCK mode, i.e. one sample per PCI bus cycle. Line 1.b sets the tracer to store all samples in the trace memory. Each sample is compared to the patterns in the current event comparator, PCI0. The Sequencer program will stay in state 1, storing all cycles until a cycle matching PCI0 occurs. When equal to PCI0, the Sequencer will change to state 2. |
| <b>State 2</b> | The tracer will compare all incoming bus cycles with the pattern PCI1. Only samples that are equal to PCI1 will be stored. The Sequencer will stay in state 2 until a sample matching PCI2 occurs.  |
| <b>2 ➡ 3</b>   | When PCI2 occurs, the tracer triggers during the transition from state 2 to state 3. Then, the tracer starts to fill the rest of the trace buffer. Note that the trigger sample will also be stored.  |
| <b>State 3</b> | Only samples matching PCI3 will be stored. Before the sampling stops, a given number of samples (matching PCI3) are stored. The Sequencer program in the example stores 25% of the samples <i>after</i> the trigger. When the trace is full, the tracer will stop and display the captured trace.   |

### 4.7.3 Open Sequencer

The Sequencer is opened in one of three ways:

- Double-click in the Sequencer window.
- Select **Open Sequencer** from the **Edit** menu.
- Press the TAB key.

The warning in Figure 4.38 appears. Press the OK button.

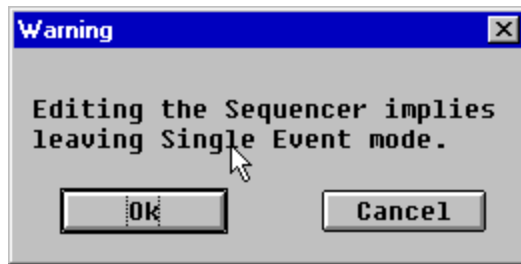


Figure 4.38 Leaving Single Event mode

### 4.7.3.1 Return to Single Event Mode

Returning to Single Event mode is done in one of three ways:

- Press the DEL key anywhere in the Sequencer window.
- Select **Cut** from the **Edi t** menu.
- Press the **Cut** button at the tool bar.
- Initialize the setup by selecting **Ini t i a l i z e** from the **Setups** menu. Be aware of that this will also initialize the Event Patterns window!



The "Cut"  
tool bar button

The three first methods opens a pull-down menu in the Sequencer where one of the options is "Set Single Event mode".

### 4.7.4 Edit Sequencer

After opening the Sequencer, according to Section 6.9.1, the Sequencer is editable from the tool bar, the menu bar, and with the DEL and INS keys.

#### Change sampling mode

- Double-click on the keyword TRANSFER.
- Or
- Select the Keyword TRANSFER, and press CR.

A pop-up menu with the sampling modes TRANSFER and TRANSFER DEATILS appear. Select the desired sampling mode.

#### Note!

Changing sampling mode to CLOCK has to be done from the tool bar or from the **Edi t** menu.

#### Change event expression

- Double-click on any event expression in the Sequencer. Event expressions are displayed in brackets.
- Or
- Select an event expression, and press CR.

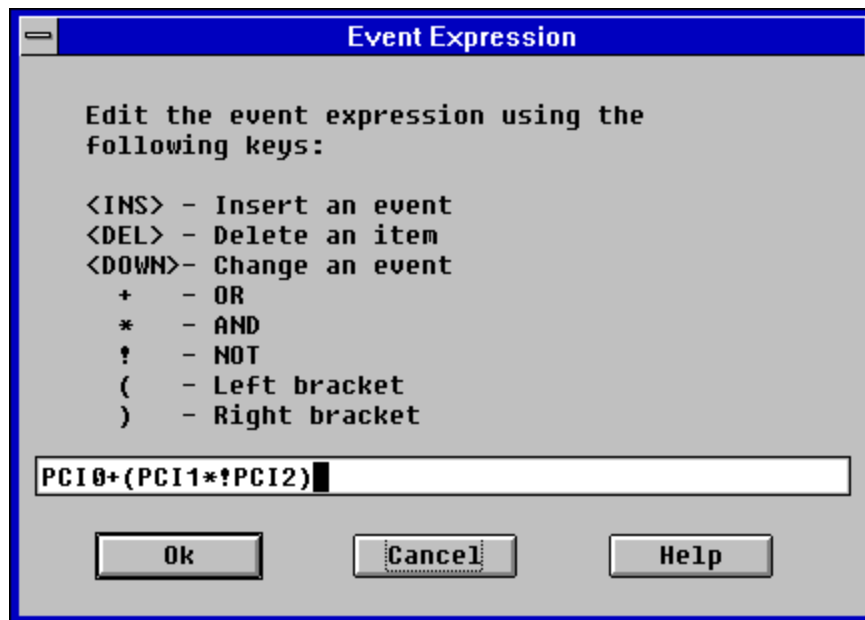


Figure 4.39 Edit event expressions

The dialog box appears, with possibilities to create complex event expressions from the events defined in the Event Patterns window.

Using the combinatorial operators, AND, OR and NOT are explained in Section 4.7.5.5.

New operators are inserted above the current cursor position.

#### Insert new operators



The  
"Insert" tool bar  
button

- Press the INS key  
or
- Select **Insert** from the tool bar  
or
- Select **Insert** from the **Edit** menu
- Double-click below the last line if inserting states at the bottom of the Sequencer.

A pop-up menu with all the available operators to insert at that state level appears. Select the desired operator.

Operators are deleted by placing the cursor on the line to be deleted and doing one of the following:

#### Deleting operators



The "Cut"  
tool bar button

- Press the DEL key  
or
- Select **Cut** from the tool bar  
or
- Select **Cut** from the **Edit** menu

A pop-up menu with all the available actions appears. The actions are explained below:

- **CANCEL:** Cancels the delete operation.
- **Current line:** Deletes the current line. (This action is only visible if it is possible to delete the current line and still have a valid Sequencer. For example deleting the If-line and leaving the Else-line creates an invalid Sequencer.)
- **Current "operator" with sub-tree:** Deletes the sub-tree starting with current line.
- **Restore default program:** Returns the Sequencer to the state it was after leaving Single Event mode.
- **Set Single Event mode:** Closes the Sequencer, and returns it to Single Event mode.

It is possible to undo the last edit operation:

#### Undo editing



*The  
"Undo" tool bar  
button*

- Press the **Ctrl-z** keys  
or
- Select **Undo** from the tool bar  
or
- Select **Undo** from the **Edi t** menu

## 4.7.5 Sequencer Reference

### 4.7.5.1 General Structure of a State

**Possible actions** In each state, a number of **actions** can be defined to take place, like:

<b>Sampling</b>	Sampling in <b>TRANSFER</b> or <b>CLOCK</b> mode.
<b>Store</b>	Store samples matching given event patterns.
<b>Count</b>	Count occurrences of given event patterns.
<b>Delay</b>	Delay a certain time.

**Transitions** Actions may take place as a function of event pattern match and next state number. However, **Sampling** and **Delay** will only be a function of the current state number as a self-imposed restriction.

In addition to actions, each state may lead to **transitions**, i.e.:

<b>Goto</b>	Goto another state in the Sequencer.
<b>Trigger</b>	Trigger the analyzer.
<b>Halt</b>	Halt the sampling.

Transitions may occur as a function of event pattern match (**If-El si f-El se** tests), counter carry, delay carry and next state number.

The general structure and capabilities of one *state* in the Sequencer program is as shown below:

**Sampling** in {*TRANSFER/TRANSFER DETAILS/CLOCK*} mode

**Store** (<*Event Expression*>)

**If** (<*Event expression*>) then

**Trigger** | **Goto** <*State*> | **Halt**

:

or

**Sampling** in {*TRANSFER/TRANSFER DETAILS/CLOCK*} mode

**Store** (<*Event Expression*>)

**Count** <*Numeric expression*> of (<*Event expression*>) then

**Trigger** | **Goto** <*State*> | **Halt**

:

or

**Sampling** in {*TRANSFER/TRANSFER DETAILS/CLOCK*} mode

**Store** (<*Event Expression*>)

**Delay** <*Time expression*> then **If** (<*Event expression*>) then

**Trigger** | **Goto** <*State*> | **Halt**

:

Each **If**, **Count** or **Delay** may also have an **El si f .. El se** branch as shown below. More than one **El si f** can be used.

**Elsif** (<*Event Expression*>) then

**Trigger** | **Goto** <*State*> | **Halt**

:

**Else**

**Trigger** | **Goto** <*State*> | **Halt**

:

- The colon “:” indicates that other states of the same construction can be entered at this location.

- Multiple branch conditions are possible by combining an **If**, **Count** or **Delay** statement followed by a number of **El si f**, optionally ending with an **El se**. Note that **Count** and **Delay** only may come as an alternative to the **If**, and that **El si f** and **El se** are allowed after **Count** and **Delay**.
- **Hal t** may only be used alone.

#### 4.7.5.2 Sequencer Notation

##### UPPER/lower case

<b>Keywords</b>	Parametric keywords are shown in UPPER CASE letters for better visibility, like <b>TRANSFER</b> , <b>CLOCK</b> , and <b>START</b> , <b>MIDDLE</b> , <b>END</b> .
<b>Event expressions</b>	Both predefined, as <b>PCIO</b> , and user-defined events are shown as in Event Patterns window.
<b>Operators</b>	Operators are shown with initial Caps, otherwise lower case.
<b>Filler words</b>	Filler words, like <b>i n</b> , <b>then</b> , <b>of</b> etc. are shown in lower case.

**Brackets**

Brackets are used to indicate that fields are expandable, like event expressions where event terms can be expanded with a logical expression like '+', '\*', '!' (OR, AND, NOT). Both predefined events and user-defined events are available in the Sequencer, as shown in Figure 4.40. Select an event expression in the Sequencer, type CR, and the Event Expression dialog box appears. Creating an event expression is done according to the rules in Section 4.7.5.5.

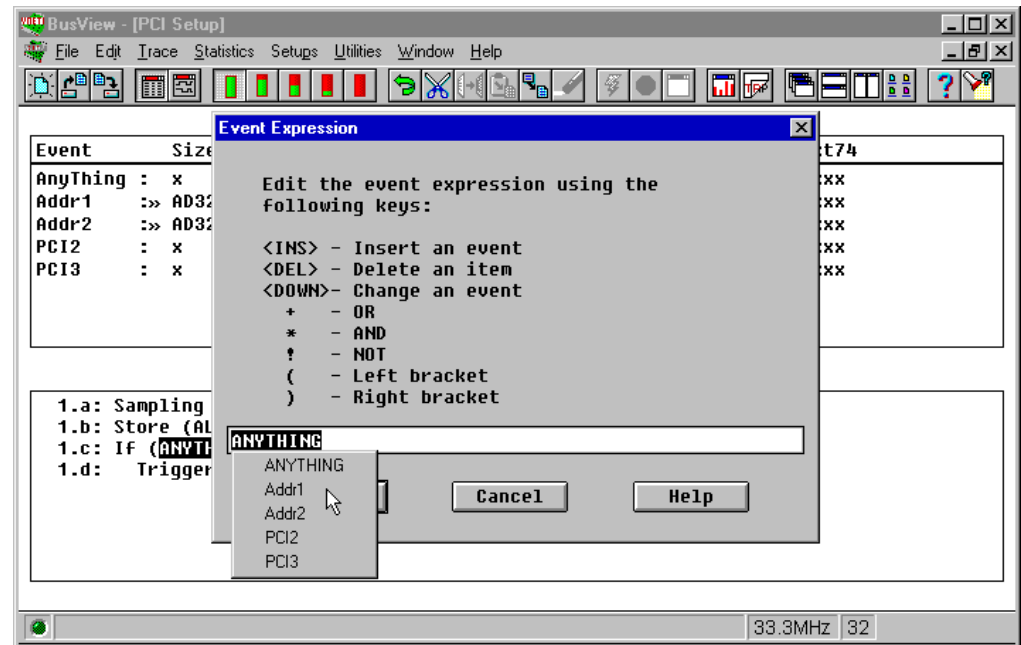


Figure 4.40 Brackets in the Sequencer are expandable

**State/Line numbers**

Each line in the Sequencer has a number consisting of state number and line within state as a lower-case letter, separated by a dot '.'. (e.g. 1.a etc.). Two letters (e.g. 1.aa etc.) are used if more than 26 lines used. Line numbers are used in the Sequencer except when in Single Event Mode.

**Indents**

Indents are used after **If**, **Count**, **Delay**, **El si f** and **El se** statements. Example:

```
2. a:  If (PCI2) then
2. b:    Trigger ...
3. a:    Sampling ...
```

**Current state indicator**

During sampling an arrow ">" will mark all lines in the current active state.

**Note!** Note that it is not possible to use more than **four different event names** in the Sequencer program at the same time. A warning will be given when the fifth event is taken into use. There is no limit on how many times one event name can be used in event expressions in the same program. The same event may serve both as both as trigger condition(s), store and count conditions.

### 4.7.5.3 Operators

**Sampling** The **Sampl i ng** operator is used to specify sampling mode. The first line in the Sequencer program must always be a **Sampl i ng** line, so this line cannot be deleted. The sampling mode can be changed dynamically by entering a new **Sampl i ng** statement inside the Sequencer program. (Changing between TRANSFER, CLOCK and TRNASACTION has to be done from the **Edit** menu).

*Syntax*    **Sampl i ng in <Mode> mode**

*Parameter*    The **<Mode>** parameter can be selected here as one of:

**TRANSFER**

**TRANSFER DETAILS**

**TIMING**

**TRANSACTION (NO DATA)**

**Note!** A **Sampl i ng** expression is implicitly valid for all subsequent states in the Sequencer program, until superseded by a new **Sampl i ng** condition.

**Store** The **Store** operator is used to achieve *filtering* of the captured samples. A **Store** expression is implicitly valid for the rest of the Sequencer program, until superseded by a new **Store**. The second line in the Sequencer program must always be a **Store** condition, so this line cannot be deleted. The predefined expressions **ALL** and **NOTHING** are available as *Event Expressions*. **ALL** and **NOTHING** is programmed in a special way in the Sequencer hardware, so that it does not consume a separate event (out of the four usable).

*Syntax*    **Store (<Event expression>)**

**Note!** A **Store** expression is implicitly valid for all subsequent states in the Sequencer program, until superseded by a new **Store** condition.

**Note!** A sample causing a **Trigger** is always stored.

**If/Elsif/Else** **If El si f El se** statements may be used to control the branching of the Sequencer program. Multiple **El si f** is possible, limited only by the number of possible *Event Expressions*. Both **El si f** and **El se** are optional after an **If**.

The predefined expression **AnyThi ng** is available as an *Event expression*. **AnyThi ng** is programmed a special way in the Sequencer hardware, so it does not consume a separate event (out of the four usable).

*Syntax*    **If (<Event expression>) then**



```

:
El si f (<Event expression>) then
:
El se
:

```

*Indents*

When multiple **If** states exist ahead of a point in the Sequencer program where an **El si f** or **El se** is to be inserted, there is a need to determine which **If** state the **El si f** or **El se** shall belong to. In such cases, the user will be asked to confirm the state number.

**Note!**

An **If .. El si f** sequence without an **El se** will always repeat itself if none of the conditions were met, so that a statement like

```

El se
    Goto Current state

```

can be considered as an implicit closing statement.

If no states follow an **If .. then, Trigger** in the Sequencer program, like in the default program, an implicit jump to an "invisible" state where the prevailing store condition is repeated takes place. This is to avoid storing both the specified store condition and the trigger condition if the trigger condition should occur again (according to the rule saying that trigger samples are stored.)

**Goto**

The **Goto** statement moves the execution of the Sequencer program to the beginning of another state. **Goto 1** will function as a restart of the Sequencer program.

*Syntax* **Goto StateNumber**

*StateNumber* = 2, means 2. a.

**Warning!**

**Goto cannot be used to repeat Delay statements, since the counters are not re-loadable during sampling.**

**Count**

**Count (with reset)** controls counters that can be used to count occurrences of specific cycles/events on the target bus. If a count statement is used, the Sequencer program will not advance until the specified number of cycles that matches the event pattern attached to the **Count** statement, occurs.

*Syntax* **Count (with reset) N occurrences of (<Event Expression>) then**

Where *N* is a number from 2 to 1048575. An **If** statement is equivalent to a "**Count 1**" statement. Up to 4 **Count** statements can be used in a Sequencer program.

The term "with reset" in the Count symbol indicates that if this statement is inside a loop (made with Goto), the counter starts from zero when this term is reentered.

<b>Delay</b>	<p><b>Delay</b> controls timers that can be used to delay a certain time before the Sequencer program is allowed to advance to the next state.</p> <p><i>Syntax</i>     <b>Delay</b> <i>N</i> {<b>ns</b> <b>us</b> <b>ms</b>} <b>then if</b>(<b>&lt;Event Expression&gt;</b>) <b>then</b></p> <p>Where <i>N</i> is a number of the given delay unit, <i>ns</i>, <i>us</i> or <i>ms</i>. The delay time can be minimum 60ns, maximum 503ms. Up to 3 <b>Delay</b> statements can be used in a Sequencer program.</p>
<b>Note!</b>	<p>When state 1 contains a delay statement, the delay counter starts to count between 500-900 <math>\mu</math>s before the sampling is started. This means that delays less than this time have no meaning in state 1.</p> <p>The delay counter can be synchronized by putting an <b>If (ANYTHING) then</b> before the first delay. The delay counter will then start to count when the first sample occurs on the bus after the sampling is started.</p> <p>A construction like <b>Delay ... El si f</b> can be used to exit a delay interval on a certain condition, before the delay time expires.</p> <p>A sample is required after the delay time is counted down, before the Sequencer will proceed to the next state, or a trigger will occur.</p>
<b>Trigger</b>	<p>The <b>Trigger</b> operator determines where in the Sequencer program the trigger should be. It is possible to program a <b>Trigger</b> statement at different places in the Sequencer program, but only one of these will actually lead to a trigger, depending on the progress through the specified trigger sequence.</p> <p><i>Syntax</i>     <b>Trigger at</b> <b>&lt;position&gt;</b> <b>of trace</b></p> <p><i>Parameter</i>   The <i>position</i> parameter can be:</p> <p>START</p> <p>25%</p> <p>MIDDLE</p> <p>75%</p> <p>END</p> <p>Even if multiple trigger statements exist, the trigger position will be kept the same throughout the Sequencer. Modifying one of the trigger statements will then result in a modification of the other trigger statements as well.</p> <p>As the parameter for <b>Trigger</b> must be the same throughout the Sequencer program, <b>Halt</b> can be used to replace "<b>Trigger at END of trace</b>" if <b>Trigger</b> already has been used with one of the other parameters. You should, however, use "<b>Trigger at END of trace</b>" where possible.</p>
<b>Note!</b>	<p>The trigger sample is always stored!</p>

**Halt** The **Halt** operator causes the tracer to halt and display the trace.  
*Syntax* **Halt**

#### 4.7.5.4 Implicit Actions/Transitions

The Sequencer is no programming language, but a compact practical way of controlling the operation of the tracer. Thus, to minimize the need for user programming, there are a number of implicit actions in the Sequencer that gives the user the desired results in the absence of explicit commands:

- A **Sampling** expression is implicitly valid for all subsequent states in the Sequencer program, until superseded by a new **Sampling** condition.
- A **Store** expression is implicitly valid for all subsequent states in the Sequencer program, until superseded by a new **Store** condition.
- The sample causing a **Trigger** is always stored.
- If no states follow an **If .. then, Trigger** in the Sequencer program, like in the default program, an implicit jump to a state where the prevailing store condition is repeated takes place. This is to avoid storing both the specified store condition and the trigger condition if the trigger condition should occur again (according to the above rule saying that trigger samples are stored.)
- An implicit **Else Goto** *current state* is always present after an **If-Elseif** sequence if no **Else** is specified, so that the If-test will always be *repeated for the next sample* if none of the conditions were met.
- **Goto** *next state* is implicit after a **then** or after an **Else**, where *next state* is the state belonging to the next line containing an **If**.

#### 4.7.5.5 Edit Event Expressions

An event expression is a combinatorial expression made by one or more of the events defined in the Event Patterns window. A simple example is:

$A+B*C$

The logical AND operator, “\*”, have precedence over the OR operator, “+”. Brackets can be used to change the order of evaluation:

$A+(B*C) = A+B*C$ , but  $(A+B)*C \neq A+B*C$

due to the order of evaluation. The parenthesis around the OR expression forces the OR to be evaluated before the AND.

$!(A+B)*C \neq !A+B*C$

Negation, i.e. the logical NOT operator, can be used on single event names, or on sub-expressions within brackets. The logical NOT operator, “!” is always evaluated first.

## 4.7.6 Sequencer Programming Examples

### 4.7.6.1 Loose and Tight Sequences

A *loose sequence* is defined as a sequence of events (bus cycles) that simply occur sequentially, without any constraints on other events appearing in between. For example, the events A, B, C and D come in a loose sequence if they occur mixed with the events X and Y like

**A ⇒ B ⇒ X ⇒ C ⇒ Y ⇒ D**

The following Sequencer program will trigger on a loose sequence of the events A,B,C and D:

```
1. a: If (A) then
2. a      If (B) then
3. a      If (C) then
4. a      If (D) then
4. b      Trigger at ..
```

On the other hand, a *tight sequence* is defined as a sequence of events (bus cycles) that occur *without* any other event appearing in between, strictly like

**A ⇒ B ⇒ C ⇒ D**

The Sequencer on the PBT(X)-515 can be programmed to trigger on tight sequences by using **Goto 1** and **Goto 2** operators as shown below:

```
1. a: If (A) then
2. a:      If (B) then
3. a:      If (C) then
4. a:      If (D) then
4. b:      Trigger at ..
4. c:      Elsif (A) then
4. d:      Goto 2
4. e:      Else
4. f:      Goto 1
3. b:      Elsif (A) then
3. c:      Goto 2
3. d:      Else
3. e:      Goto 1
2. b:      Elsif (A) then
```

```

2. c:      Goto 2
2. d:      Else
2. e:      Goto 1

```

If the **Else Goto 1** terms were missing, the trigger would be reached even if a cycle **X** occurred in between the **A,B,C** or **D** cycles (a loose sequence). The **Goto 2** statements are necessary to trigger if the actual sequence is partially fulfilled, and then immediately followed by the sought sequence, like **A ⇒ B ⇒ C ⇒ A ⇒ B ⇒ C ⇒ D**. If the **Goto 2** were missing, the second **A** would give a **Goto**, starting a new search for **A**, but this time the **A** does not come again before the **B ⇒ C ⇒ D**.

Note that it is not necessary to include an **Else Goto 1** at the outer **If** level (bottom), because of the implicit **Else Goto current** in an **If** statement not ending with an **Else**.

#### 4.7.6.2 Count, Delay and Switch Sampling mode

The Sequencer program below will count 10 occurrences of **PCI0** or **PCI1**, then cause a trigger if **PCI2** is found, then switch to **CLOCK** sampling for 760ns after the trigger, for detailed review of what happened in this period after the trigger cycle. Then, revert to **TRANSFER** sampling.

```

1. a: Sampling in TRANSFER mode
1. b: Store (ALL)
1. c: Count (with reset) 10 occurrences of (PCI0 + PCI1) then
2. a:   If (PCI2) then
2. b:     Trigger at START of trace
=> 3. a:   Sampling in CLOCK mode
3. b:     Delay 760ns then if (ANYTHING) then
4. a:     Sampling in TRANSFER mode

```

#### 4.7.6.3 Trigger on Address Range and Data

**TRANSFER** mode de-multiplexes the address and data phase in hardware. In **CLOCK** mode triggering on a specific address *and* data pattern is a bit more complicated, since one event must be used to specify the address, and another event must be used to specify the data.

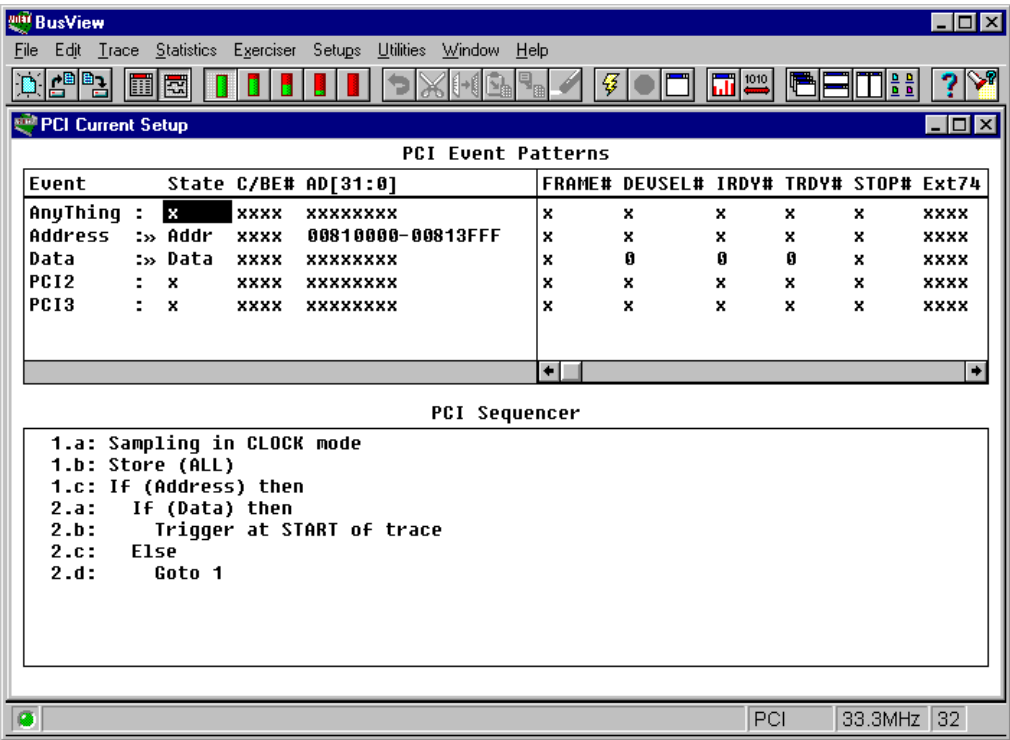


Figure 4.41 Sequencer Example

## 4.8 Trace Display

The data in the trace display is automatically displayed when the current target has filled its trace buffer. (It may happen that the trace buffer is not filled, or that it takes a very long time. The trace buffer status dialog box then gives the option to **Half** manually. The part of the trace buffer that is filled is displayed by selecting **Show PCI** from the **Trace** menu or the tool bar.)

**Alphanumeric** The Alphanumeric display format, is by default used for presenting a trace.

**Waveform** The Waveform display format can be used to display the trace when CLOCK sampling has been used. TRANSFER sampling can not be displayed in waveform format.

### 4.8.1 Alphanumeric Trace List

The alphanumeric trace list shows the samples collected in the trace buffer as a list of binary or hex values for each signal group. The alphanumeric trace list presentation form can be selected independently of the selected sampling mode. Figure 4.42 shows an example of an alphanumeric trace list.

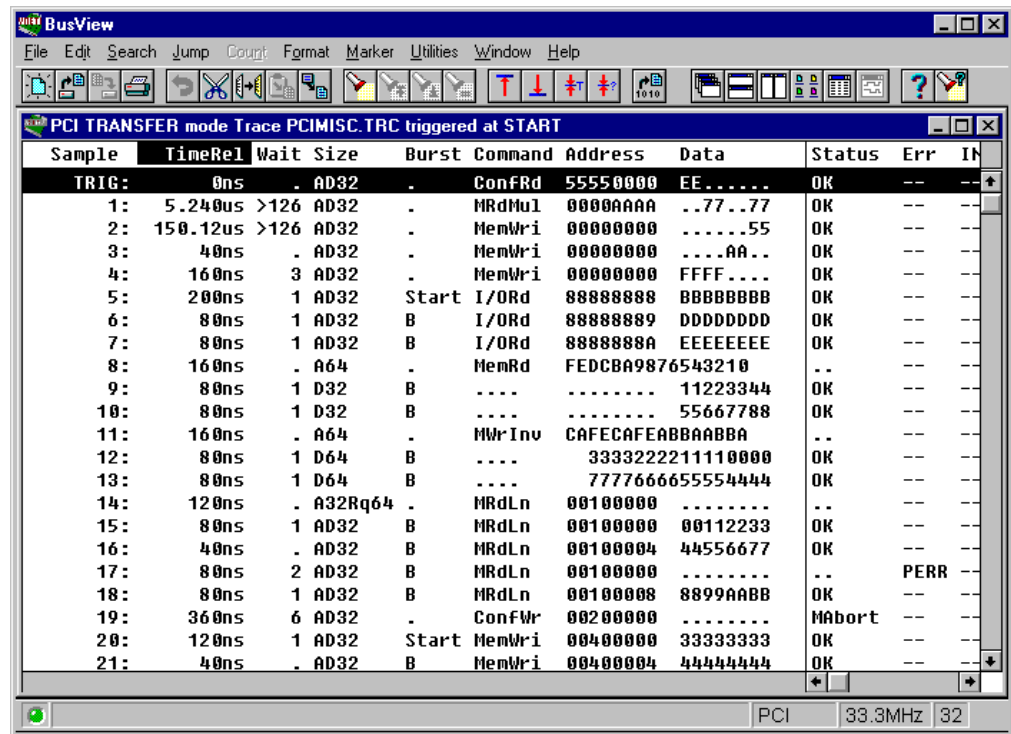


Figure 4.42 The Trace Display in Alphanumeric mode

#### 4.8.1.1 Navigation and Signal Selection

The default PBT(X)-515 trace display will show a selection of signals and signal groups in the trace list that are most relevant. However, if more signals/groups are displayed than there is space for on the screen, a scroll bar appears at the bottom of the trace display.

##### Edit the Trace window

The Trace window, both in alphanumeric and waveform mode, can be edited in the same way as the Event Patterns window. Signals can be added, removed and reorganized according to the wishes of the user.

##### Add

Place the cursor on the signal name to the right of (below in the case of waveform mode) the place you want to insert a new signal. Select **Insert** from the **Edit** menu or the tool bar, or press the INS key. The same dialog box as when editing the Event Patterns window appears. Select the desired signal, and press the OK button.

##### Remove

Place the cursor on the signal name you want to delete. Select **Cut** from the **Edit** menu or the tool bar, or press the DEL key.

##### Reorganize

A combination of the previous explained Add and Remove actions, will give the desired results.

#### 4.8.1.2 Absolute or Relative Time in the Trace Window

The trace may be displayed either with absolute time from the trigger sample, relative time between the samples, or both. The **TimeRel** (relative time) option

is default, and it is displayed as a field column in the Trace Display window. See Figure 4.42. The **TimeAbs** (absolute time) option is inserted into the Trace window in the same way as a signal field is inserted, i.e. as explained in Section 4.8.1.1.

### 4.8.1.3 Formatting Options

There are two different ways of presenting the control signals in the trace. Either as mnemonics, (like **Size**, **Status**, and **Err** in Figure 4.42) or as bit patterns (like **Address**, and **Data**). The user can decide whether to display the signals with mnemonics or not. In TRANSFER mode, when sampling only once per data cycle, it is very convenient to display the signals with mnemonics. For example the **Command** field, displaying what kind of cycle it is, is much easier to read when using mnemonics, as can be seen in Figure 4.42.

### 4.8.1.4 Changing the Alphanumeric Formatting Template

Select the signal name you want to change. Select **Decoding and Formatting** from the **Format** menu, or press the equivalent tool bar button. The dialog box in Figure 4.43 appears. The top most option enables or disables decoding and formatting globally, i.e. it concerns all the signals fields. The next option enables/disables the current signal field. Of course, if decoding and formatting are turned off globally, it is impossible to enable the current signal field.

**Note!** Some signals are fixed as mnemonics (e.g. the **Size** field in TRANSFER mode), and a dialog box containing only the first option will appear.

**Default** By default the global decoding and formatting is ON in TRANSFER mode, and OFF in CLOCK mode.

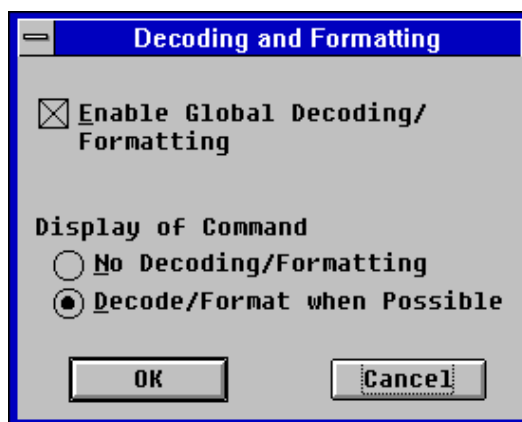


Figure 4.43 The Decoding and Formatting dialog box



### 4.8.1.5 Navigating the Trace Buffer in Alphanumeric Mode

There are three ways of moving around in the trace buffer.

- With the mouse and the cursor keys.
- With the **Jump** tools.
- With the **Search** tools.

#### Mouse

There are scroll bars at the sides of the trace buffer for moving around, and everything can be selected with a single mouse click.

#### ⌵ - ⌴ - ⌶ -

The *right* and *left* keys select signal fields, and the *up* and *down* keys scroll the buffer.

#### The **Jump** tools

The **Jump** tools are available both at the **Jump** menu, and at the tool bar. The **Jump** tools can take you to the first line, the last line, the trigger line, and to a user-specified line.

#### The **Search** tools

The **Search** tools are available both at the **Search** menu, and at the tool bar. The **Search** commands offer powerful search and extract functions. **Search** locates a particular pattern in the trace buffer, while **Extract** provides a qualified presentation of samples from the trace buffer, so that only samples matching the specified pattern are displayed. When selecting the **Search** tools for the first time, the **Edit Search Pattern** is the only available option, i.e. the other commands can only be executed after a valid search pattern has been defined. The Search/Extract edit window supports a subset of the functionality in the Event Patterns window. Most keys function as in the Event Patterns window, with these exceptions: The names of the Search and Extract events cannot be changed. Neither of these events can be deleted. No new events can be inserted. All other functions and keys are supported.

#### Searching

After editing the **Search** pattern, select **Search** from the **Search** menu to start searching from the current line. If found, the cursor will be placed at the first matching trace line. All matching lines are highlighted. The next match is found by selecting **Next Match** from the **Search** menu or from the tool bar, or by pressing the F3 key. Searching backwards is done by selecting **Previous Match** from the **Search** menu or the tool bar, or by pressing the F4 key.

The highlighting is turned off by selecting **Search** from the **Search** menu once more.

#### Extracting

After editing the **Extract** pattern, select **Extract** from the **Search** menu or the tool bar, to start extracting from the current line. All matching samples in the trace buffer will be displayed and highlighted. The extract (and thus the highlighting) is turned off by selecting **Extract** from the **Search** menu once more.

### 4.8.1.6 Trace Compare

The Trace Compare functionality compares two traces line by line, and marks all lines that do not match with blue in both traces. In addition the field which actually cause the mismatch is marked with red.

Sample	Time	Wait	Size	Burst	Command	Address	Status	Error
263:	3Bns	43Bns	1	8032	Start	Newick1	00002	OK
264:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
265:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
266:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
267:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
268:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
269:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
270:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
271:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	Start	Newick1	00002	OK
272:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
273:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
274:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
275:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
276:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
277:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
278:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
279:	3Bns	5.52Bns	1	8032	Start	Newick1	00002	OK
280:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
281:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
282:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
283:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
284:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
285:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
286:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
287:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
288:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	Start	Newick1	00002	OK
289:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
290:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
291:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
292:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
293:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
294:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
295:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
296:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK
297:	3Bns	3Bns	1	8032	0	Newick1	00002	OK

Figure 4.44 Trace Compare

To start a trace compare, select Trace Compare Options from the Trace Compare menu. Both traces can either be a saved trace, or the current trace (the one from the last Trace/Run command).

The synchronizing point, i.e. the point where the comparison will start from, can be the trigger position, the start of the trace, or any user specified line in the trace, as shown in Figure 4.45.

If one trace is longer than the other, it is not possible to scroll beyond the boundaries of the shortest trace, when trace compare is active.

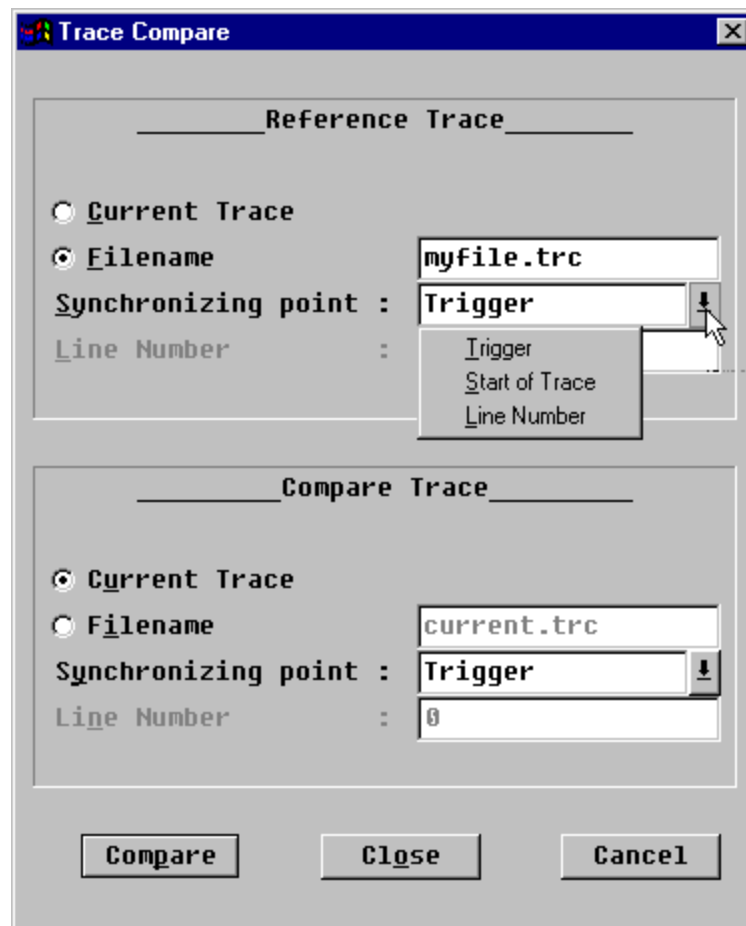


Figure 4.45 Initializing a Trace Compare

- Note 1** Some fields, like the Status field, are composed of more than one signal. Since some of the decoded values of these fields contain wildcards, two trace lines can be marked with blue and red, even if they look the same at first sight. To unveil the difference, turn off the decoding of the signals. This is done by selecting **Decoding** and **Formatting** from the **Format** menu.
- Note 2** If an error mismatch occurs in the Address or Data field, both fields are marked red. This is because these fields are treated as one internally.

## 4.8.2 Waveforms

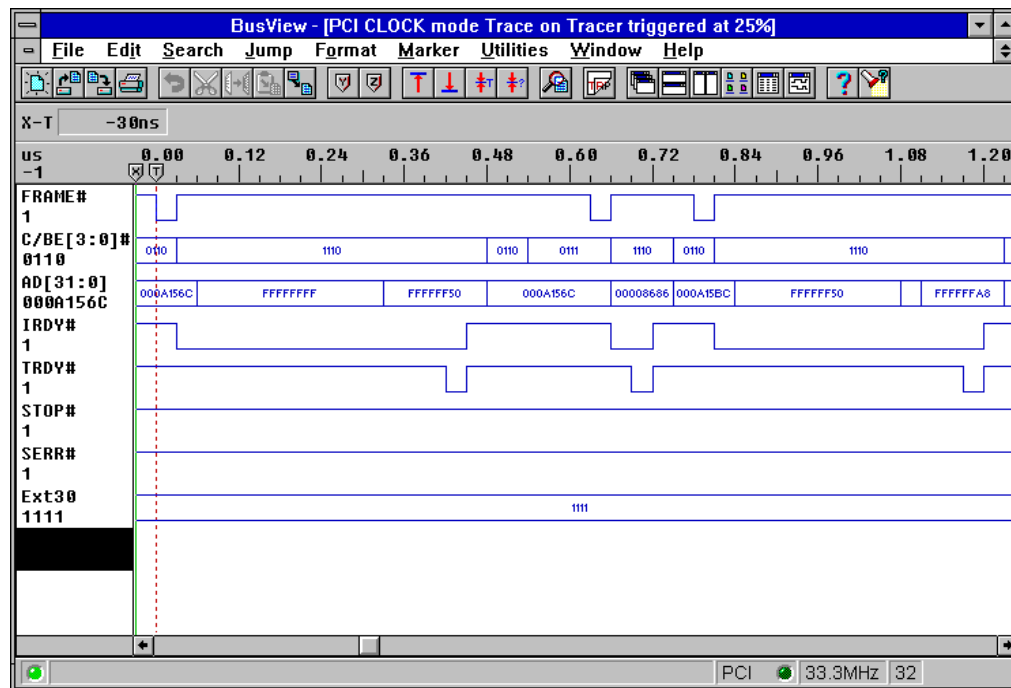


Figure 4.46 The trace display in waveform mode

Waveforms are provided to show the logic level of individual signals graphically as a function of time. This is particularly useful to show timing relations between different signals for hardware analysis. Busses are presented as *ladders*. The values of the individual signals in a bus, are shown below the signal name, see Figure 4.46. The ladder will contain a *step* when the bus changes value.



### Note

Waveform representation of trace data is only available in CLOCK mode (and with the optional 500MHz Timing Analyzer piggyback module (PTIMBAT500-PB)).

Hint: To be sure of capturing some traffic, trigger the tracer with an event where FRAME# is set to zero, because there is always traffic when FRAME# is active.

### 4.8.2.1 Navigating the Trace Buffer in Waveform Mode

The navigation tools available in waveform mode are the regular mouse and cursor keys, the **Jump** tools, and the **Edge Jumping** tools.

 -  -	The <i>right</i> and <i>left</i> cursor keys move the cursor, marked <i>x</i> , one <i>step</i> , or time division. By default, one step is one sample. The scale of the axis can be changed by selecting <b>Scale</b> from the <b>Format</b> menu or from the tool bar, but the time step remains one sample (30ns). The <i>up</i> and <i>down</i> keys select the signal fields.
<b>Mouse</b>	Moves around with scroll bars at the sides of the waveform window.
<b>Jump tools</b>	The <b>Jump</b> tools work the same way as in alphanumeric mode, except for two additional options. The additional options are for jumping to two user-positioned markers. See the Section about setting markers below.
<b>Edge Jumping</b>	<p>The <b>Edge Jumping</b> tools are available from the <b>Search</b> menu or from the tool bar. The user can choose whether to search for a falling edge, a rising edge, or any edge, both forwards and backwards.</p> <p>To search for a rising edge in the forward direction, mark the desired signal(s), and select <b>Next Edge</b> from the <b>Search</b> menu or the tool bar, after first having set <b>Rising Edge</b> in the <b>Edge Options</b> dialog box (also available from the <b>Search</b> menu).</p> <p>If several signals are marked, the search will stop at the first rising edge in the selection of signals. (For busses, the edge option is ignored.)</p>
<b>Note!</b>	For editing of the waveform window, see the section about editing under alphanumeric mode, Section 4.8.1.1.

### 4.8.2.2 Setting Markers

	By default, two markers are positioned on top of each other in the waveform window. They are the T-marker, which shows the trigger line, and the X-marker, telling the distance from the T-marker. The difference X-T is displayed above the waveforms, as shown in Figure 4.47.
<b>Y, Z marker</b>	<p>Two additional markers are available. They are found in the <b>Marker</b> menu, or at the tool bar. The time difference X-Y, X-Z, and Z-Y are displayed above the waveform window as in Figure 4.47.</p> <p>Markers are convenient for marking places of interest in the trace buffer. Two markers can also be used to limit statistics functions to a given area, or to measure the time between two places. For instance they are very convenient for measuring the time between two signal edges.</p>
<b>Moving the X-marker</b>	The X-marker is moved with the <b>left mouse button</b> , either by clicking anywhere in the waveform window, or by clicking on the marker, and without releasing the mouse, dragging the marker to the desired place.

**Moving the Y(Z)-marker**

When only one of the Y and Z-markers are present, they are moved with the **right mouse button**, in the same way as the X-marker is moved with the left mouse button. When both the Y and the Z-markers are present, the marker which is closest to the mouse cursor is moved. In the case where the markers are placed on top of each other, the Y-marker is moved if the cursor is at the left side of the markers, and the Z-marker is moved if the cursor is at the right side of the markers.

**Inserting**

Place the X-marker where you want the new marker to be. Select **Set Marker Y(Z)** from the **Markers** menu or press the Y(Z) marker button at the tool bar, and the new marker appears on top of the X-marker.

**Removing**

The markers are removed by selecting **Remove Marker Y(Z)** from the **Markers** menu.

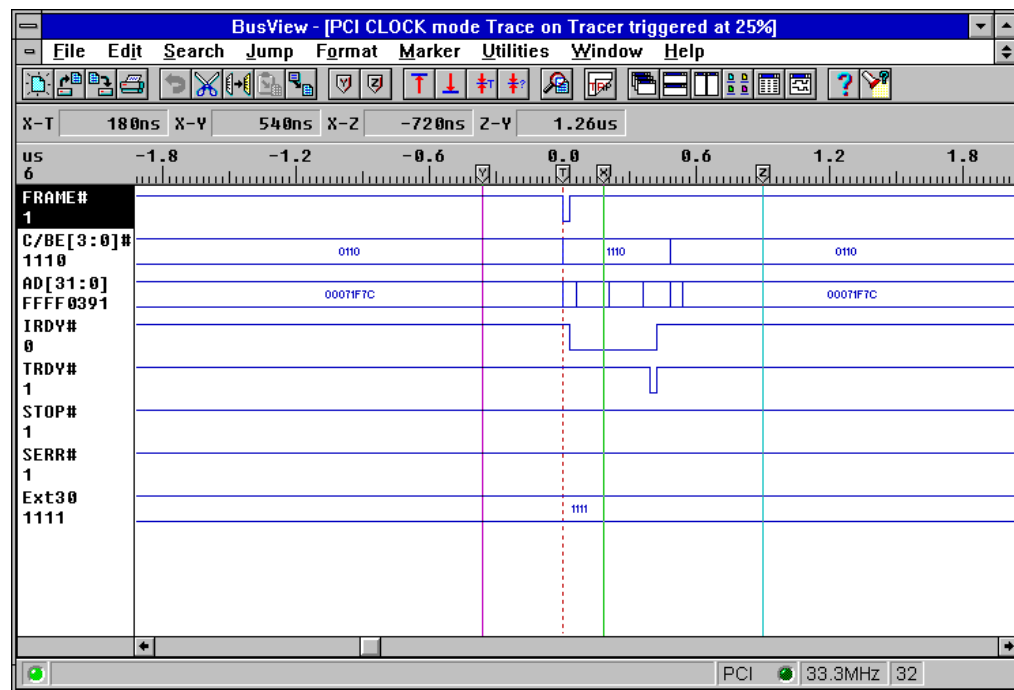


Figure 4.47 Using markers

### 4.8.3 Additional Windows

Additional windows, or views of the current trace buffer, may be opened and closed when needed. A new view of the trace buffer is displayed by selecting **Alphanumeric List** or **Waveform** from the **Window** menu or the tool bar. When having more than one window of the trace open at the same time, the windows are numbered 1, 2 etc. The windows are totally independent views of the same trace memory and can be scrolled individually, see Figure 4.48.

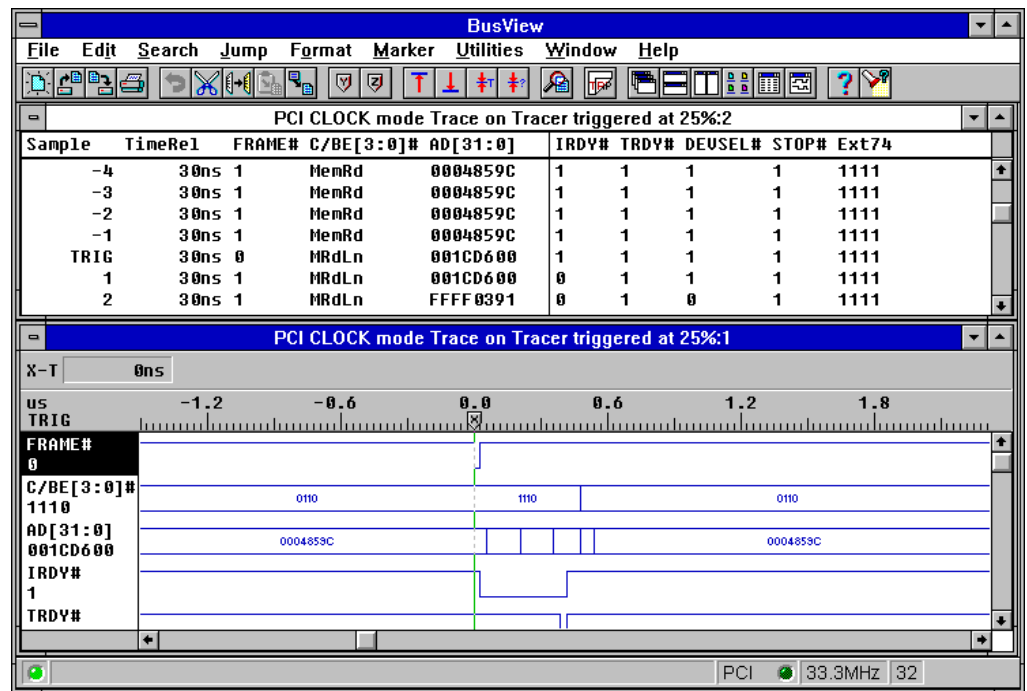


Figure 4.48 Displaying a trace in several windows

#### 4.8.4 Trace Dump to PC/Host

Trace buffer data can be dumped to a file on a PC. The file format contains a header with target type, sampling mode, trigger position, trigger line number etc., so that the file can be reviewed exactly as captured.

**Save as** Choose **Save as**, type a file name, and press the OK button. The dialog box in Figure 4.49 appears. Type how many lines you want to save and press the OK button, or simply press the OK button to save the whole trace.

**Note!** The trace can be saved both as binary files, and as ASCII files. The ASCII files can then be opened and edited in any other text editor, but because they have not saved all the vital information about the trace, they can not be opened in BusView again.

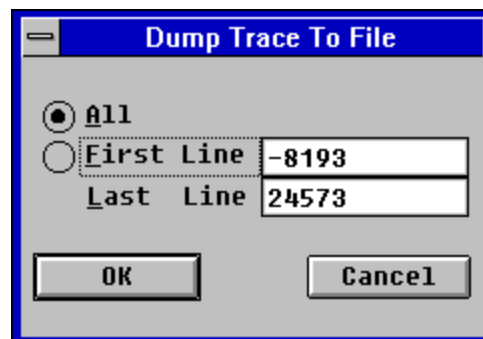


Figure 4.49 Dumping a trace to file

---

## 4.9 Statistics

The PBT(X)-515 provides powerful statistical measurements of target bus activity:

- Event Counting.
- Bus Utilization.
- Bus Transfer Rate.
- Bus Profile.
- Burst Distribution.
- Command Distribution.

### 4.9.1.1 Counter Driven

The most accurate method to collect data for the histograms is the counter driven method. It is based on four hardware counters which are programmed to increment on certain bus events. In addition, there is a fifth 20-bits counter counting the total number of samples taken. Every time this counter reaches its maximum count, user programmable up to 1048576 (1M) samples, the four counters are disabled; their values read, and immediately re-enabled to resume counting while the histograms are computed and displayed. This method ensures that only a minimal amount of bus activity is missed from the measurement between each update of the histograms, giving a capture ratio of close to 100%. This mode is therefore called **real-time** Statistics.

The following statistics modes are counter driven:

- Event Counting.
- Bus Utilization.

### 4.9.1.2 Trace Driven

The other method for collecting data is based on taking a series of traces, each with a maximum number of samples. This gives more flexibility of what to present, since it is all up to the software to process the collected data in the trace buffer. However, only a smaller part of all bus activity is captured, so in order to give a true picture of the behavior of the target bus, this mode should be left running for a while to collect a reasonable number of samples.

The necessary time depends on the size and nature of the bus traffic to be analyzed. For small, repetitive programs it will be sufficient with only a few traces, while larger programs may require a substantial number of traces to give an accurate reading.

The following statistics modes are trace driven:

- Bus Transfer Rate.



- Bus Profile.
- Burst Distribution.
- Command Distribution.

## 4.9.2 Event Counting

The Event Counting statistics is selected under **Functions/Event Counting**, or by pressing the **Event Counting** button at the tool bar, and allows statistical measurements to be taken using both CLOCK and TRANSFER sampling methods. For instance, in TRANSFER mode Event Counting is very useful for counting the occurrences of different types of cycles, like IO-read, Memory-write, etc.

<b>The principle</b>	The four counters discussed in Section 4.9.1.1, count the occurrences of four user-selectable events. The events are defined in the Event Patterns window. The results are displayed in a histogram, or optionally, a time history diagram. The Event Counting histogram is shown in Figure 4.50. Various options exist regarding count method, update rates, etc. These are described in Section 4.9.8.
<b>Select events</b>	By choosing <b>Select Events</b> from the <b>Options</b> menu, the dialog box in Figure 4.51 appears. A list of all the events from the Event Patterns window is displayed by clicking on the arrow at the right side of each event. Both predefined and user-defined events may be used. See Section 4.5.1.6 for how to rename and add events. Configure the <b>Event Selection</b> dialog box as desired, and press the OK button.
<b>Session/Run</b>	In the Setup window a trace is started with <b>Trace/Run</b> , in the Statistics window the task is called a session, so the statistics are started by choosing <b>Session/Run</b> , or by pressing the button showing a lightning bolt at the tool bar.

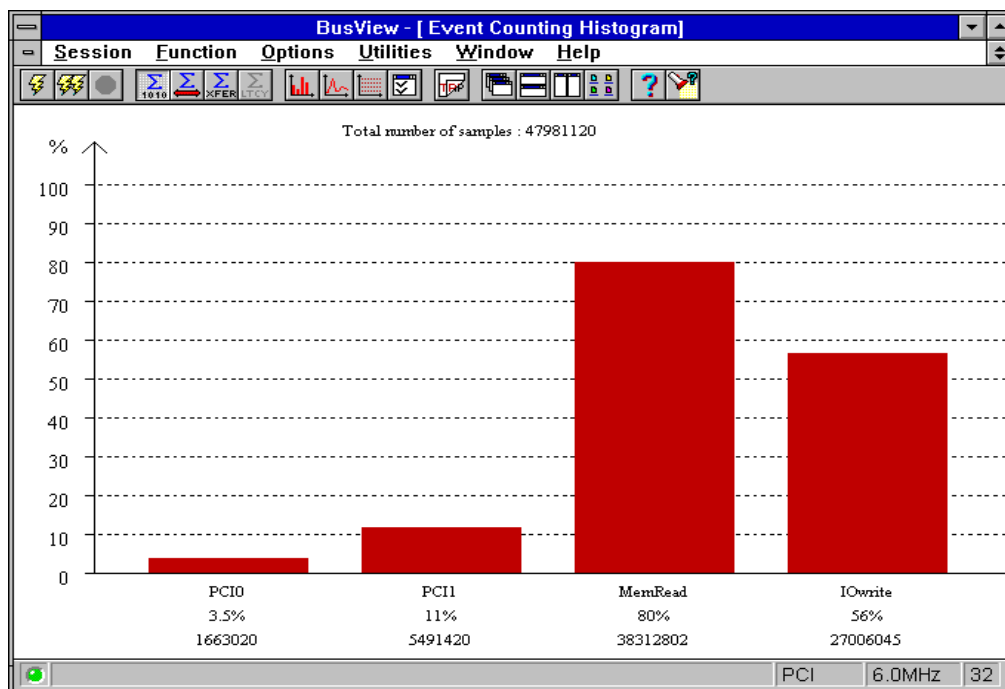


Figure 4.50 An Event Counting histogram

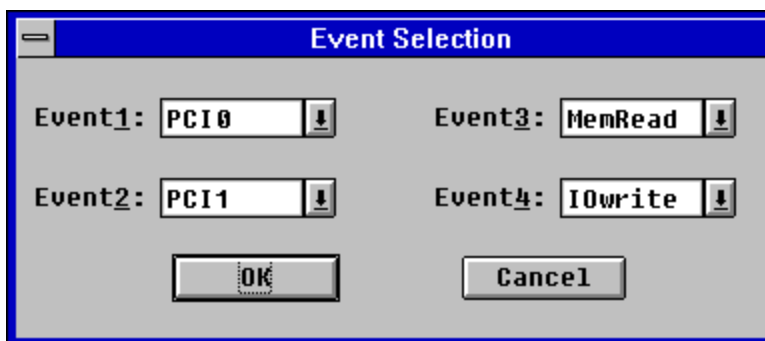


Figure 4.51 Selecting events

### 4.9.3 Bus Utilization

The Bus Utilization statistics is selected by choosing **Bus Utilization** from the **Functions** menu, or by pressing the **Bus Utilization** button at the tool bar. The Bus Utilization histogram is counter driven, based on CLOCK sampling, and displays four important parameters, concerning the traffic on the bus. Figure 4.52 shows a Bus Utilization histogram.

**Transactions** The Transactions column measures the duration of transactions relative to the total time, i.e. how much the PCI bus is used. It is calculated by dividing the number of samples with **FRAME#** OR **IRDY#** active by the total number of samples.

- Data Total** The Data Total column measures the duration of data transfers relative to the total time, i.e. how much time is spent transferring data across the PCI bus. It is calculated by dividing the number of samples with **IRDY#** AND **TRDY#** active by the total number of samples.
- Data Burst** The Data Burst column measures the duration of burst data transfers relative to the total time, i.e. how much time is spent transferring burst data across the PCI bus. It is calculated by dividing the number of samples with **IRDY#** AND **TRDY#** AND **Burst** active, by the total number of samples.
- Efficiency** The Efficiency measures the duration of data transfers versus the duration of transactions, i.e. how efficient the system is transferring data. It is calculated by dividing the Data Total percentage by the Transactions percentage.

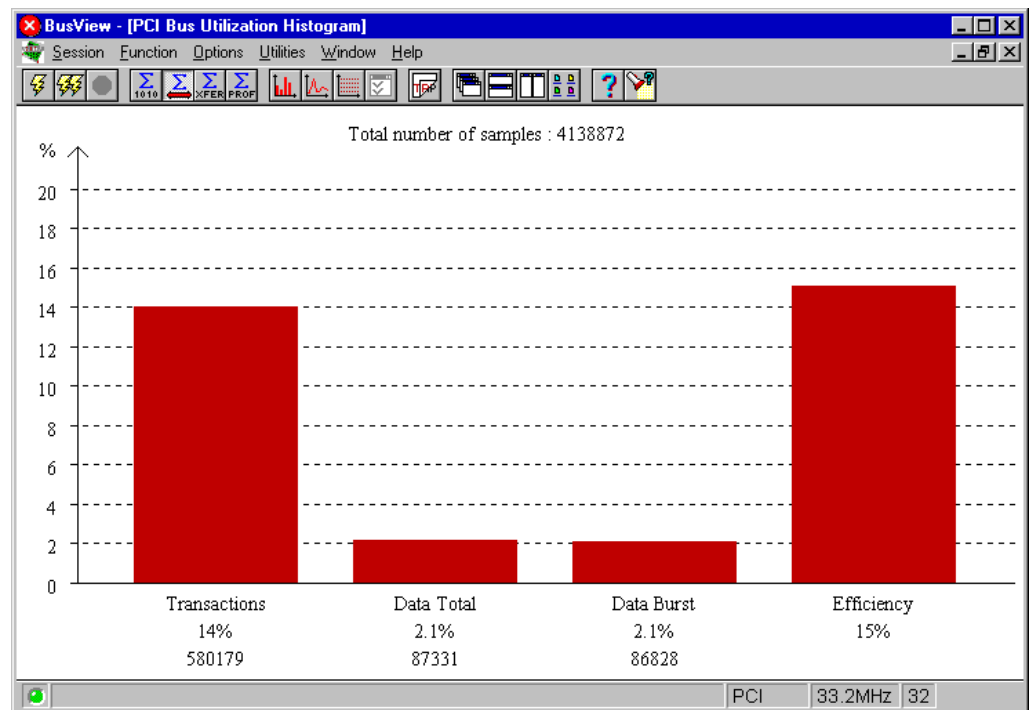


Figure 4.52 The Bus Utilization Histogram

#### 4.9.3.1 Bus Utilization Meter

In addition to the Bus Utilization statistics mode, there is a Bus Utilization Meter available. The Bus Utilization Meter is a real-time Bus Utilization and Efficiency statistics that can run at all times as an active window on the screen, in parallel with bus tracing, exercising or other statistics modes.

The Bus Utilization Meter window can be displayed in several different ways, as explained in Section 4.4.5.

### 4.9.4 Bus Transfer Rate

The Bus Transfer Rate statistics takes a series of traces, and calculates the transfer rate in MTransfers/Sec and Mbytes/Sec, according to the description in Section 4.9.1.1. Note that the tracer does not collect samples in the period between two traces when the collected data is being processed.

The Bus Transfer Rate function is activated by selecting **Bus Transfer Rate** from the **Function** menu or the tool bar. An example is shown in Figure 4.53.

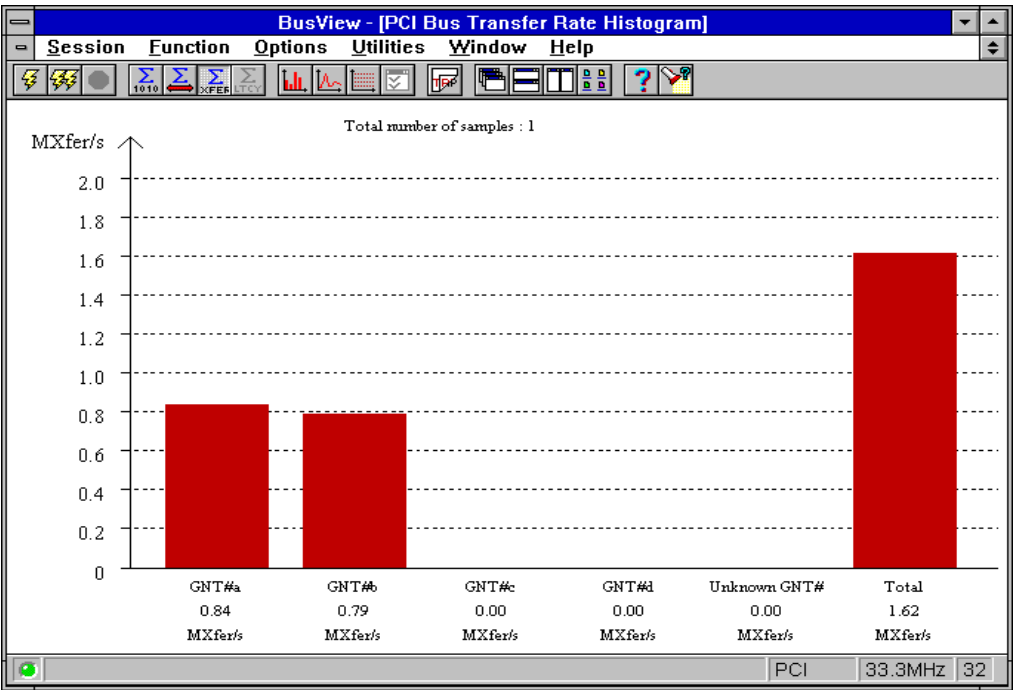


Figure 4.53 The Bus Transfer Rate histogram

The histogram bars are updated for every trace, but by enabling the bar markers (see Section 4.9.8.3), the minimum, maximum, and average values are displayed, and they are averaged over all traces.

The *total*-bar in Figure 4.53 will always display the sum of all the **GNT#**s. The **GNT#**a-d can be activated by connecting the **GNT#**s from the other modules on the PCI bus, to the external inputs on the PBT(X)-515. For more information about **GNT#** latching, see Section 3.6.1.1 and Section 3.6.1.2.

It is recommended to run this mode over some time. This will give a more representative average of the systems transfer rates.

### 4.9.5 Bus Profile

The Bus Profile statistics is trace driven, i.e., a trace is taken and a series of statistic measurements are calculated and displayed:

- A PCI Bus Utilization histogram, which is the same as explained in Section 4.9.3.
- A PCI Bus Transfer Rate histogram, which displays the "Total" bar from the Bus Transfer Rate statistics described in Section 4.9.4.
- A PCI Data Transfers histogram, which displays the total number of data transfers per transaction.
- A PCI Wait Cycles histogram, which displays the total number of wait cycles per data transfer.

All the seven different parameters calculated with the Bus Profile statistics can be displayed separately in Time History diagrams, as explained in Section 6.10.5.2.

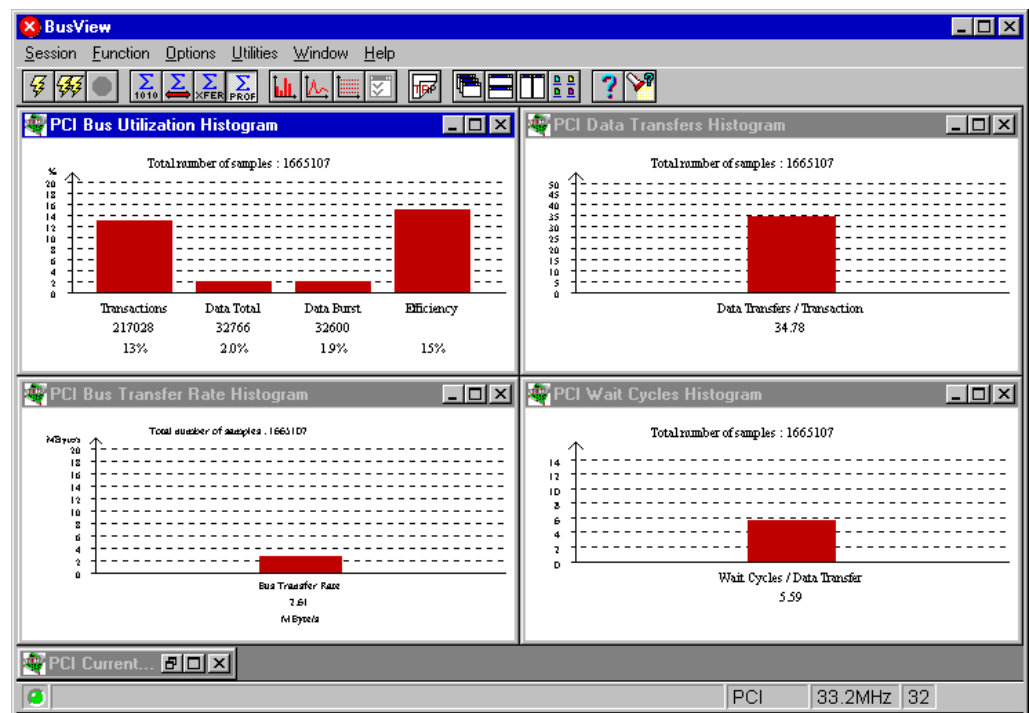


Figure 4.54 The Bus Profile histograms

#### 4.9.6 Burst Distribution

The Burst Distribution statistics is selected by choosing **Burst Distribution** from the **Functions** menu, or by pressing the **Burst Distribution** button at the tool bar. The Burst Distribution statistics is trace driven, i.e., a trace is taken and a series of burst length intervals are calculated and displayed.

The sum of all the columns, except for the blue Tterm (Target Terminated cycles) column, should equal the "Total number of samples" on the top of the diagram.

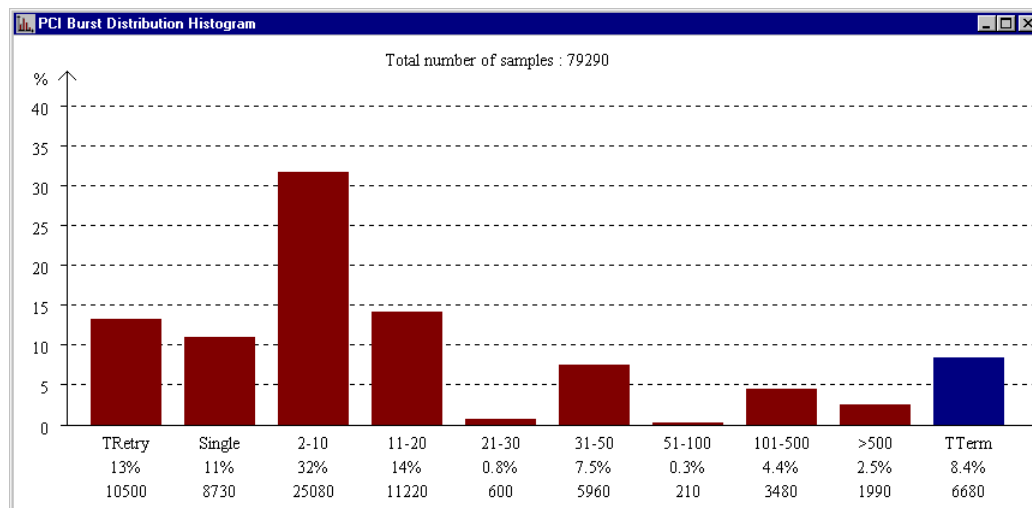


Figure 4.55 The Burst Distribution histogram

Abbrev.	Burst length / Termination
TRetry	Target Retry, i.e. no data transfered
Single	Single cycles, i.e. one data phase
2-10	Burst length from 2 to 10
11-20	Burst length from 11 to 20
21-30	Burst length from 21 to 30
31-50	Burst length from 31 to 50
51-100	Burst length from 51 to 100
101-500	Burst length from 101 to 500
> 500	Burst length longer than 500
TTerm	Target Terminated cycles, Target Disconnect with Data, and Target Disconnect without Data cycles

Table 4.1 Burst Distribution explanation

### 4.9.7 Command Distribution

The Command Distribution statistics is trace driven, i.e., a trace is taken and the occurrences of each PCI command are calculated and displayed.

The sum of all the columns should equal the "Total number of samples" on the top of the diagram.

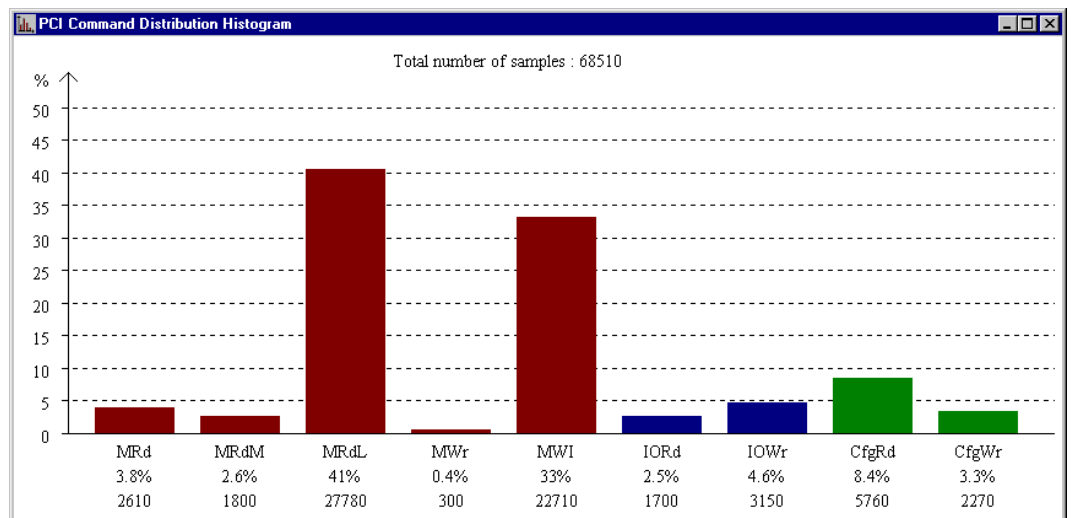


Figure 4.56 The Command Distribution histogram

Abbrev.	PCI Command
MRd	Memory Read
MRdL	Memory Read Line
MRdM	Memory Read Multiple
MW	Memory Write
MWI	Memory Write & Invalidate
IORd	I/O Read
IOWr	I/O Write
CfgRd	Config. Read
CfgWr	Config. Write

Table 4.2 PCI command abbreviations

## 4.9.8 Statistics Options

### 4.9.8.1 Statistics Window

Interactive control and operation of the statistics functions is provided in a dedicated window which may be accessed by selecting **Statistics** from the menu bar in the Setup window. The user is then presented with the Statistics window, like the one illustrated in Figure 4.57.

The Statistics window consists of a menu bar along the top of the window, a tool bar, a window section which consumes most of the window, and a status line along the bottom of the window.

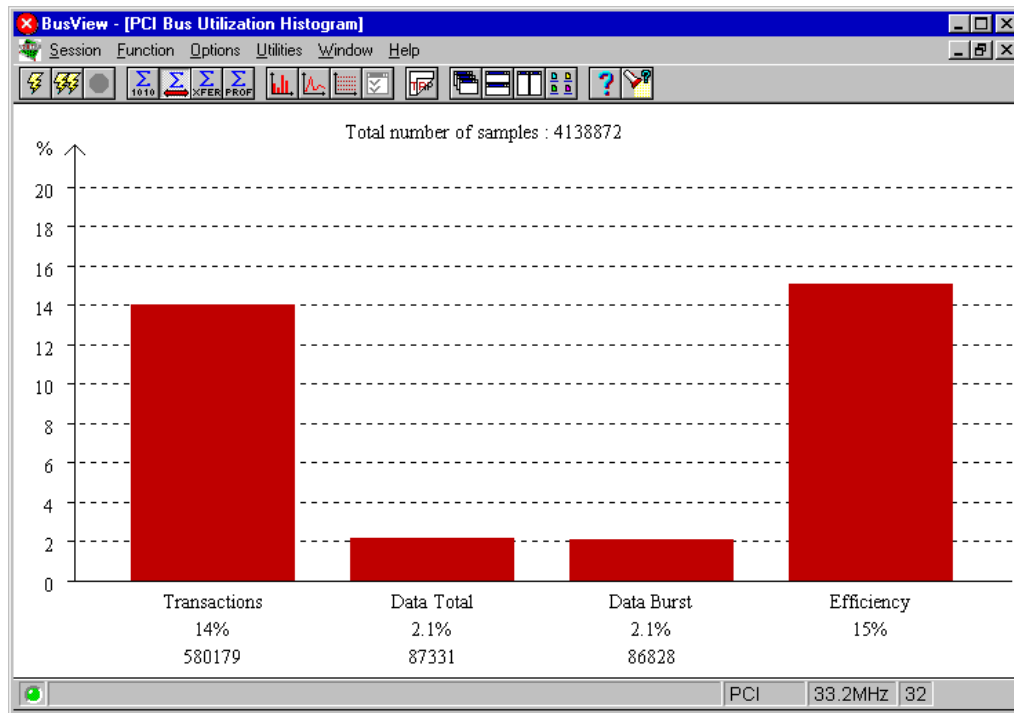


Figure 4.57 The Statistics window in Bus Utilization mode

#### 4.9.8.2 Histograms or Time History Curves

The statistics are presented either in a standard histogram, or in a Time History curve. Figure 4.57 is an example of the former, and Figure 4.58 of the latter. The time history diagram shows the variations of the bus signals with respect to time. Histograms are default for all statistics presentation. The time history curves are selected by choosing **Options/Time History Curves**.



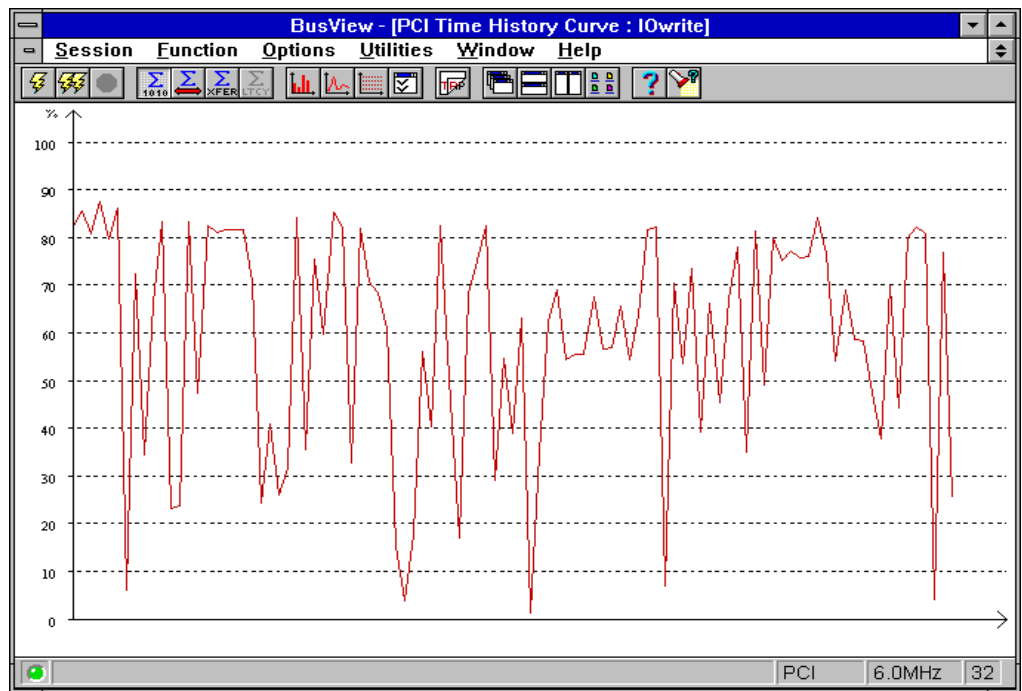


Figure 4.58 The Time History Curve

**Max. scale** By default, the histogram diagram has 100% as the maximum horizontal scale. For better resolution of low readings, the scale can be adjusted in steps down to 5% as the max. reading. Select **Options/Maximum scale**.

#### 4.9.8.3 Bar Markers

Normally, the histogram is shown as a horizontal bar where the end point represents the last value read from the statistics counters. A statistics session normally involves a series of counter readings, so it may be desirable to get an indication of the lowest and highest values recorded, and the average of all the counts. The command **Options/Bar Markers/Show** gives the user a choice of minimum, maximum and average markers on the histogram bars. The bar markers are shown in Figure 4.59.

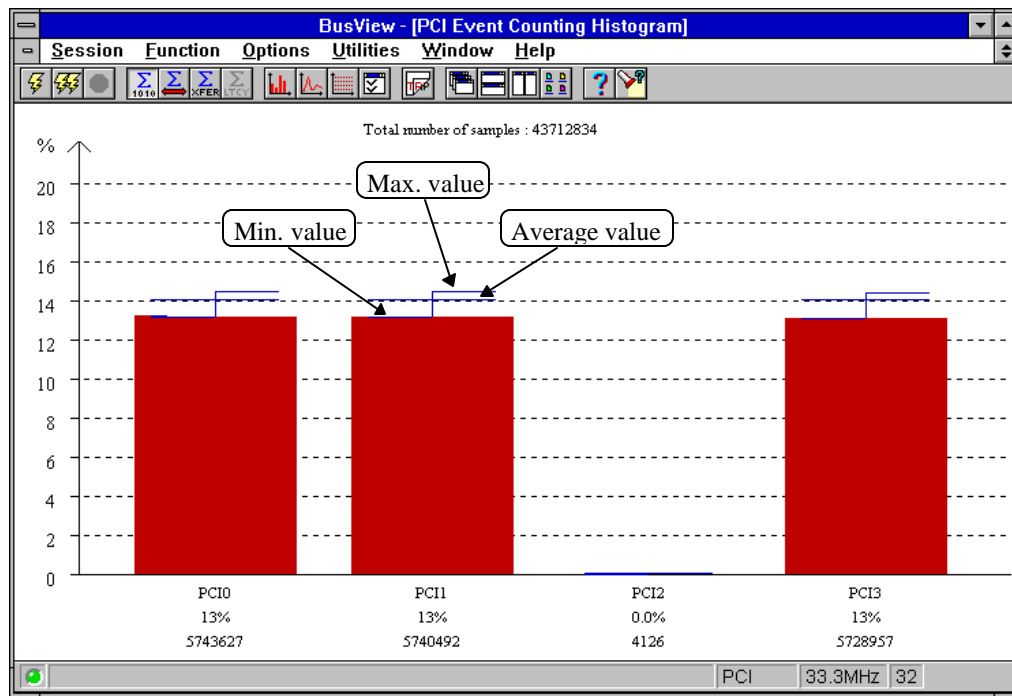


Figure 4.59 Bar markers showing minimum, maximum, and average values

### Reset bar markers

The bar markers can be reset separately or all together, manually or auto-reset every "time interval". See Figure 4.60.



Figure 4.60 Reset bar markers

### 4.9.8.4 Count Options

In Event Counting mode, there are several user-selectable options available. Select **Options/Count Options**, and the dialog box in Figure 4.61 appears.

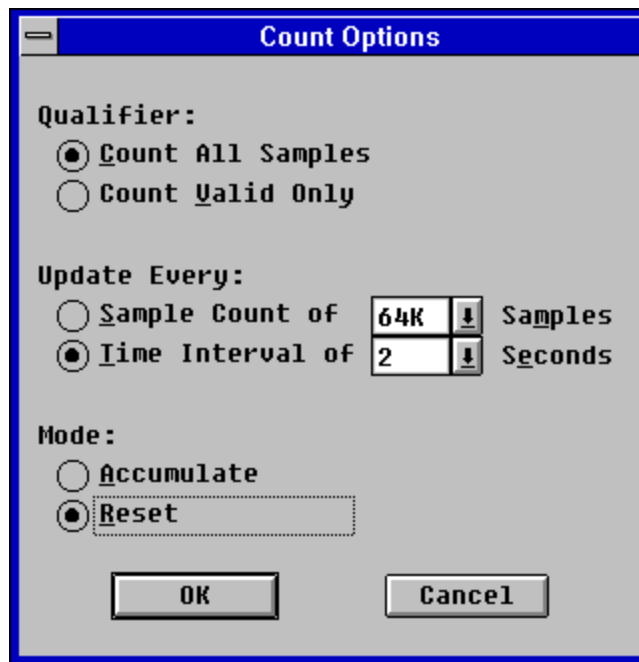


Figure 4.61 The Count Options dialog box

#### Qualifier

The **Qualifier** selects whether "all samples" or "valid samples" should be sampled. Valid samples are samples matching the selected events in the **Select Events** dialog box shown in Figure 4.51.

#### Update Every

The user may choose if the window should be updated after a number of samples, or after a given time. Updating after a given time insures a steady update rate. Simple experimentation with the display control will assist the user to quickly determine the optimum parameter needed to acquire the maximum recording resolution for the application under test. Applications generating low bus cycle frequencies will typically require a smaller window update parameter. As bus cycle frequency increases, the window update parameter should be increased to prevent the utility from updating the window unnecessarily and to reduce the effect of the "idle interval".

It is important to note that during histogram updates, there is an **idle interval** of approximately 225  $\mu$ s when the counters are being read by the processor. During this interval, the counters are inactive, and **no bus traffic is recorded**. Normally, this idle interval is negligible, especially when high update rates and/or Reset mode is used.

**Although the counters are re-enabled before any screen update takes place (which is inherently slow due to the serial line), the idle interval may influence the measurements in certain applications. Especially if the application calls for accurate counting of bus cycles, one should restrict this kind of measurement to a number of cycles less than the update rate (up to 1M cycles).**

#### Note!

The update rate will automatically be reduced if BusView is not able to refresh the window. Activating menus or other applications, reduce the CPU time left for refreshing the Statistics window.

**Reset Mode** In Reset mode the displayed value is the counter reading shown as a percentage of the total number of samples, i.e.:

$$\text{Displayed Value} = (\text{EventCount} / \text{Total Count}) * 100\%$$

This gives a "dynamic activity indicator", showing a new "fresh" measurement at every update.

**Accumulate** In Accumulate mode, the displayed value is the cumulative sum of all previous counter readings shown as a percentage of the accumulated total number of samples, i.e.:

$$\text{Displayed Value} = (\sum \text{Event Counts} / \text{Total Counts} * N) * 100\%$$

where N is the number of updates in the session.

### **Which mode to choose?**

Selection of the Accumulate versus Reset mode is typically driven by the total number of samples to be observed in the measurement. Measurements made with CLOCK sampling typically require the use of the Accumulate mode to yield significant results because the counters reach terminal count very rapidly in response to the fixed frequency of the sampling clock. Bus cycle measurements made with the TRANSFER sampling option may or may not require the Accumulate option to yield significant results.

Bus cycle measurements are affected by two key application specific factors: The total number of cycle operations occurring on the back plane and the frequency at which the cycles occur. The measurement of applications consisting of less than 1048576 (1M) bus cycles may be accomplished within the limits of the Reset mode of operation. This mode is often quite sufficient to support detailed characterization of new software and firmware in an isolated environment. However, characterization of applications inside fully operational system environments typically require use of the Accumulate mode to achieve the desired measurements.

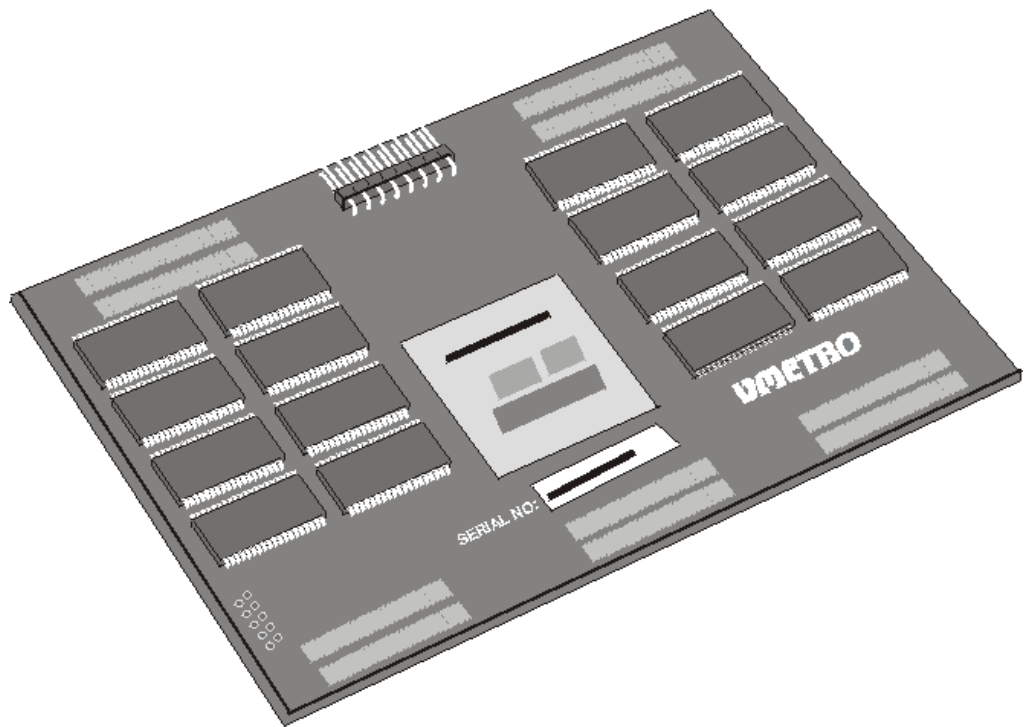
---

## 5. PXMEM8M-PB EXTENDED MEMORY

---

### 5.1 PXMEM8M-PB Extended Memory

The PXMEM8M-PB offers 8 Msamples of expanded trace buffer for the PBT-515 PCI Bus Analyzer with 32- or 64-bit PCI capability up to 33 MHz. This unit uses the trigger and store qualifiers as defined in the PBT-515, and offers either CLOCK or TRANSFER sampling modes. A hardware search feature is implemented to speed up searches for cycles of interest in the very deep trace buffer.



*Figure 5.1 The PXMEM8M-PB*

---

### 5.2 Triggering

The PXMEM8M-PB can trigger on two signals, the trigger output from the PBT-515, PBTtrg#, and external input number 4. If a more complex trigger is required, set up the trigger condition for the PBT-515, and make the PXMEM8M-PB trigger on PBTtrg#.

XPCI Event Patterns		
Event	PBTtrg#	EXT4#
Anything :	x	x
XPCI0 :	x	x
XPCI1 :	x	x

Figure 5.2 The XPXI Event Pattern window

### 5.3 External Inputs

The PXMEM8M-PB has 8 external inputs, whereof Ext4 can be used as a trigger condition. In order to do so, a cable has to be drawn between the Ext4 pin on the PXMEM8M-PB and the source of the trigger signal.

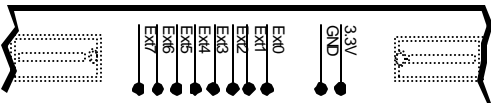


Figure 5.3 The external inputs on the PXMEM8M-PB

### 5.4 Trace Decode

The PXMEM8M-PB trace display does not support demultiplexing of the address and data phase, i.e. one transaction is presented as two trace lines, the first one being the address phase, and the last one being the data phase. This is different from the trace display on the PBT-515, and introduces a few new terms to the Size field and the Status field.

To be able to decode the different samples, three housekeeping bits are used, AddrPh, A64Dta, and Brst. By looking at these three bits and the combination of FRAME#, IRDY#, TRDY#, DEVSEL#, STOP# and ACK64#, the type of cycle can be determined.

Size	Status	AddrPh	A64Dta	Brst	FRAME#	IRDY#	TRDY#	DEVSEL#	STOP#	ACK64#
SAC	OK	TRUE	FALSE	X	TRUE	X	X	X	X	X
DAC	OK	TRUE	TRUE	X	TRUE	X	X	X	X	X
SACi	OK	TRUE	FALSE	X	FALSE*	X	X	X	X	X
DACi	OK	TRUE	TRUE	X	FALSE*	X	X	X	X	X
D32	OK	FALSE	X	Valid	X	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE
D64	OK	FALSE	X	Valid	X	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	FALSE	TRUE
D32/D64	TdwdA	FALSE	X	TRUE	FALSE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	Valid
D32/D64	TdwdB	FALSE	X	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	Valid
D32/D64	MCT	FALSE	X	FALSE	FALSE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	TRUE	Valid
D32/D64	Tdwd-1+2	FALSE	TRUE*	X	FALSE	TRUE	FALSE	TRUE	TRUE	Valid
D32/D64	Target Retry	FALSE	FALSE*	X	FALSE	TRUE	FALSE	TRUE	TRUE	X
D32/D64	Target Abort	FALSE	X	X	FALSE	TRUE	FALSE	FALSE	TRUE	X
D32/D64	Master Abort	FALSE	X	X	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	FALSE	X

Figure 5.4 New mnemonics in the PXMEM8M-PB trace

\*) Specially generated to be able to see the difference between Target Disconnect Without Data (TDWOD) and Target Retry (TRTRY). It also distinguishes real address samples from inserted address cycles.

**SAC** Single Address Command.

**SACi** Single Address Command inserted. Used when the trigger sample is within a burst, i.e. when the actual address has never occurred on the bus, or when the store qualifier makes two successive trace lines contain data from two different bursts.

**DAC** Dual Address Command.

**DACi** Dual Address Command inserted. Used when the trigger sample is within a burst, i.e. when the actual address has never occurred on the bus, or when the store qualifier makes successive trace lines contain data from different bursts.

**MCT** Master Completion Termination





## 6. COMMANDS REFERENCE

### 6.1 File Menu

BusView handles files for storage of Setups and Traces. The **File** menu contains all the commands for saving, printing and exiting.

#### 6.1.1 New Setup

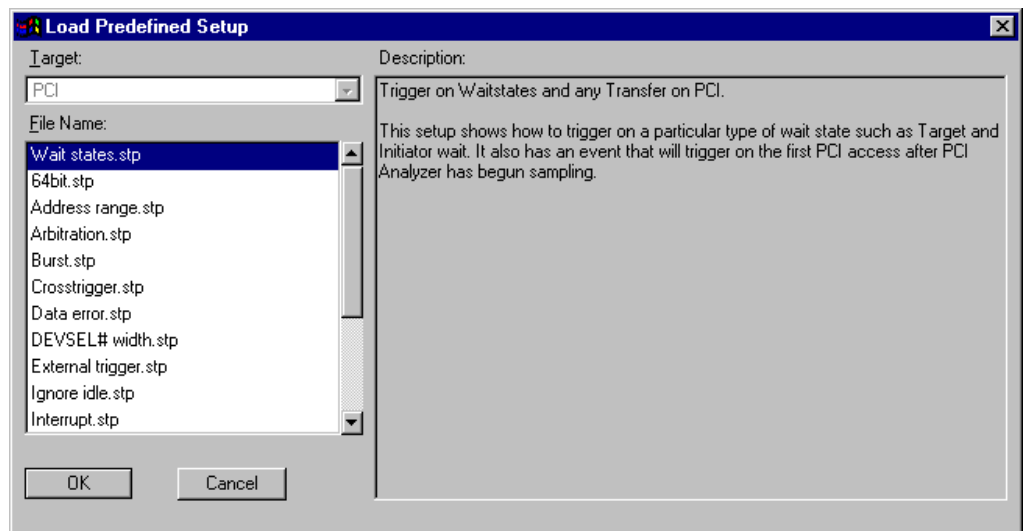


*The "New Setup" tool bar button*

The **New setup** command creates a new setup in the default configuration. This is useful if the user wants to create a number of different setups for different measurement tasks, and store these on various files. Before a new setup can be used for a trace capture, select the setup and choose **Setups/Make Current**. When BusView is physically connected to a PBT(X)-515, only PCI can be selected. If no tracer is connected ("off line"), it is also possible to select setups for other busses like VMEbus, VSB etc. This is because BusView can also be used with the VBT-325 VMEbus Analyzer from VMETRO.

#### 6.1.2 Load Predefined Setup

The Load Predefined Setup command displays the dialog box in Figure 6.1, where the user can select between a series of setups tailored for different analyses purposes. For example, to trigger on an address range, load the setup "Address range.stp", or if the boot sequence of the PC is to be investigated, load the setup called "PCI boot.stp". A description on each of the setups are displayed on the right side of the dialog box, when the setup of interest is highlighted with the mouse or the cursor keys.



*Figure 6.1 The Load Predefined Setup dialog box*

It is possible for the user to add setups to the list of predefined setups. Under the BusView directory structure that was created when BusView was installed on the PC (the user may have changed the name to something else), there is a directory called Predefined Setups. Here all predefined setups for all possible targets are located.

A predefined setup consists of the actual setup file, "mysetup.stp", and an optional file, "mysetup.pdi", which contains a description of the setup. Both files must have the correct extension (.stp and .pdi) to be visible in the Load Predefined Setup dialog box. The description file is an ASCII file, and can be made in any text editor.

### Add Setup example

To add the PBT(X)-515 setup, "mysetup.stp", to the list of predefined setups, the following have to be done:

Save "mysetup.stp" to the directory Busview\Predefined Setups\PBT-515\.

Make a text file with a description of the setup, name it "mysetup.pdi", and save it to the same directory as "mysetup.stp".

The next time the Load Predefined Setup dialog box is opened, the new setup will be in the list.

## 6.1.3 Open



*The "Open" tool bar button*

The **Open** command returns a dialog box where the user may select which file to open.

## 6.1.4 Save, Save as



*The "Save" tool bar button*

The **Save** or **Save as** command saves the current setup or trace, depending on which window is active. A dialog box where the user can type a file name and location appears. If a trace is being saved, there will also be a question of how many lines of the trace are going to be saved.

### Binary/ASCII

Trace files can be saved both as binary files (with extension ".trc" ) and as ASCII files (with extension ".tra"). ASCII files can then be opened and edited in any other text editor.

## 6.1.5 Print



*The "Print" tool bar button*

The **Print** command returns a dialog box asking for a name of the trace file/trace buffer, and how many lines to print, see Figure 6.2. It is not possible to print the setup window. The print icon is only visible in the Trace Display window.

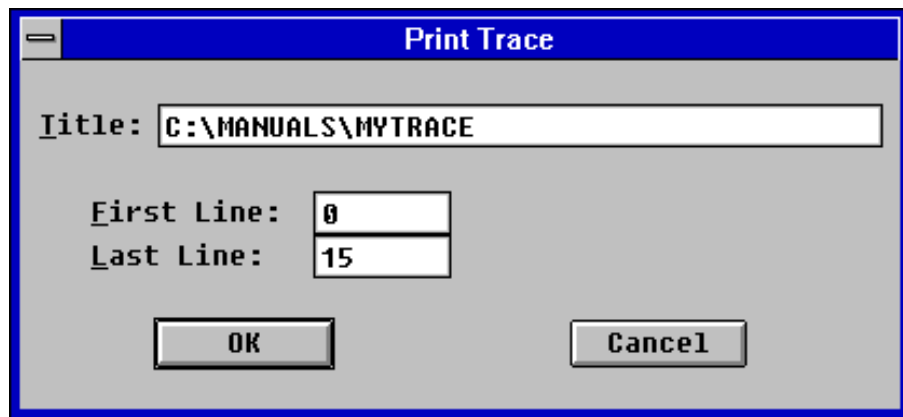


Figure 6.2 The Print Trace dialog box

### 6.1.6 Printer Setup

The **Printer Setup** command returns a dialog box where the user may define which printer to use.

### 6.1.7 Save Settings on Exit

Saves the BusView settings on exit.

### 6.1.8 Exit

The **Exit** command exits BusView.

---

## 6.2 Edit Menu

The **Edit** menu contains all the necessary tools for editing event patterns, the Sequencer, etc. The **Edit** menu is the same both in the Setup window and in the Trace window, except that some fields are grayed out in the Trace window.

#### Note!

The Trace buffer data can not be manipulated with these operators. If trace buffer screens are to be copied/pasted into other applications, like a Word document etc., use the <Alt>-<Print Screen> function to copy a screen image into the Windows clipboard.

All these commands are very carefully described in Chapter 4. Read the section concerning the Event Patterns window for editing in the Event Patterns window, the section concerning the Sequencer for editing of the Sequencer, etc.

## 6.2.1 Undo



*The  
“Undo” tool  
bar button*

The **Undo** command undoes the last executed **Edit** command.

## 6.2.2 Cut



*The  
“Cut” tool  
bar button*

The **Cut** command allows the user to remove event patterns, signal fields, etc. Select the item to be deleted with the mouse, and choose **Edit/Cut**, press the **Cut** button at the tool bar, press the **DEL** key on the keyboard, or press the **Ctrl - x** keys.

## 6.2.3 Copy



*The  
“Copy” tool  
bar button*

The **Copy** command allows the user to copy event patterns, signal fields, etc. Select the item to be copied with the mouse, and choose **Edit/Copy**, press the **Copy** button at the tool bar, or press the **Ctrl - c** keys.

## 6.2.4 Paste



*The  
“Paste” tool  
bar button*

The **Paste** command allows the user to paste event patterns, signal fields, etc., or whatever previously has been copied into the clipboard, into the appropriate window.

**Event patterns** When pasting event patterns, place the cursor below the event pattern where the new pattern should be inserted, and select **Edit/Paste**, press the **Paste** button at the tool bar, press the **INS** key at the keyboard, or press the **Ctrl - v** keys.

**Signal fields** When pasting signal fields, place the cursor on the signal field to the right of where the new one should be inserted, and select **Edit/Paste**, press the **Paste** button at the tool bar, press the **INS** key at the keyboard, or press the **Ctrl - v** keys.

## 6.2.5 Clear



*The  
“Clear” tool  
bar button*

The **Clear** command allows the user to clear event patterns, i.e. reset them to all “don’t care” values. Select the event pattern to be cleared and select **Edit/Clear**, or press the **Clear** button at the tool bar. The **Cut** command can be used for clearing one signal field at a time in an event pattern.

## 6.2.6 Insert



*The  
“Insert” tool  
bar button*

The **Insert** command is used to insert new event patterns and signal fields into the Event Patterns window, and signal fields into the Trace Display window.

**Event patterns** When inserting event patterns, place the cursor below the event pattern where the new pattern should be inserted, and select **Edit/Insert**, press the **Insert** button at the tool bar, or press the **INS** key at the keyboard.

**Signal fields** When inserting signal fields, place the cursor on the signal field to the right of where the new one should be inserted, and select **Edit/Insert**, press the **Insert** button at the tool bar, or press the **INS** key at the keyboard.

## 6.2.7 Open Sequencer

The **Open Sequencer** command opens the Sequencer for editing. A dialog box appears, asking whether it is OK to leave Single Event mode. The Sequencer can also be opened by pressing the TAB key in the Setup window, or by double-clicking in the Sequencer window.

For further information regarding the Sequencer and Single Event mode, see Sections 3.6.3 and 4.7.

## 6.2.8 Trigger Position

The **Trigger Position** is defined in a secondary pull-down menu, with selections for Start (0%), 25%, Middle (50%), 75% and End (100%) of trace. The selected trigger position is reflected in the Sequencer program.



- At Start of Trace



- At 25% of Trace



- At 50% of Trace



- At 75% of Trace



- At End of Trace

## 6.2.9 Sampling Mode

The **Sampling mode** is selected in a secondary pull-down menu, and allows the user to select between the two major sampling modes:



*The  
"CLOCK Mode"  
tool bar button*

CLOCK sampling. See Section 3.5.1.



*The  
"TRANSFER  
Mode" tool Bar  
button*

TRANSFER sampling. See Section 3.5.2.

To select "TRANSFER DETAILS" sampling, see Section 6.2.9.1.

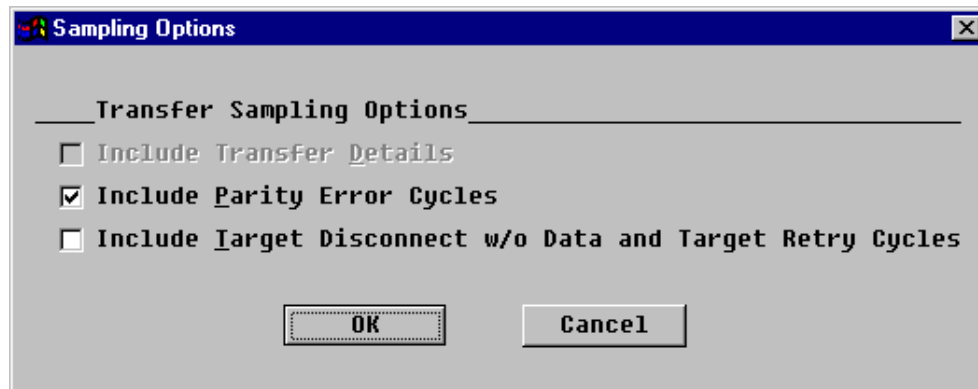


*The  
"TRANSACTION  
Mode" tool Bar  
button*

TRANSACTION sampling. See Section 3.5.3.

### 6.2.9.1 Sampling Options

In selecting **Edit/Sampling Options**, the dialog box in Figure 6.3 appears.



*Figure 6.3 The Sampling Options dialog box. (w/o=without)*

#### TRANSFER Sampling Options

These options are available in TRANSFER and TRANSACTION mode.

##### TRANSFER DETAILS

Select the fourth sampling mode, TRANSFER DETAILS, with this option. (32-bits PCI bus only).

##### Parity Error cycles

The parity error signal, PERR#, is valid two clock cycles after each address and data phase. Choose the "Include Parity Error cycles" option if the parity cycles should be sampled, and thus giving an extra trace line for each transfer if a parity error occurred.

<b>Target disconnect w/o data</b>	When a master initiates a transfer, and the target somehow has to abort the transaction, the master will try again until the target has received the data, or a time-out mechanism runs out. Select the "Include Target disconnect without Data and Target Retry cycles" option if both the "target disconnect without data" cycle and the "target retry" cycles are to be sampled. If the option is not selected, none of the cycles are sampled or displayed.
<b>Target Retry</b>	For a regular analysis of the bus traffic this option only complicates the trace data, but if the purpose of the analysis is to investigate the performance on the bus during a "target disconnect without data" cycle, or to find the number of retries before time-out, this option is very useful.

---

## 6.3 Compare Menu

### 6.3.1 Trace Compare

The `Trace Compare` command starts a trace compare of two traces if a compare is already initiated with the `Trace Compare Options` command. If a compare is not initiated, the `Trace Compare Options` dialog box is opened. See Section 4.8.1.6.

### 6.3.2 Trace Compare Options

The `Trace Compare Options` displays a dialog box where the user can initialize a trace compare of two traces. See Section 4.8.1.6.

### 6.3.3 Jump Next Error

The `Jump Next Error` command jumps to the next erroneous line in the trace buffer.

### 6.3.4 Jump Previous Error

The `Jump Previous Error` command jumps to the next erroneous line in the trace buffer.

---

## 6.4 Trace Menu

The Trace menu controls starting, stopping, and displaying of the trace.

### 6.4.1 Run PCI



*The "Run" tool bar button*

To start the analyzer for the target currently selected, simply execute **Trace/Run PCI**.

### 6.4.2 Run Multiple



*The "Run Multiple" tool bar button*

The **Run Multiple** command is used only when a piggyback module, like the PTIMBAT500-PB, is installed on the PBT-515. Execute the command to start simultaneous operation of all the analyzers present in the actual hardware configuration.

### 6.4.3 Halt



*The "Halt" tool bar button*

Normally, the trace acquisition will stop by itself and present the Trace Display window after the trigger is found and the trace buffer is filled. However, if the trigger is never found, or the trace buffer does not get completely filled after the trigger, one may want to stop the trace manually. Use the **Halt** command when a single analyzer is running (i.e. the current target).

### 6.4.4 Halt All



*The "Halt All" tool bar button*

If the **Run/Multiple** was used to start all analyzers, it is possible to stop all of them (or the ones still running) through the **Halt All** button in the Sampling Status box, or by the command **Trace/Halt All**.

### 6.4.5 Show PCI



*The "Show" tool bar button*

To see the contents of the trace buffer if the trace was manually halted, use the **Show PCI** command. The command will bring up the Trace Display window for the currently selected Target. This window has its own set of commands, described in Section 6.9.

### 6.4.6 Sampling Status

A **Sampling Status** box appears on the window when the **Trace/Run** command is executed, indicating the target bus, and the analyzer status. See Figure 6.4.





Figure 6.4 The Sampling Status dialog box

In order to access other commands during sampling, the Sampling Status box may be hidden with the **Hide** button.

**Note 1** The Sampling Status box may be hidden permanently from the **Utilities/User Interface Options** dialog box.

**Note 2** The sampling status is also shown on the status line as explained in Section 4.1.

---

## 6.5 Setups Menu

The **Setups** commands are used to initialize, store, delete or retrieve user-defined setups of event patterns and Sequencer programs stored in the Non-Volatile Memory on the analyzer. The number of storable setups vary with the complexity of the setups, but at least 50 setups with four events each may be stored.

(The **File** commands can be used to store setup information on files on the PC.)

### 6.5.1 Initialize

**Initialize** will reset all values that have been entered into the Setup window. The event patterns, Sequencer, trigger position, sampling mode, and the Statistics options are returned to the default conditions, as seen after initial power up, or after clearing non-volatile memory.

### 6.5.2 Load

The **Load** command displays a dialog box containing all stored setups, as shown in Figure 6.5. There is always one setup called **Default** present. The default setup can not be deleted.

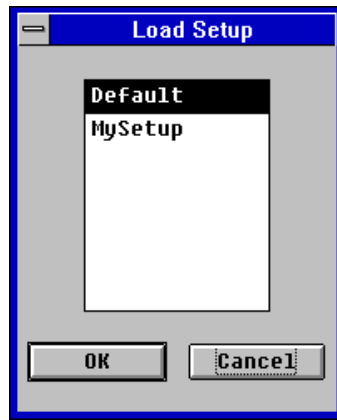


Figure 6.5 Loading a setup

### 6.5.3 Store

The **Store** command will ask for a setup name (like the one “MySetup” in Figure 6.5), and store the current setup. The selected name will then appear in the **Setups/Load** dialog box.

### 6.5.4 Delete

A setup can be deleted from the list by the **Delete** command. The same dialog box as the **Load** dialog box appears, containing all stored setups except the default setup.

### 6.5.5 Make Current

The **Make Current** command has to be used to choose which setup to run if there is more than one setup open.

---

## 6.6 Utilities Menu

Under the **Utilities** menu, a number of utility functions are available.

#### Note!

The BusView software supports both the PBT(X)-515 PCI Bus Analyzer, and the PBT(X)-415 PCI Bus Analyzer.

### 6.6.1 Communication

The **Communications** menu contains all the options for connecting the BusView software on the PC to the PBT(X)-515.

### 6.6.1.1 Connect

The **Connect** command connects the PC to the PBT(X)-515. Before connecting, make sure that the options under Port Settings are correct.

### 6.6.1.2 Disconnect

The Disconnect command disconnects the PC from the PBT(X)-515.

### 6.6.1.3 Port Settings

The baud rate etc. of the two serial ports can be defined independently of each other by the **Port Settings** command.

## 6.6.2 Update Tracer Firmware

When **Update Tracer Firmware** is selected, it displays a dialog box giving a step by step guide for how to update the tracer firmware.

Refer to Chapter 10 for a detailed description.

#### Note!

The analyzer is always shipped with all necessary firmware loaded into FLASH PROMs on the board. Reloading of firmware is only necessary if a new firmware version is issued, or a fatal system error has occurred.

## 6.6.3 Clear Non-Volatile Memory

Clearing the Non-Volatile Memory will reset the tracer, and cause all trace data and setups to be lost. Use this command if a fatal software crash has occurred, e.g. if the operation of the user-interface does not behave correctly etc.

#### Jumper J8

In case of a total hang-up of the analyzer software, the non-volatile memory may need to be cleared by removing jumper J8. Do as follows: Shut down the system and turn off the power. Locate the backup-battery jumper, J8, as shown in Section 11.1. Move the jumper from the original left position, to the other right position, and let it remain there for a few seconds. Then, move the jumper back. When the power is re-applied, BusView should start as normal.

## 6.6.4 Trigger Output Options

The front panel trigger output may be programmed to change on trigger, or to follow the trigger or the store condition that prevails in the current state of the Sequencer, and to be active high or low. This is selected by the **Trigger Output Options** dialog box.

Actions on the Trigger Output signal:

**Level on Trigger**

Signal will go active when the trigger sample occurs, and will stay active until new Trace/Run is given.

**Follow Trigger**

Signal will go active the first time the trigger sample occurs, but will revert to inactive state on the next sample that does not match the trigger condition.

**Follow Store**

Signal will go active on all samples satisfying the Store Condition in the current state of the Sequencer. Signal reverts to an inactive state on samples not satisfying the prevailing store condition.

**Note!**

When the *Follow Trigger* or *Follow Store* is selected, a short pulse is generated on the TRIGGER output signal when the tracer is started with **Trace/Run**.

## 6.6.5 Simulated Hardware

Displays a dialog box telling which hardware modules are available for simulating an analyzer when the tracer is off-line.

## 6.6.6 User Interface Options

The User Interface Options are presented in a dialog box, as shown in Figure 6.6. There are six options, none of which are crucial for the BusView behavior.

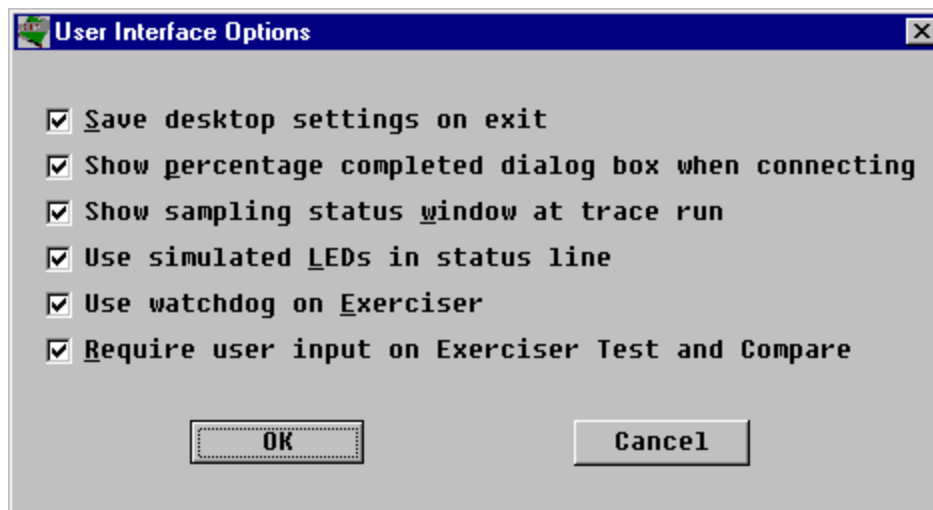


Figure 6.6 The User Interface Options dialog box

**Save desktop settings on exit**

BusView will start up with the same window and setup as last time it was running.

**Show percentage completed dialog box when connecting**

At startup BusView loads the tracer status. With this option activated BusView displays a dialog box showing the percentage of the tracer status that has been loaded.

#### **Show sampling status window at trace run**

The dialog box in Figure 6.4 is displayed during trace run when this option is selected. The dialog box continuously displays the current sampling status.

#### **Use simulated LEDs in status line**

This is a purely esthetic option selecting whether the status “lamps” at the status line should look “three dimensional” or not. (This option is turned off when using a black and white screen).

#### **Use watchdog on Exerciser**

This option is only available when running BusView with the PBT(X)-415 PCI Bus Analyzer. When the watchdog is enabled, the user will be notified if the Exerciser is hanging on infinite retry cycles on PCI.

#### **Require user input on Exerciser Test and Compare**

The `Test` and `Compare` commands can be executed without the need of user input when the test or compare fails. When this option is turned off, the error messages are still written to screen, but no user input is required to make the test/compare continue.

### **6.6.7 Bus Utilization Meter**

The `Bus Utilization Meter` command toggles the Bus Utilization Meter on and off. The Bus Utilization Meter is explained in Section 4.4.4.2.

### **6.6.8 Bus Utilization Meter Options**

The `Bus Utilization Meter Options` command provides a series of user interface options for the Bus Utilization Meter. The Bus Utilization Meter Options are explained in Section 4.4.4.2.

### **6.6.9 Selftest**

The **Selftest** command starts an extensive test of the analyzer. Running the selftest for the PBT(X)-515 will take about 20 seconds. The test procedure displays which device is currently being tested.

**The Selftest procedure finishes with a Reset, causing all trace data to be lost.**

### **6.6.10 Reset Analyzer**

This command resets the PBT(X)-515. All trace data will be lost.

## 6.6.11 Reset Exerciser

This command resets the PCI Exerciser. All Exerciser parameters will be lost.

## 6.6.12 Specials

The **Specials** command allows the user to read and set the current ECO (Engineering Change Order) level, PCB revision, Time and Date, and hardware/software version. The ECO level is normally set during manufacturing, and if a hardware ECO upgrade has been performed.

The Time and Date need to be set if the non-volatile memory has been lost due to back-up battery failure.

---

## 6.7 Window Menu

The **Window** menu contains help for the user to arrange the open windows and icons in the best possible way.

### 6.7.1 Cascade



*The  
“Cascade” tool  
bar button*

The **Cascade** command arranges all the open windows in a cascade.

### 6.7.2 Tile Horizontally



*The “Tile  
Horizontally”  
tool bar button*

The **Tile Horizontally** command puts the open windows side by side horizontally.

### 6.7.3 Tile Vertically



*The “Tile  
Vertically” tool  
bar button*

The **Tile Vertically** command puts the open windows side by side Vertically.

### 6.7.4 Arrange Icons



*The  
“Arrange Icons”  
tool bar button*

The **Arrange Icons** command arranges all the iconized windows nicely at the bottom of the BusView main window.

### 6.7.5 Alphanumeric List



*The  
“Alphanumeric  
List” tool bar  
button*

The **Alphanumeric List** command opens an alphanumeric list of the current trace buffer. More than one list can be open at the same time.

### 6.7.6 Waveform

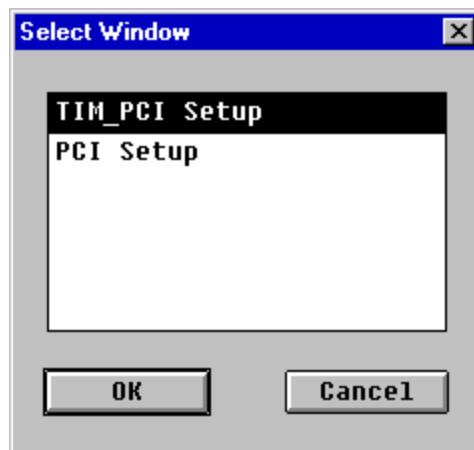


*The  
“Waveform” tool  
bar button*

The **Waveform** command opens a waveform display of the current trace buffer. More than one waveform display can be open at the same time.

### 6.7.7 Select Window

The **Select Window** command opens the dialog box in Figure 6.7, where the user can select which window to be displayed in front.



*Figure 6.7 The Select Window dialog box*

---

## 6.8 Help Menu

The **Help** menu contains a full featured On-line Help manual for BusView.

### 6.8.1 Contents



*The  
“Contents” tool  
bar button*

The **Contents** command opens the List of Contents of the Help file.

## 6.8.2 Search for Help on



The  
“Search for Help  
on” tool bar  
button

The **Search for Help on** command enables a list of Help items where the user can search for a desired item.

## 6.8.3 Using Help

The **Using Help** command offers a guide to how the help feature works.

# 6.9 Trace Display

When a trace is taken and displayed, BusView enters the Trace Display window. The Trace Display window features some new menu bar items, and some new tool bar items. The Trace Display window is slightly different when the trace is displayed as an alphanumeric list compared to when it is displayed as a waveform.

## 6.9.1 Search menu

BusView features a **Search** and **Extract** mechanism where the user can define search/extract patterns.

**Edge Jumping** is a feature in Waveform display, which allows the user to jump to the nearest falling or rising edge of the selected signal(s).

### 6.9.1.1 Edit Search Pattern



The “Edit  
Search Pattern”  
tool bar button

The **Edit Search Pattern** command displays the window in Figure 6.8, which allows the user to define one search pattern and one extract pattern.

Search-Extract Pattern for TIM_PCI								
Event	FRAME#	C/BE[3:0]#	AD[31:0]	IRDY#	TRDY#	DEUSEL#	STOP#	Ext70
Search	: x	xxxx	001xxxxx	x	x	x	x	xxxxxxxx
Extract	: x	xxxx	xxxxxxxx	x	x	x	x	xxxxxxxx

Figure 6.8 The Edit Search Pattern window



### 6.9.1.2 Extract



*The  
"Extract" tool  
bar button*

The **Extract** command extracts all trace lines from the current trace buffer which match the extract pattern defined in Section 6.9.1.1, and displays them in an alphanumeric trace list.

**Esc** can be used to cancel the Extract operation.

### 6.9.1.3 Search

The **Search** command searches for the first trace line in the current trace buffer that matches the search pattern defined in Section 6.9.1.1. The cursor jumps to the matching trace line.

**Esc** can be used to cancel the Search operation.

### 6.9.1.4 Next Match



*The "Next  
Match" tool bar  
button*

The **Next Match** command makes the cursor jump to the next line in the current trace buffer that matches the search pattern defined in Section 6.9.1.1.

### 6.9.1.5 Previous Match



*The  
"Previous  
Match" tool bar  
button*

The **Previous Match** command makes the cursor jump to the previous line in the current trace buffer that matches the search pattern defined in Section 6.9.1.1.

### 6.9.1.6 Previous Edge



*The  
"Previous Edge"  
tool bar button*

The **Previous Edge** command is only available in Waveform display mode, and makes the cursor jump to the previous edge of the currently selected signals. If it searches for a rising edge, a falling edge, or any edge, is set with the "Edge Options" command. See Section 6.9.1.8 below.

### 6.9.1.7 Next Edge



*The "Next  
Edge" tool bar  
button*

The **Next Edge** command is only available in Waveform display mode, and makes the cursor jump to the next edge of the currently selected signals. If it searches for a rising edge, falling edge, or any edge, is set with the "Edge Options" command. See Section 6.9.1.8 below.

### 6.9.1.8 Edge Options

The **Edge Options** command defines if the Search commands "Next Edge" and "Previous Edge" should search for a rising edge, a falling edge, or any edge. The command is only available in Waveform display mode.

## 6.9.2 Jump Menu

To allow the user to jump easily from one place in the trace buffer to another, a set of "jump" tools are developed.

### 6.9.2.1 First Line



*The "First Line" tool bar button*

The **First Line** command makes the cursor jump to the first line of the trace buffer.

### 6.9.2.2 Last Line



*The "Last Line" tool bar button*

The **Last Line** command makes the cursor jump to the last line of the trace buffer.

### 6.9.2.3 Trigger Line



*The "Trigger Line" tool bar button*

The **Trigger Line** command makes the cursor jump to the trigger line. The trigger line can be at Start of Trace, 25% of Trace, 50% of Trace, 75% of Trace, and End of Trace, according to Section 6.2.7.

### 6.9.2.4 Marker Y

The **Marker Y** command makes the cursor jump to the position of the Y-marker in the trace buffer. For more information about markers, see Section 4.8.2.2.

### 6.9.2.5 Marker Z

The **Marker Z** command makes the cursor jump to the position of the Z-marker in the trace buffer. For more information about markers, see Section 4.8.2.2.

### 6.9.2.6 Line Number



The “Line Number” tool bar button

The **Line Number** command opens the Jump to Line dialog box, which gives the user the opportunity to type in which line in the trace buffer the cursor should jump to.

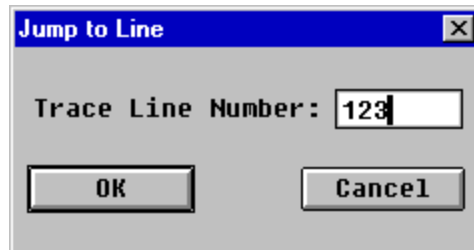


Figure 6.9 The Jump to Line dialog box

### 6.9.3 Count

The **Count** command returns the dialog box in Figure 6.10, asking for start and stop lines. Type two line numbers and press the OK button. The same parameters as in the Bus Profile statistics are displayed, see Section 4.9.5.

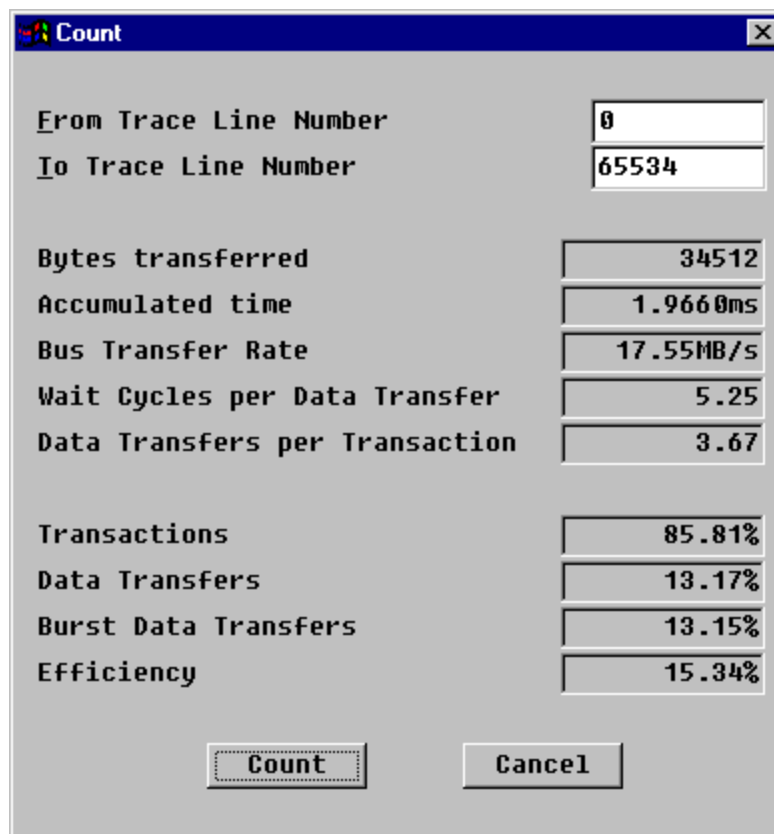


Figure 6.10 The Count dialog box

#### Note!

This command operates only on traces that reside in the trace buffer, *not on trace files*.

## 6.9.4 Format Menu

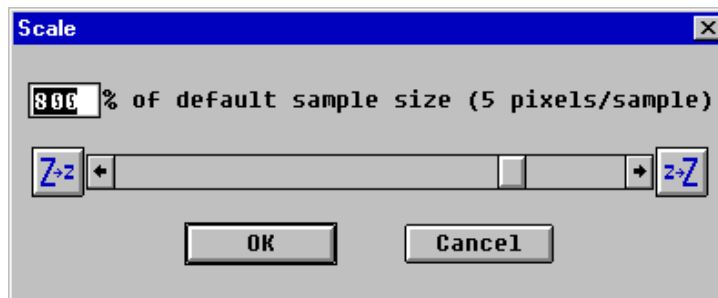
The **Format** menu contains items suitable for formatting the Trace window to the taste of the user. It applies to both the alphanumeric, and the waveform Trace window.

### 6.9.4.1 Scale



*The  
"Scale" tool  
bar button*

The **Scale** command opens the dialog box in Figure 6.11. By using the slide control, by changing the percentage, or by clicking at the "Zoom In/Out" buttons at each end of the slide control, the user may change the axis of the waveforms in the Trace Display window. The "Zoom In/Out" buttons increase/decrease the sample size by a factor of 2.



*Figure 6.11 The Scale dialog box*

### 6.9.4.2 Zoom In



*The  
"Zoom In" tool  
bar button*

The **Zoom In** command increases the sample size by a factor of 2, i.e. it is used to get a closer look at the waveform diagrams.

### 6.9.4.3 Zoom Out



*The  
"Zoom Out" tool  
bar button*

The **Zoom Out** command decreases the sample size with a factor of 2, i.e. it is used to get an overview of the trace buffer.

### 6.9.4.4 Decoding and Formatting



*The  
"Decoding &  
Formatting" tool  
bar button*

The **Decoding and Formatting** command allows the signal at the cursor position to be presented in a decoded form (with mnemonics). A dialog box appears, with one or two options, depending on which signal field is selected. The first option enables/disables *global* decoding/formatting, and the second option enables/ disables decoding/formatting for that specific signal field.

### 6.9.4.5 Trace Signal

A trace signal template (your special setup of mnemonic and/or hex/binary signal fields) can be saved, opened, and deleted.

### 6.9.5 Marker Menu

Markers can be placed in the waveform diagram to perform delta-time measurements.

#### 6.9.5.1 Set Marker Y



*The  
"Marker Y" tool  
bar button*

The **Marker Y** command inserts the Y-marker into the waveform window.

#### 6.9.5.2 Set Marker Z



*The  
"Marker Z" tool  
bar button*

The **Marker Z** command inserts the Z-marker into the waveform window.

#### 6.9.5.3 Delete Marker Y

The **Delete Marker Y** command removes the Y-Marker from the waveform window.

#### 6.9.5.4 Delete Marker Z

The **Delete Marker Z** command removes the Z-Marker from the waveform window.

---

## 6.10 Statistics



*The  
"Statistics" tool  
bar button*

Selecting **Statistics** from the menu bar means entering the Statistics window. The Statistics window has three new items in the menu bar, containing commands for controlling all the Statistics options and capabilities.

### 6.10.1 Session Menu

The **Session** command in the Statistics window menu bar is the functional equivalent of the **Trace** menu in the Setup window, providing **Run**, and **Hal t** commands for operating the statistics.

### 6.10.1.1 Run



*The "Run" tool bar button*

Choosing **Session/Run** will cause all the statistics counters for the target currently selected to count from zero, and the histograms will be updated according to the options set by the command **Options/Count Options**.

### 6.10.1.2 Continue



*The "Continue" tool bar button*

**Continue** resumes counting from the values reached the last time the statistics was stopped with **Halt**.

### 6.10.1.3 Halt



*The "Halt" tool bar button*

**Halt** stops the statistics session and freezes the histogram window.

### 6.10.1.4 Immediate Start

This command is active for the trace based Bus Transfer Rate, and Bus Profile. The default selection, **Immediate Start**, causes the statistics to start counting immediately.

### 6.10.1.5 Start On Trigger

This command is active for the trace based Bus Transfer Rate, and Bus Profile. Selecting **Start On Trigger** causes the Bus Transfer Rate statistics to wait for the trigger defined in the user Sequencer program before it starts counting. The user Sequencer program must provide **Trigger at Start of Trace**, and **Sampling Mode TRANSFER**. The Sequencer program should *not* contain any **Halt** statement.

## 6.10.2 Function Menu

The **Function** command is used to select between the statistics functions. Four functions are available, **Event Counting**, **Bus Utilization**, **Bus Transfer Rate**, and **Bus Profile**.

### 6.10.2.1 Event Counting



*The "Event Counting" tool bar button*

The **Event Counting** command invokes the statistics function that provides real-time histograms of the occurrence of four user-specified events. The Event Counting statistics is described in Section 4.9.1.1.

### 6.10.2.2 Bus Utilization



*The "Bus Utilization" tool bar button*

The **Bus Utilization** command invokes the pre-configured statistics function providing real-time histograms of the Transaction Time, the Total Data, the Burst Data, and the transfer Efficiency. The Bus Utilization statistics is described in Section 4.9.3.

### 6.10.2.3 Bus Transfer Rate



*The "Bus Transfer Rate" tool bar button*

The **Bus Transfer Rate** command invokes the pre-configured statistics function providing trace-based bus transfer rate histograms in bytes and cycles per second. The Bus Transfer Rate statistics is described in Section 4.9.4.

### 6.10.2.4 Bus Profile



*The "Bus Profile" tool bar button*

The **Bus Profile** command invokes pre-configured statistics functions providing a series of trace-based statistic measurements, as described in Section 4.9.5.

**Note!**

The Bus Profile statistics is not available when running a terminal user interface, i.e. it is only available in BusView.

### 6.10.3 Burst Distribution



*The "Burst Distribution" tool bar button*

The **Burst Distribution** command invokes pre-configured statistics functions providing an overview of the burst lengths occurring in the PCI system, as described in Section 4.9.6.4.9.7.

### 6.10.4 Command Distribution



*The "Command Distribution" tool bar button*

The **Command Distribution** command invokes pre-configured statistics functions providing an overview of the PCI commands occurring in the PCI system, as described in Section 4.9.7.

### 6.10.5 Options

The **Options** commands are used to configure various window control and display features. They include **Bar Markers**, **Graph Display Options**, **Max. Scale**, **Count Options** and **Select Events**,

in addition to the selection of **Standard Histograms** or **Time History Curves**.

### 6.10.5.1 Histograms



*The "Standard Histogram" tool bar button*

Two graphical display are available. The **Histograms** option (default) uses histogram bars, showing the current reading of the statistics counters, or the calculations from the last trace, depending on which statistics mode is running.

### 6.10.5.2 Time History Curves



*The "Time History Curves" tool bar button*

**Time History Curves** show how the values change in time, by means of a curve in an X-Y diagram, where the X-axis represents time.

The available parameters to be displayed in a time history curve changes with the currently selected statistics mode, i.e. when the Event Counting mode is selected, the **Time History Curves** options list, is the events from the Event Patterns window. When Bus Utilization mode is selected, the list contains the parameters from the Bus Utilization histogram, etc.

### 6.10.5.3 Bar Markers

The **Bar Marker** function calculates minimum, maximum and average values for the ongoing series of counter readings. The calculated values are indicated in the proper positions in the histograms.

#### Show

To make a bar marker visible, perform the command **Bar Markers/Show**. A dialog box with the three markers appears, and the user may select which ones should be displayed.

#### Reset

Execute **Bar Markers/Reset** to reset the recorded values for the selected marker(s), so that only subsequent count values will be taken into account when displaying new bar markers.

#### Note!

The bar markers are not active in Time History Curves.

### 6.10.5.4 Graph Display Options



*The "Grid" tool bar button*

The Graph Display Option available is the **Grid** option, i.e. whether to display the Histograms and Time History Curves with a grid or not.



### 6.10.5.5 Unit

The **Unit** command has two options, the **Mxfers/s**, and the **Mbytes/s**. They are only active when running in Bus Transfer Rate mode.

### 6.10.5.6 Maximum Scale

**Maximum Scale** provides graduated horizontal scaling of the histograms, ranging from 5% to 100%. Choosing lower maximum scale allows for better resolution of measurements with mostly low count values. For Bus Transfer Rate, the scale options are 1-35MXfer/s and 5-300 Mbytes/s.

### 6.10.5.7 Count Options



The  
"Count Options"  
tool bar button

To optimize a statistics session to the actual system behavior, there are several **Count Options** that can be selected.

**Note!**

**Count Options only apply to Event Counting.**

**Qualifier**

The **Qualifier** selects whether "all samples" or "valid samples" should be sampled. Valid samples are samples matching the selected events in the **Select Events** dialog box described in Section 6.10.5.8

**Update Every**

The **Update Every** feature, provides control of the screen update interval. The screen may be updated every time interval, or every sample interval. The sample interval begins at 1K and increases to a maximum of 16M Samples. The time interval begins at 1 second and increases to 60 seconds.

Simple experimentation with this display control will assist the user to quickly determine the optimum parameter needed to acquire the maximum recording resolution for the application under test. Applications generating low bus cycle frequencies will typically require a smaller screen update parameter.

**Note!**

**Use the Update Every Time Interval feature to get a constant refresh rate, independent of bus activity.**

**Mode**

The count values to be shown as histograms, may be calculated as a percentage of the total sample count in *each update*, or as a *cumulative* percentage of the total sample count in the current session. The first mode is referred to as the **Reset mode**, while the latter is referred to as **Accumulate mode**.

### 6.10.5.8 Select Events

The user may select any four events from the Event Patterns window in the Setup window to be used in the Statistics measurements by means of the **Select Events** command. By default, the first four events in the Event Patterns window, except the one named AnyThing, are used.

### 6.10.5.9 Sampling Mode

Use this command to change the sampling mode from TRANSFER to TRANSFER DETAILS or TRANSACTION. The option is available in Bus Utilization or Bus Transfer Rate mode.

Changing the statistics sampling mode does not change the settings in the Setup window.

### 6.10.5.10 Save Statistics to File

Statistics can be saved to file by selecting the Save Statistics to File option. When the statistics is started (Session/Run), the user is prompted for a file name to write the statistics data to. The files generated are standard ASCII files (which can be opened in any text editor), and the format of the files for the different statistics functions are shown below. The files are saved in the Data catalog under the BusView directory, and can easily be opened in Excel (or similar tools) for further formatting.

#### Event Counting file format:

BusView Statistics File version 1.00 : Event Counting

SampNo	SampTot	PCI0	PCI1	PCI2	PCI3
0	10320084	10320084	185362	4382654	10320084
1	11159570	11159570	200444	4739118	11159570
2	11159584	11159584	200444	4739124	11159584
3	11159634	11159634	200445	4739102	11159634

#### Bus Utilization file format:

BusView Statistics File version 1.00 : Bus Utilization

SampNo	SampTot	Xfer	Data	BData	Eff
0	30258584	14387268	2915543	2912700	20.26
1	33177365	15773576	3196910	3193788	20.27
2	33177362	15783870	3196590	3193471	20.25
3	33179312	15775906	3196966	3193846	20.26

#### Bus Profile file format:

BusView Statistics File version 1.00 : Bus Profile

SampNo	SampTot	Xfer	Data	BData	Eff	WaitSt	D/Xfer	MB/s
0	357117	306697	50598	48859	16.49	4.72	1.58	18.89
1	356535	306062	50645	48888	16.54	4.70	1.58	18.94

2	213894	102678	57999	57943	56.48	0.64	3.91	36.15
3	213699	102618	58021	57965	56.54	0.64	3.92	36.20

**Bus Transfer Rate file format:**

This file format contains 16 columns, so the reason why it looks a little strange here is that the last 7 columns is put at the end (or the page would have to be twice as broad).

BusView Statistics File version 1.00 : Bus Transfer Rate

SampNo	SampTot	GNTa	GNTb	GNTc	GNTd	UnkGNT	Total
Unit							
0	125706	0.00	0.00	0.00	69.51	0.00	69.51
MBytes/s							
1	125622	0.00	0.00	0.00	69.56	0.00	69.56
MBytes/s							
		GNTa	GNTb	GNTc	GNTd	UnkGNT	Total
Unit							
		0.00	0.00	0.00	17.38	0.00	17.38
MXfers/s							
		0.00	0.00	0.00	17.39	0.00	17.39
MXfers/s							

**Burst Distribution file format:**

BusView Statistics File version 1.00 : Burst Distribution

SampNo	SampTot	Single	2-10	11-20	21-30	31-50	51-100	101-500	>500	Tdwod
TRetry										
0	17568	5226	58	12283	1	0	0	0	0	0
13										
1	17582	5243	46	12293	0	0	0	0	0	0
6										
2	20761	7739	113	12909	0	0	0	0	0	0
24										
3	32508	21100	294	11114	0	0	0	0	0	0
21										

**Command Distribution file format:**

BusView Statistics File version 1.00 : Command Distribution

SampNo	SampTot	MemRd	MemRdM	MemRdL	MemWr	MemWrI	IORd	IOWr	CfgRd
CfgWr									
0	21066	0	6052	0	15014	0	0	0	0
0									
1	21005	0	6051	0	14954	0	0	0	0
0									
2	21098	0	6050	0	15048	0	0	0	0
0									
3	29863	0	0	0	29863	0	0	0	0
0									

## 6.11 Exerciser

### 6.11.1 Introduction



*The  
"Exerciser" tool  
bar button*

The PCI Exerciser is started either by pressing the Exerciser button at the tool bar, or by selecting `Exerciser` from the menu bar.

There are 2 ways of sending commands to the Exerciser:

- By typing commands at the command line prompt in the Exerciser window.
- By using the dialog boxes available from the `Script`, `Master`, `Target`, `Interrupt`, `Local`, and the `Options` menus.

Some of the commands have several arguments. Arguments can be required or optional:

- `<argument>` = required.
- `[<argument>]` = optional.

When using the command line interface, all required arguments have to be specified. When using dialog boxes, the arguments come up with a default value.

#### **Configuration cycles**

If jumper J19 is moved to the position "IDSEL connected to i960", the i960RP processor on the PCI Exerciser responds to Configuration cycles, and can thus be configured from an external PCI agent. See Section 11.1.

#### **"target only"**

If the PBT-515 is put in a PCI slot designated "target only", the Exerciser can only act as a target on the bus, i.e. it cannot perform any commands from the `Master` and the `Interrupt` menus.

### 6.11.2 Help

The PCI Exerciser provides several ways of getting help.

- Context sensitive help. Type a command in the Exerciser window, and press the **Ctrl-F1** keys. The on-line help opens at the page describing the command.
- Type "h" or "?" followed by a command, and a list of arguments appears in the Exerciser window.
- Use the on-line help manual available by pressing the help button at the tool bar.

### 6.11.3 Master Menu



The “Last Command” tool bar button

The Last Command tool bar button opens the last used dialog box from the Master or the Local menus, i.e. if the user has run the DMA command, pressing the Last Command button reopens the DMA dialog box.

#### 6.11.3.1 Display

The **Display** command allows the user to dump either PCI Memory space, PCI I/O space, or PCI Configuration space in 256Byte blocks for display.

**Master menu:** Select Display from the Master menu, and the dialog box in Figure 6.12 appears.

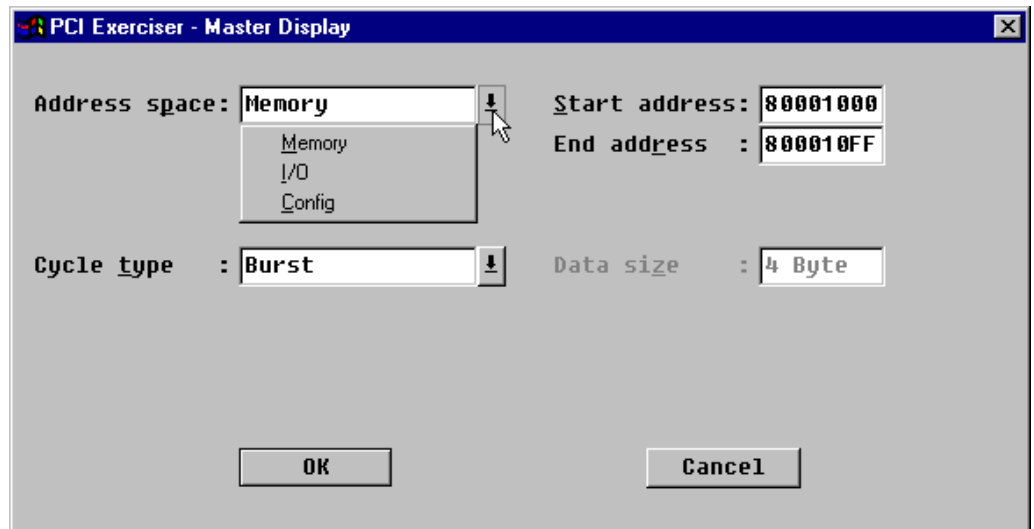


Figure 6.12 Master Display Command

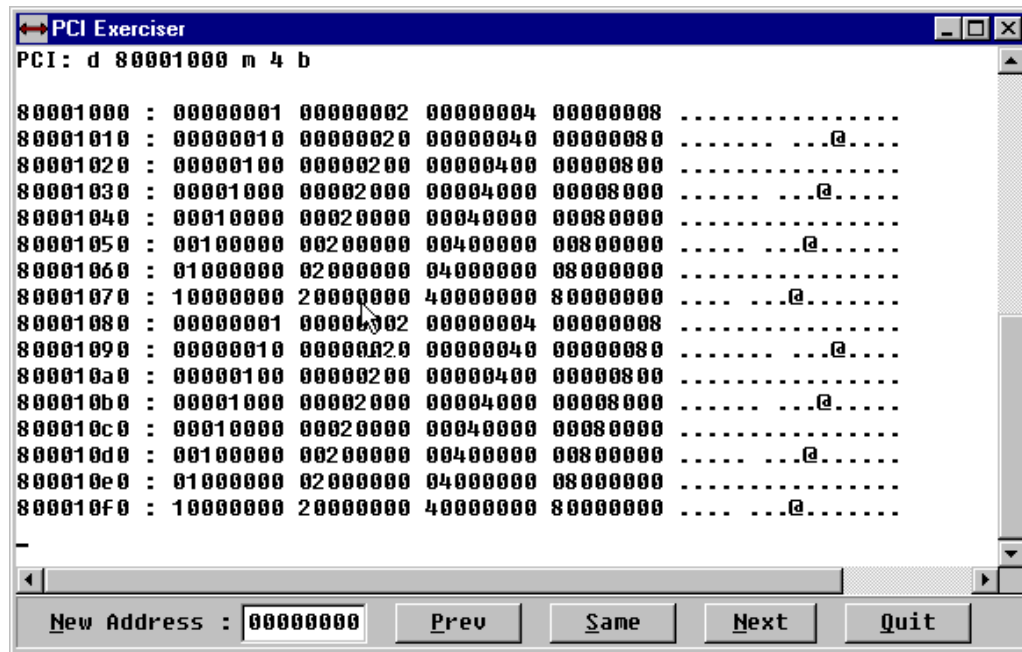


Figure 6.13 The result of a Display command in the Exerciser window

#### Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the Display command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI:d <start_addr>[<addr_space>][<data_size>]
      [<cycle_type>][<end_addr>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.1.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	Optional		
start_addr		Start address of PCI area to display.	
	addr_space	PCI address space. m = PCI Memory space i = PCI I/O space c = PCI Configuration space	m
	data_size	Field size of each data field/value. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4
	cycle_type	Single or Burst cycle. s = Single cycle b = Burst cycle (Mem. cycles only)	s
	end_addr	End address of the PCI area to display (max. start_addr+255).	255+ start_addr

Table 6.1 The arguments of the Display command

Once the Display command has been executed, the data is displayed in the PCI Exerciser window as shown in Figure 6.13. Buttons at the bottom of the window are used for further display, alternatively the keystrokes in Table 6.2 can be used:

Command	Description
CR, n	Display next area
p	Display previous area
s	Display the same area
new address /	Display data at address "new address"
q, Q, Esc, or .	Quit

Table 6.2 Using the Display command

**Example 1**      **PCI: d 80001000 m 4 b**

**Explanation:**    **d** = Display command, **80001000** = PCI start address, **m** = PCI Memory space, **4** = 4 byte accesses, and **b** = burst cycles.

**Note!**                The `end_addr` argument is used to set the block size of the Display command, i.e. if the `end_addr` is set to `start_addr+0x7f`, only 0x80 bytes of data are displayed in each block.

**Note!**                In Configuration space all accesses are 4 byte aligned, since A1 and A0 are used to indicate Configuration cycle type 0 or 1.

**Warning!**            When displaying PCI Configuration space using Configuration cycles type 0, and more than one of the address bits AD[31 : 11] are "1", a warning will be displayed in the Exerciser window.

**Explanation:**      A PCI device is a target of a configuration cycle only if its IDSEL is asserted, and AD[1 : 0] is "00". Most PCI systems implements generation of IDSEL by connecting the IDSEL associated with device number 0 to AD16, the IDSEL associated with device number 2 to AD17, etc. When more than one of the bits AD[31 : 11] are "1", several PCI devices might try to respond to the same cycle, leading to system crash and, in worst case, a permanent hardware failure.

**MA, TA**              Master and Target abort is signalized with MA, and TA in the display.

### 6.11.3.2 Modify

The **Modify** command allows the user to read and modify data in PCI Memory space, PCI I/O space, or PCI Configuration space.

**Master menu:**    Select Modify from the Master menu, and the dialog box in Figure 6.16 appears.

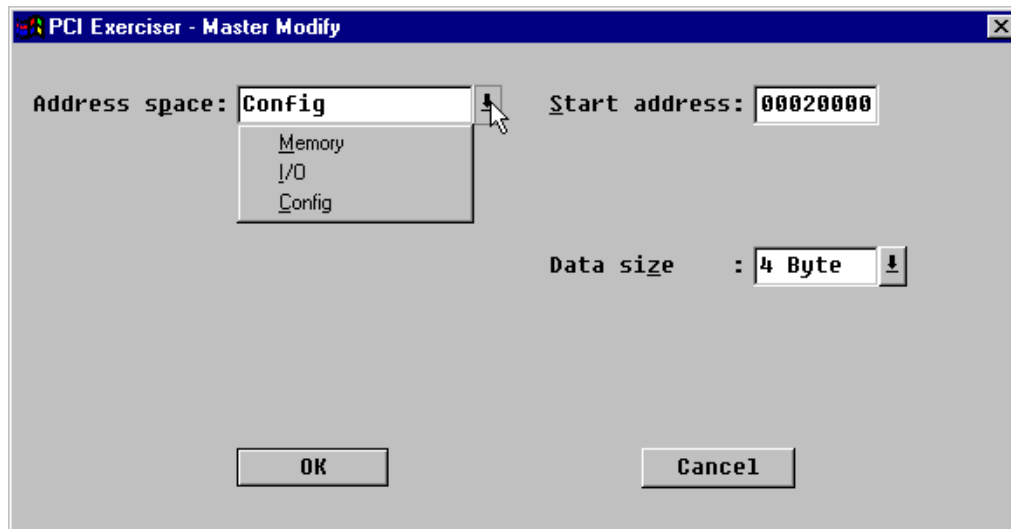


Figure 6.14 Master Modify command

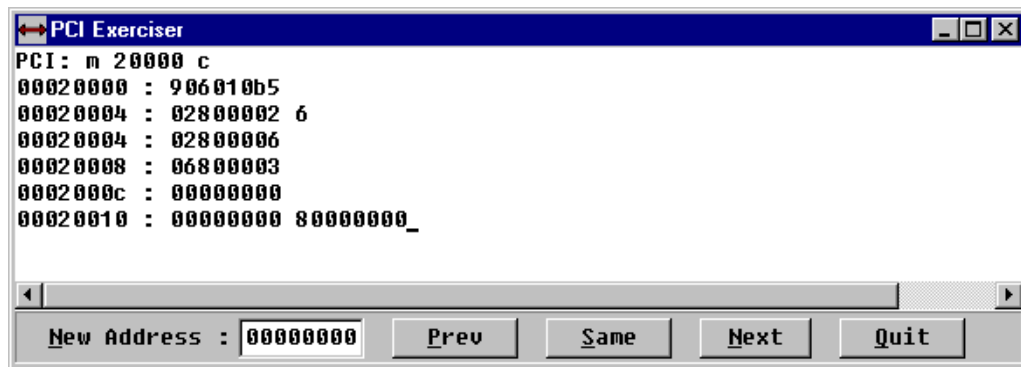


Figure 6.15 The result of the Modify command in the Exerciser window

### Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the Modify command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI:m <addr>[<addr_space>][<data_size>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.5.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	Optional		
addr		Start address of PCI area to modify.	
	addr_space	PCI address space. m = PCI Memory space i = PCI I/O space c = PCI Configuration space	m
	data_size	Size of each data object to modify. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4

Table 6.3 The arguments of the Modify command



Once the `Modify` command has been executed, the data is displayed in the PCI Exerciser window. Buttons at the bottom of the window are used for further display, alternatively the keystrokes in Table 6.2 can be used:

Command	Description
CR, n	Modify next area
p	Modify previous area
s	Modify the same area
new address /	Modify data at address "new address"
q, Q, Esc, or .	Quit

Table 6.4 Using the *Modify* command

**Example 1**      **PCI Exerciser: m 20000 c 4**

**Explanation:**    **m** = `Modify` command, **20000** = PCI start address, **c** = PCI Configuration space, **4** = 4 byte accesses.

**Note!**              In Configuration space all accesses are 4 byte aligned, since A1 and A0 are used to indicate Configuration cycle type 0 or 1.

**Warning!**        When modifying PCI Configuration space using Configuration cycles type 0, and more than one of the address bits AD[31 : : 11] are "1", a warning will be displayed in the Exerciser window.

**Explanation:**    A PCI device is a target of a configuration cycle only if its IDSEL is asserted, and AD[1 : : 0] is "00". Most PCI systems implements generation of IDSEL by connecting the IDSEL associated with device number 0 to AD16, the IDSEL associated with device number 2 to AD17, etc. When more than one of the bits AD[31 : : 11] are "1", several PCI devices might try to respond to the same cycle, leading to system crash and, in worst case, a permanent hardware failure.

### 6.11.3.3 Write

The **write** command allows the user to write data into PCI Memory space, PCI I/O space, or PCI Configuration space.

**Master menu:**    Select `Write` from the Master menu, and the dialog box in Figure 6.16 appears.

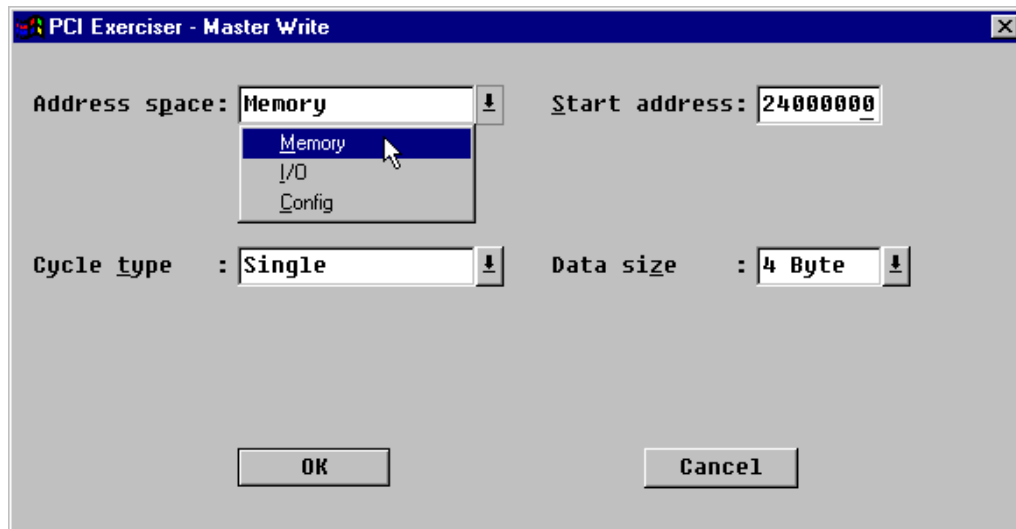


Figure 6.16 Master Write command



Figure 6.17 The result of the Write command in the Exerciser window

### Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the Write command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI:w <addr>[<addr_space>][<data_size>][<cycle_type>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.5.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	Optional		
addr		Start address of PCI area to write to	
	addr_space	PCI address space. m = PCI Memory space i = PCI I/O space c = PCI Configuration space	m
	data_size	Size of each data object to write to. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4
	cycle_type	Single cycle or burst cycle type: s = Single b = Burst (Mem. cycles only)	s

Table 6.5 The arguments of the Write command

Once the `Write` command has been executed, the data is displayed in the PCI Exerciser window. Buttons at the bottom of the window are used for further display, alternatively the keystrokes in Table 6.2 can be used:

Command	Description
CR, n	Write to next area
p	Write to previous area
s	Write to the same area
new address /	Write data to address "new address"
q, Q, Esc, or .	Quit

*Table 6.6 Using the Write command*

**Example 1**      **PCI Exerciser: w 24000000**

**Explanation:**    `w` = `Write` command, **24000000** = PCI start address.

**Burst**              When the burst option is used, the data are entered at the desired address in the same way as for single cycle, but the actual writing is not performed until the user quits entering data. The user is prompted whether the burst should be performed or not.

**Note!**              In Configuration space all accesses are 4 byte aligned, since A1 and A0 are used to indicate Configuration cycle type 0 or 1.

**Warning!**          When modifying PCI Configuration space using Configuration cycles type 0, and more than one of the address bits AD[31 : : 11] are "1", a warning will be displayed.

**Explanation:**    A PCI device is a target of a configuration cycle only if its IDSEL is asserted, and AD[1 : : 0] is "00". Most PCI systems implements generation of IDSEL by connecting the IDSEL associated with device number 0 to AD16, the IDSEL associated with device number 2 to AD17, etc. When more than one of the bits AD[31 : : 11] are "1", several PCI devices might try to respond to the same cycle, leading to system crash and, in worst case, a permanent hardware failure.

### 6.11.3.4 Fill

The **Fill** command fills PCI Memory space or PCI I/O space with a given pattern or value.

**Master menu:**    Select `Fill` from the `Master` menu, and the dialog box in Figure 6.18 appears.

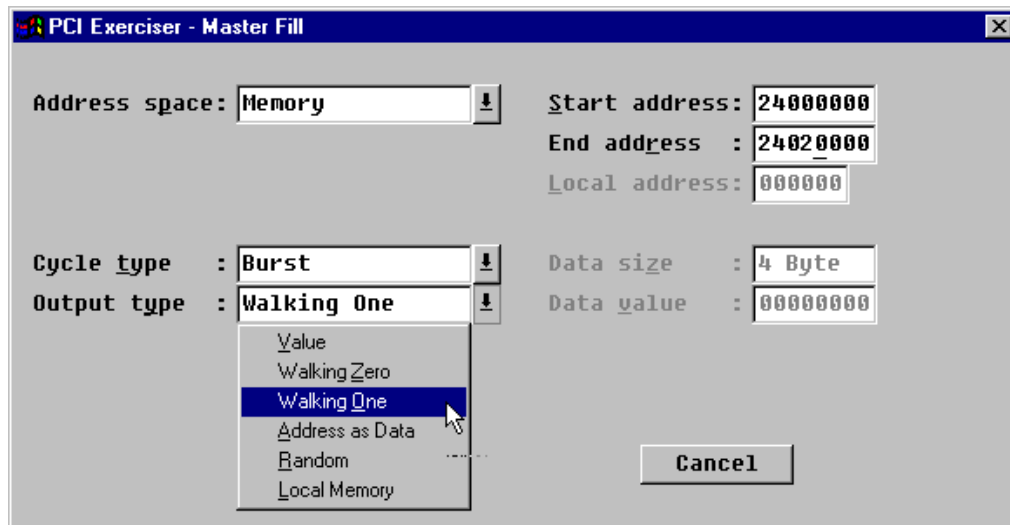


Figure 6.18 Master Fill command



Figure 6.19 The result of the Fill command in the Exerciser window

**Exerciser  
prompt:**

The following command format is used to execute the Fill command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: f <start_addr><end_addr><value>[<addr_space>][<data_size>]
      [<cycle_type>][<local_addr>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.7.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	Optional		
start_addr		PCI hexadecimal start address of the fill area	
end_addr		PCI hexadecimal end address of the fill area	
value		Can either be a hexadecimal value to fill into the area, or 'z' walking zero pattern 'o' walking one pattern 's' address as data 'r' random data	
	addr_space	PCI address space. "m" for PCI Memory space "i" for PCI I/O space	m
	data_size	Size of each data object to fill. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4
	cycle_type	Single or Burst cycle type. 's' = Single 'b' = Burst (memory commands only)	s

Table 6.7 The arguments of the Fill command

**Example 1**      **PCI Exerciser: f 24000000 24020000 o m 4 b**

**Explanation:**    **f** = Fill command, **24000000** = PCI start address, **24020000** = PCI end address, **o** = Walking One fill pattern, **m** = PCI Memory space, **b** = burst cycle.

**Fill a user-defined pattern**    The value argument specifies which kind of fill pattern to be used. Using value=1 in conjunction with the local\_addr argument, causes the pattern at local\_addr to be used as fill pattern.

A user-defined pattern can be filled into the local user memory area starting with local\_addr, before the Fill command is started. This can be done using the Local Fill and the Local Modify commands.

See also the Save and Load commands for saving patterns to disk, Section 6.11.5.

**6.11.3.5 DMA**

The **DMA** (Direct Memory Access) command initiates a DMA transfer between a PCI target and the PCI Exerciser Local User Memory. The DMA command may take an argument specifying that the DMA transfer should loop forever, transferring the same block in an endless loop. This option is effective for creating heavy traffic on the PCI bus.

**Note 1** The DMA command runs in the background, therefore the PCI prompt returns after starting of the DMA transfer, and other commands can be entered without having to wait for the DMA transfer to finish.

Note that in order to be minimize the time between the DMA transfers (when using a repeat count bigger than one), a repeat count of zero (DMA forever) should be used.

**3 DMA channels** The PBT-515 has 3 DMA channels available to the user, which means that 3 different DMA transfers can be running at the same time, in addition to other user commands.

**Note 2** A DMA transfer can be aborted by running the DMA abort command described in Section 6.11.3.6.

The DMA engines use burst cycles to transfer data to and from the PCI target memory. The burst length depends on several events, but will never exceed 64 bytes.

- The state of the DMA channel FIFO. If the transfer is a PCI to local transfer, the DMA engine will release the PCI bus when the FIFO is full. If the transfer is a local to PCI transfer, the DMA engine will release the PCI bus when the FIFO becomes empty.
- The size of the data block to be transferred.
- The expiration of the PCI latency timer and GNT# de-assertion. The PCI latency timer initially defaults to zero.
- The value of the cache line size, set in the PCI configuration space cache line size register.
- An error condition on either the PCI bus or the local bus.

**Master menu:** Select DMA Transfer from the Master menu, and the dialog box in Figure 6.20 appears.

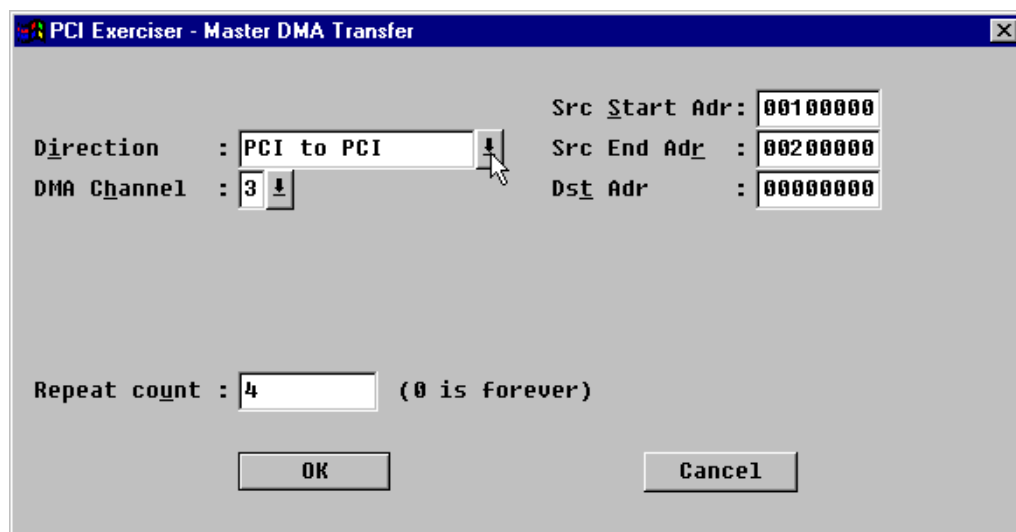


Figure 6.20 Master DMA command

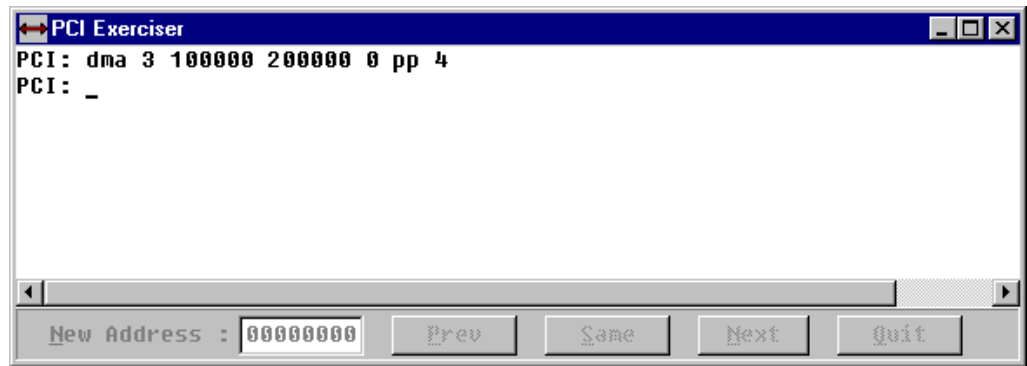


Figure 6.21 The result of the DMA command in the Exerciser window

**Exerciser prompt:**

The following command format is used to execute the DMA command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: dma <channel> <src_addr_start> <src_addr_end> <dst_addr>
      <dir> [<repeat>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.8.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	Optional		
channel		DMA channel 1, 2, or 3	
src_addr_start		PCI hexadecimal source start address of the area	
src_addr_end		PCI hexadecimal source end address of the area	
dst_addr		Destination address base	
dir		lp = local to PCI memory pl = PCI to local memory pp = PCI to PCI memory ll = local to local memory	
	repeat	Number of times (0 is forever) to repeat the DMA transfer	1

Table 6.8 The arguments of the DMA command

**Example 1**

**PCI: dma 3 100000 200000 0 pp 4**

**Explanation:**

**dma** = DMA command, **3** = DMA channel 3, **100000** = PCI source start address, **200000** = PCI source end address, **0** = PCI destination address, **pp** = PCI to PCI transfer, **4** = repeat 4 times.

In other words, a DMA transfer of 0x100004 bytes from PCI address 0x100000 to PCI address 0x0 is executed 4 times, using DMA channel 3.

**DMA write:** A user-defined pattern can be filled into the local user memory area starting with `local_addr`, before the DMA transfer is started. This can be done using the `Local Fill` and the `Local Modify` commands.

See also the `Save` and `Load` commands for saving patterns to disk, Section 6.11.5.

**Status line information** The status line at the bottom of the BusView window shows a green indicator in the DMA fields if a DMA (started with the DMA command) is active.

If no DMA is active, and the DMA status line field is grayed, a single mouse click on the DMA field, will open the DMA dialog box in Figure 6.20, and a double mouse click will execute the DMA command with the last entered parameters.

If a DMA is active, and the green indicator is on, a double mouse click on the field will terminate the DMA. The indicator will then change color to dark green.

**Arbitration** The DMA channels are divided into two groups, where channel 0 (not available for the user) and 1 are one group, and channel 2 and 3 are another group. The arbitration is round robin both between the two groups, and within the groups.

Example: If the user has started a DMA write on channel 1, and two DMA reads on channel 2 and 3 (and the Exerciser is not used for anything else demanding the fourth DMA channel), the DMA write on channel 1 will be granted bus access between the two reads in channel 2 and 3, resulting in an equal amount of reads and writes on the bus (as long as no other masters interfere).

### 6.11.3.6 TDMA

The **TDMA** command is similar to the **DMA** command described above, except for the fact that the DMA will not start running until the PBT-515 PCI Bus Analyzer triggers. The **TDMA** command uses DMA channel 3.

**Master menu:** Select `TDMA Transfer` from the Master menu, and the dialog box in Figure 6.20 appears.



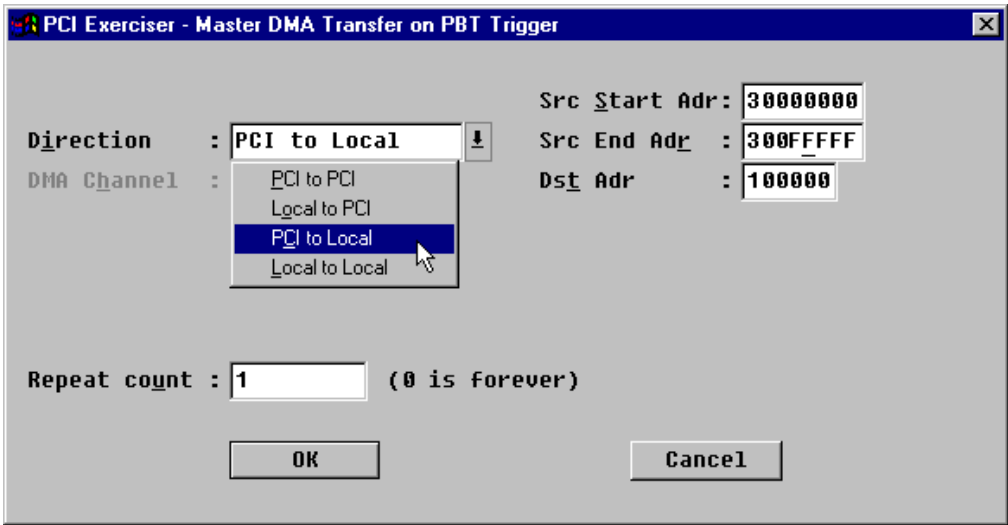


Figure 6.22 Master TDMA command

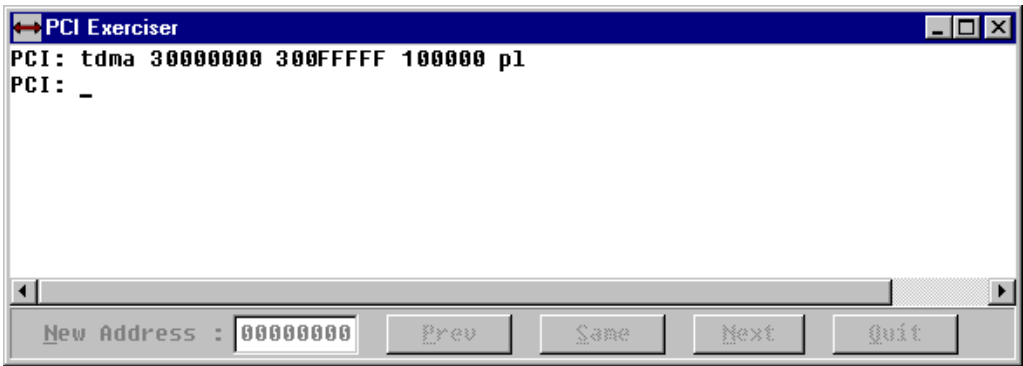


Figure 6.23 The result of the TDMA command in the Exerciser window

**Exerciser prompt:**

The following command format is used to execute the TDMA command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: tdma <src_addr_start> <src_addr_end> <dst_addr>
        <dir> [<repeat>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.8.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	Optional		
src_addr_start		PCI hexadecimal source start address of the area	
src_addr_end		PCI hexadecimal source end address of the area	
dst_addr		Destination address base	
dir		lp = local to PCI memory pl = PCI to local memory pp = PCI to PCI memory ll = local to local memory	
	repeat	Number of times (0 is forever) to repeat the DMA transfer	1

Table 6.9 The arguments of the TDMA command

<b>Example 1</b>	<b>PCI: tdma 30000000 300ffff 100000 pl</b>
<b>Explanation:</b>	<b>dma</b> = DMA command, <b>30000000</b> = PCI source start address, <b>300ffff</b> = PCI source end address, <b>100000</b> = local bus destination address, <b>pl</b> = PCI to local transfer  In other words, a DMA transfer of 0x100000 bytes from PCI address 0x30000000 to local bus address 0x100000 will be executed once, as soon as the PBT-515 PCI Bus Analyzer triggers.
<b>Status line information</b>	The status line at the bottom of the BusView window shows a yellow indicator when the TDMA command has been executed. When the PBT-515 PCI Bus Analyzer triggers, the DMA transfer starts, and the indicator changes color to green.

### 6.11.3.7 DMA Abort

The **DMA Abort** command aborts any ongoing DMA transfer started with the DMA command.

**Master menu:** Select DMA Abort from the Master menu and the dialog box in

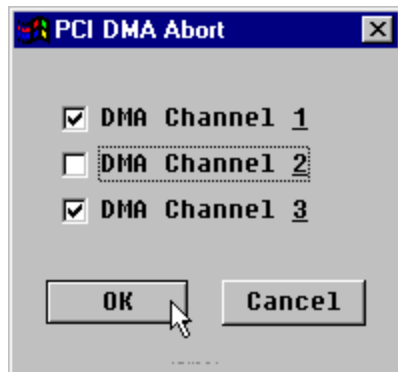


Figure 6.24 Master DMA Abort command

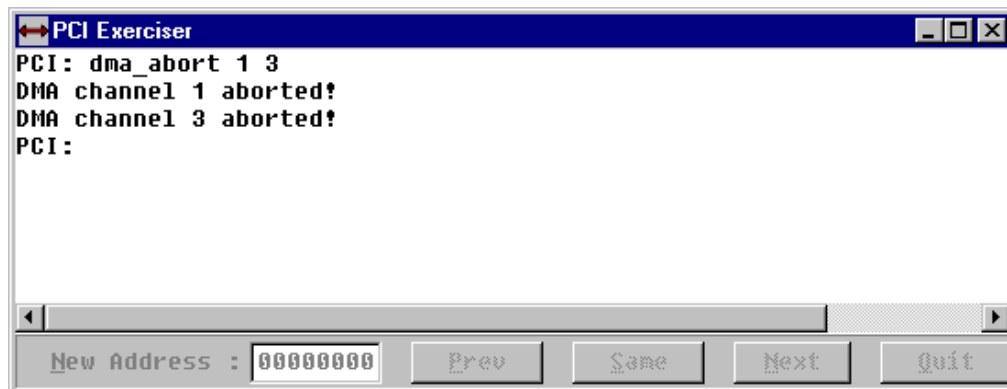


Figure 6.25 The result of the DMA Abort command in the Exerciser window

**Exerciser prompt:** The following command format is used to execute the DMA Abort command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: dma_abort [<ch1>] [<ch2>] [<ch3>]
```

**Example 1** **PCI: dma\_abort 1 3**

**Explanation:** **dma\_abort** = DMA Abort command, **1** = abort DMA channel 1, **3** = abort DMA channel 3.

The DMA channels can be listed in an arbitrary order. If no DMA channel is specified, all running DMAs are aborted.

**Status line information** If a DMA is active, and the green indicator is on, a double mouse click on the field will terminate the DMA.

### 6.11.3.8 Test

The **Test** command allows the user to repeatedly fill PCI Memory space or PCI I/O space with a given pattern, read it back, and verify for errors.

**Master menu:** Select Test from the Master menu, and the dialog box in Figure 6.26 appears.

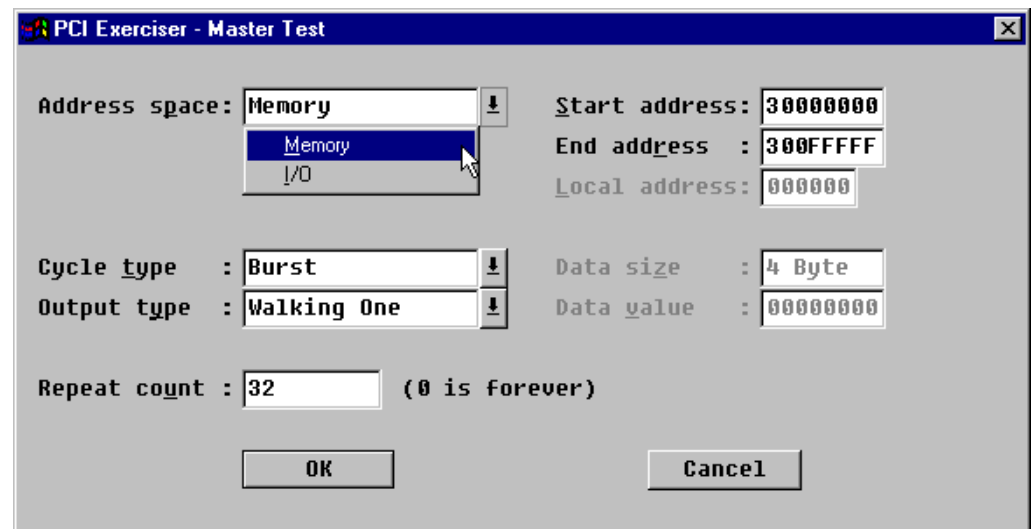


Figure 6.26 Master Test command



*Figure 6.27 The result of the Test command in the Exerciser window***Exerciser prompt:**

The following command format is used to execute the `Test` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: t <start_addr><end_addr>[<value>][<repeat>][<addr_space>]
      [<data_size>][<cycle_type>][<local_addr>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.10.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	Optional		
start_addr		PCI hexadecimal start address of the test area	
end_addr		PCI hexadecimal end address of the test area	
	value	Can either be a hexadecimal value to use as fixed pattern, or z = walking zero pattern o = walking one pattern s = address as data r = random data l = use data in "local_addr"	o
	repeat	Number of repetitions (0 is forever). A new data value is generated for each repetition. To stop the test, hit ESC.	1
	addr_space	PCI address space. m = PCI Memory space i = PCI I/O space	m
	data_size	Size of each data object to fill. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4
	cycle_type	Single or Burst cycle. s = Single cycle b = Burst cycle (Mem. commands only)	s
	local_addr	Local memory address of data pattern.	0

*Table 6.10 The arguments of the Test command*

**Example 1**      **PCI: t 30001000 300ffff o 32 m 4 b**

**Explanation:**    **t** = Test command, **30001000** = PCI start address, **300ffff** = PCI end address, **o** = Walking One pattern, **32** = repeat 32 times, **4** = 4 byte accesses, **b** = burst cycles.

The result is a test that writes 0xff000 bytes from local user memory address 0x30001000 to PCI address 0x300ffff, reads them back, and checks whether any errors have occurred in the operation. This procedure is performed 32 times, or until the user terminates the test by pressing the Quit button at the bottom of the PCI Exerciser window, or one of the keyboard keys 'q', 'Q', 'Esc', or '.'.

**Test with a user-defined pattern**

The `value` argument specifies which kind of test pattern to be used. Using `value=1` in conjunction with the `local_addr` argument, causes the pattern at `local_addr` to be used as test pattern.

A user-defined pattern can be filled into the local user memory area starting with `local_addr`, before the test is started. This can be done using the `Local Fill` and the `Local Modify` commands.

See also the `Save` and `Load` commands for saving patterns to disk, Section 6.11.5.

**Exertrg# on verify error:**

The `Test` command asserts a trigger signal (Exertrg#) to the PCI Bus Analyzer when a verify error occurs. For each verify error, the test stops and waits for user input, either to terminate the test, or to continue. Use the buttons at the bottom of the Exerciser window. Keyboard keys are 'q', 'Q', 'Esc', or '.' to quit, or any other key to continue. Because the Exertrg# signal is turned off after user input, it can only be used as trigger when the analyzer is sampling in **CLOCK** mode i.e. in **TRANSFER** mode it can be turned off before a cycle appears on the bus.

**CLOCK mode only**

It is recommended to run the test with single cycles when the Exertrg# trigger signal is taken into use in the analyzer, because the trigger signal is asserted during the verify process. When burst cycles are used, an error can occur in the first transfer of the burst, but the trigger signal will not be asserted until the burst is finished and the verify process has started.

### 6.11.3.9 Compare

The **Compare** command allows the user to repeatedly read PCI Memory space or PCI I/O space, and compare the data with a given pattern.

**Master menu:** Select `Compare` from the Master menu, and the dialog box in Figure 6.28 appears.

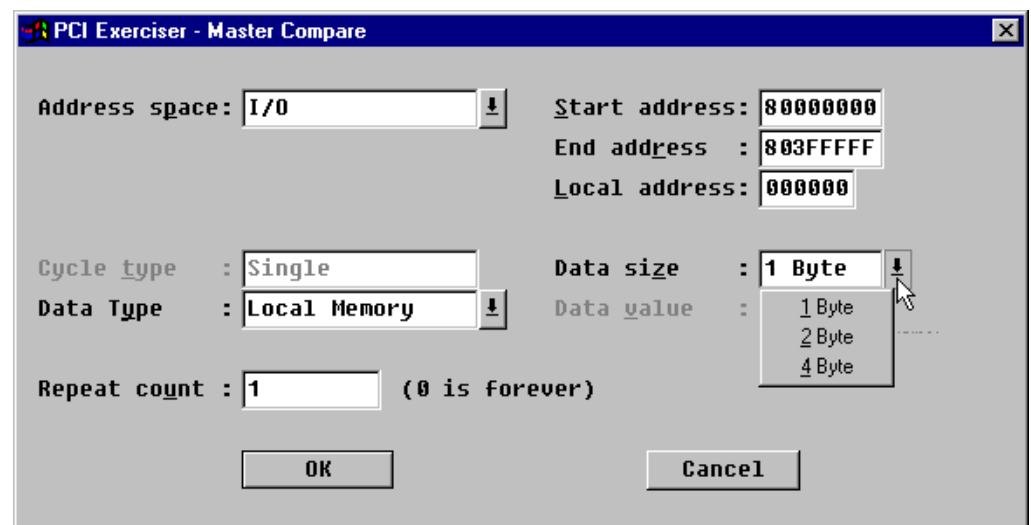


Figure 6.28 Master Compare command

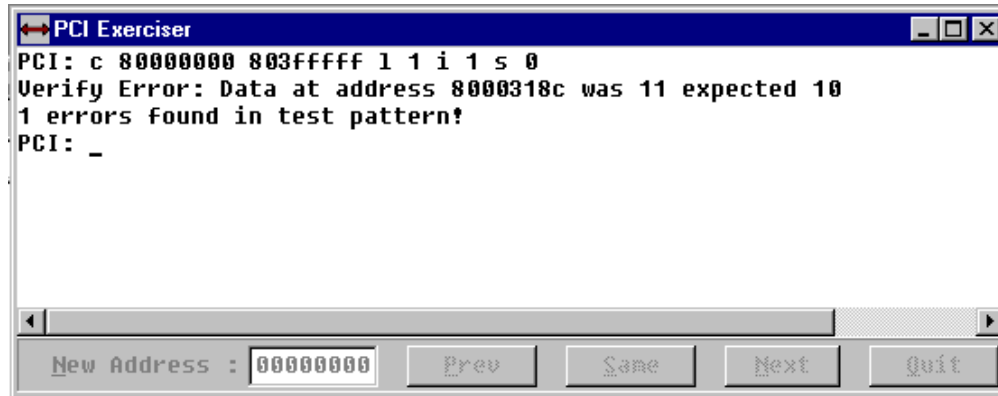


Figure 6.29 The result of the Compare command in the Exerciser window

**Exerciser prompt:**

The following command format is used to execute the Compare command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: c <start_addr><end_addr>[<value>][<repeat>][<addr_space>]
      [<data_size>][<cycle_type>][<local_addr>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.11.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	Optional		
start_addr		PCI hexadecimal start address of the test area	
end_addr		PCI hexadecimal end address of the test area	
	value	Can either be a hexadecimal value to use as fixed pattern, or z = walking zero pattern o = walking one pattern s = address as data r = random data l = use data in "local_addr"	o
	repeat	Number of repetitions (0 is forever). A new data value is generated for each repetition. To stop the test, hit ESC.	1
	addr_space	PCI address space. m = PCI Memory space i = PCI I/O space	m
	data_size	Size of each data object to fill. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4
	cycle_type	Single or Burst cycle. s = Single cycle b = Burst cycle (Mem. commands only)	s
	local_addr	Local memory address of data pattern.	0

*Table 6.11 The arguments of the Compare command*

<b>Example 1</b>	<b>PCI: c 80000000 803fffff l l i l s 0</b>
<b>Explanation:</b>	<p><b>c</b> = Compare command, <b>80000000</b> = PCI start address, <b>803fffff</b> = PCI end address, <b>l</b> = fill pattern from local user memory, <b>l</b> = do not repeat, <b>I</b> = PCI I/O space, <b>l</b> = one byte accesses, <b>s</b> = single cycles, <b>0</b> = local user memory address.</p> <p>The result is a test that reads 0x400000 bytes from PCI address 0x80000000 with single byte accesses, and compares the data with the data at local user address 0.</p> <p>This procedure is performed once, or until the user terminates the test by pressing the Quit button at the bottom of the PCI Exerciser window, or one of the keyboard keys 'q', 'Q', 'Esc', or '.'.</p>
<b>Test with a user-defined pattern</b>	<p>The value argument specifies which kind of test pattern to be used. Using value=1 in conjunction with the local_addr argument, causes the pattern at local_addr to be used as test pattern.</p> <p>A user-defined pattern can be filled into the local user memory area starting with local_addr, before the test is started. This can be done using the Local Fill and the Local Modify commands.</p> <p>See also the Save and Load commands for saving patterns to disk, Section 6.11.5.</p>
<b>Exertrg# on verify error:</b>	<p>The Compare command asserts a trigger signal (Exertrg#) to the PCI Bus Analyzer when a verify error occurs. For each verify error, the test stops and waits for user input, either to terminate the test, or to continue. Use the buttons at the bottom of the Exerciser window. Keyboard keys are 'q', 'Q', 'Esc', or '.' to quit, or any other key to continue. Because the Exertrg# signal is turned off after user input, it can only be used as trigger when the analyzer is sampling in CLOCK mode i.e. in TRANSFER mode it can be turned off before a cycle appears on the bus.</p>
<b>CLOCK mode only</b>	<p>It is recommended to run the test with single cycles when the Exertrg# trigger signal is taken into use in the analyzer, because the trigger signal is asserted during the verify process. When burst cycles are used, an error can occur in the first transfer of the burst, but the trigger signal will not be asserted until the burst is finished and the verify process has started.</p>

### 6.11.3.10 Cycle Sequence

The **Cycle Sequence** command generates a sequence of PCI cycles. No output except error messages are generated. This command is useful to make traffic on the PCI bus.

**Master menu:** Select **Cycle Sequence** from the Master menu, and the dialog box in Figure 6.30 appears.

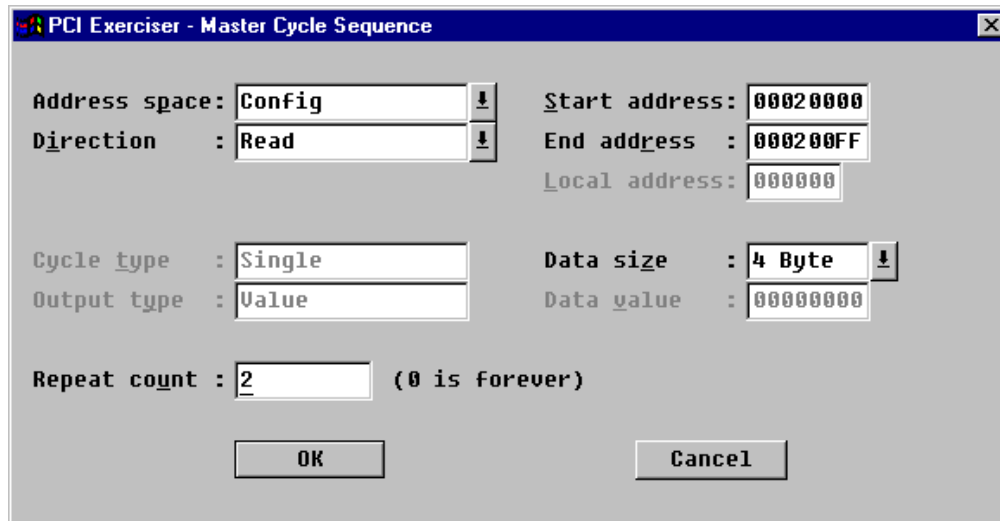


Figure 6.30 Master Cycle Sequence command

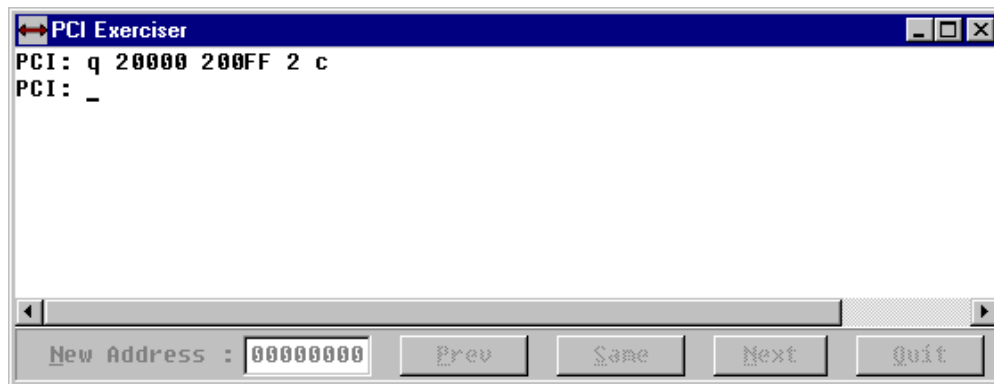


Figure 6.31 The result of the Cycle Sequence command in the Exerciser window

### Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the Cycle Sequence command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: q <start_addr><end_addr>[<repeat>][<data_size>]
      [<cycle_type>][<dir>][<value>][<local_addr>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.12.



Arguments		Description	Default
Required	Optional		
start_addr		PCI hexadecimal start address of the area	
end_addr		PCI hexadecimal end address of the area	
	repeat	Number of times (0 is forever) to repeat the sequence	1
	addr_space	PCI address space: m = PCI Memory space i = PCI I/O space c = PCI Configuration space	m
	data_size	Size of each data object to fill. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4
	cycle_type	Single or Burst cycle. s = Single cycle b = Burst cycle (Mem. commands only)	s
	dir	r = read w = write	r
	value	Can either be a hexadecimal value to use as fixed pattern, or z = walking zero pattern o = walking one pattern s = address as data r = random data l = use data in "local_addr"	o
	local_addr	Local memory address of data pattern.	0

Table 6.12 The arguments of the Cycle Sequence command

**Example 1**      **PCI: q 20000 200ff 2 c**

**Explanation:**    **q** = Cycle Sequence command, **20000** = PCI start address, **200ff** = PCI end address, **2** = repeat twice, **c** = PCI Configuration space.

**Place a user-defined pattern on the bus**

The **value** argument specifies which kind of pattern to be used. Using **value=l** in conjunction with the **local\_addr** argument, causes the pattern at **local\_addr** to be used.

A user-defined pattern can be filled into the local user memory area starting with **local\_addr**, before the Cycle Sequence command is started. This can be done using the **Local Fill** and the **Local Modify** commands.

See also the **Save** and **Load** commands for saving patterns to disk, Section 6.11.5.

### 6.11.3.11 Exercise

The **Exercise** command allows the user to read and write cycles with different data size, i.e. if a memory area, a pattern, and a PCI Write command is selected, the pattern is applied to the PCI bus three times (presuming repeat count is 1), first

with a data size of 1 byte, second with a data size of 2 bytes, and third with a data size of 4 bytes.

**Master menu:** Select **Exercise** from the Master menu, and the dialog box in Figure 6.32 appears.

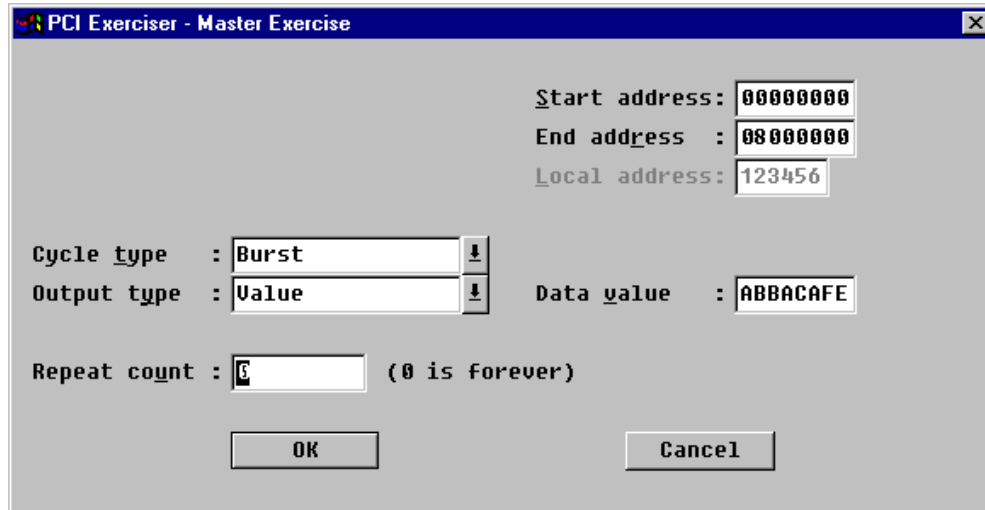
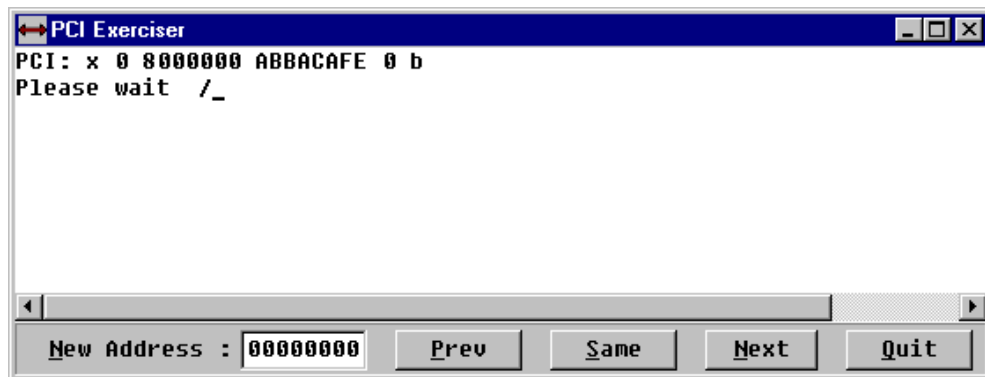


Figure 6.32 Master Exercise command



**Exerciser prompt:**

The following command format is used to execute the Exercise command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: x <start_addr><end_addr>[<value>][<repeat>][<cycle_type>]
      [<local_addr>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.13.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	Optional		
start_addr		PCI hexadecimal start address of the exercise area	
end_addr		PCI hexadecimal end address of the exercise area	
	value	Can either be a hexadecimal value to use as fixed pattern, or 'z' walking zero pattern 'o' walking one pattern 's' address as data 'r' random data	o
	repeat	Number of repetitions (0 is forever). A new data value is generated for each repetition. To stop the exercise, hit ESC.	1
	cycle_type	Single or Burst cycle type. 's' = Single 'b' = Burst (memory commands only)	s
	local_addr	Local memory address of data pattern	0

Table 6.13 The arguments of the Exercise command

#### Example 1 **PCI: x 0 8000000 abbacafe 0 b**

**Explanation:** **x** = Exercise command, **0** = PCI start address, **8000000** = PCI end address, **abbacafe** = data fill pattern, **0** = infinite repeat, **b** = burst cycles.

#### Place a user-defined pattern on the bus

The value argument specifies which kind of pattern to be used. Using value=1 in conjunction with the local\_addr argument, causes the pattern at local\_addr to be used.

A user-defined pattern can be filled into the local user memory area starting with local\_addr, before the Exercise command is started. This can be done using the Local Fill and the Local Modify commands.

See also the Save and Load commands for saving patterns to disk, Section 6.11.5.

### 6.11.3.12 Interrupt Acknowledge

The Interrupt Acknowledge command generates interrupt acknowledge cycles on the PCI bus.

**Master menu:** Select Interrupt Acknowledge Cycle from the Master menu to run the command.

**Exerciser prompt:** The following command format is used to execute the Interrupt Acknowledge command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: intack
```

Figure 6.33 shows an example of execution of the Interrupt Acknowledge command.



Figure 6.33 The Interrupt Acknowledge command

### 6.11.3.13 Special Cycle

The Special Cycle command generates special cycles on the PCI bus.

**Master menu:** Select Special Cycle from the Master menu to run the command.

**Exerciser prompt:** The following command format is used to execute the Special Cycle command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

PCI: special [<data>]

Figure 6.34 shows an example of execution of the Special Cycle command.

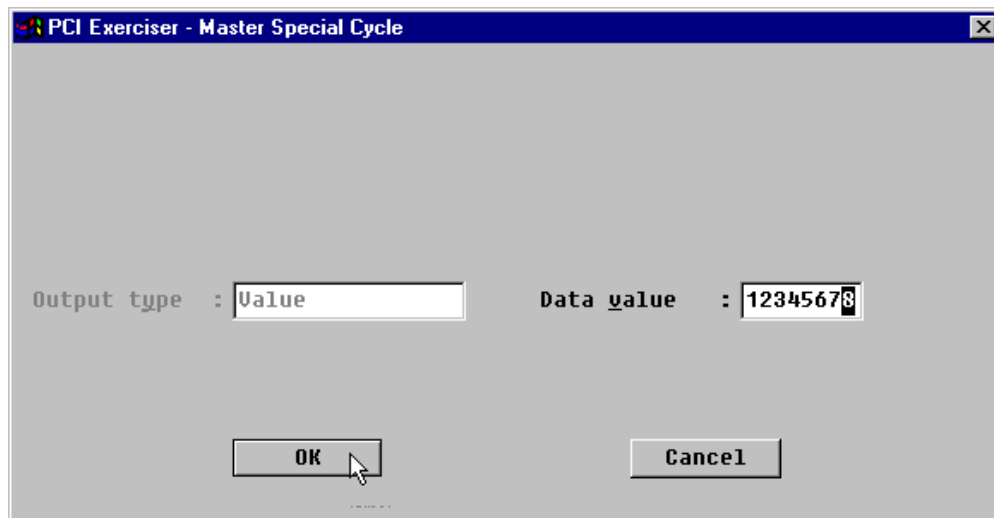


Figure 6.34 The Special Cycle command

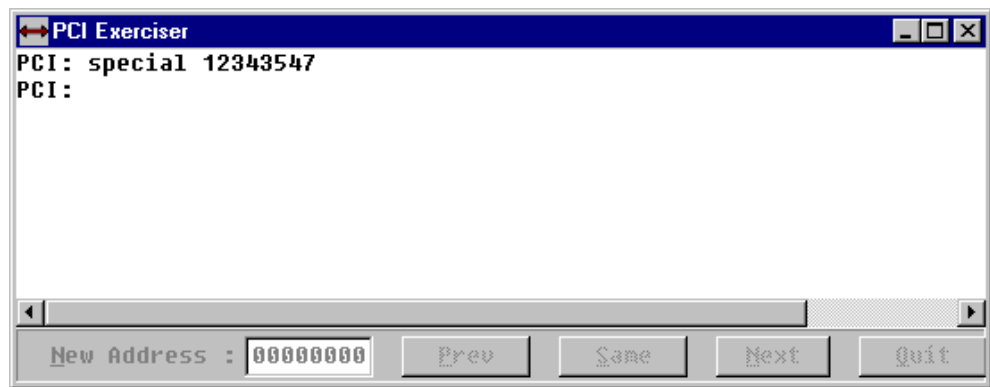


Figure 6.35 The result of the Special Cycle command in the exerciser window

**Example 1**      **PCI: special 12345678**

**Explanation:**    **special** = Special Cycle command, **12345678** = data.

### 6.11.3.14 Config Scan

The `Config Scan` command scans through PCI configuration space, and presents each detected device with the following information:

#### PCI-to-PCI Bridges

- Class Code. If the class code is unknown, "Unknown device" is displayed.
- Device/Vendor ID.
- Vendor. If the vendor is not on the PCISIG (PCI Special Interest Group) list of vendors, "Unknown" is displayed.
- Primary, Secondary, and Subordinate bus numbers.
- Master and Memory/IO space enable.
- Target windows in both prefetchable memory, memory and IO space.

#### Other devices

- Class Code. If the class code is unknown, "Unknown device" is displayed.
- Device/Vendor ID.
- Vendor. If the vendor is not on the PCISIG (PCI Special Interest Group) list of vendors, "Unknown" is displayed.
- Subsystem ID/Subsystem Vendor ID is displayed if it is different from the Device/Vendor ID.
- Master and Memory/IO space enable.
- Target windows in both prefetchable memory, memory and IO space.

**Master menu:** Select `Config Scan` from the Master menu to run the `Config Scan` command.

**Exerciser prompt:** The following command format is used to execute the `Config Scan` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: scan
```

Figure 6.36 shows an example of execution of the `Config Scan` command. First the PBT-515 target status is displayed, then the other detected PCI devices. In this example, the first device detected is bridge device from PLX, which is enabled for memory access in the area `0x24000000 - 0x2403ffff` and `0x0 - 0x7f`.

The next device, is displayed by pressing the Next button at the bottom of the Exerciser window, or with CR. The Quit button (or the 'q', 'Q', 'Esc', or '.' keys) terminates the scan.

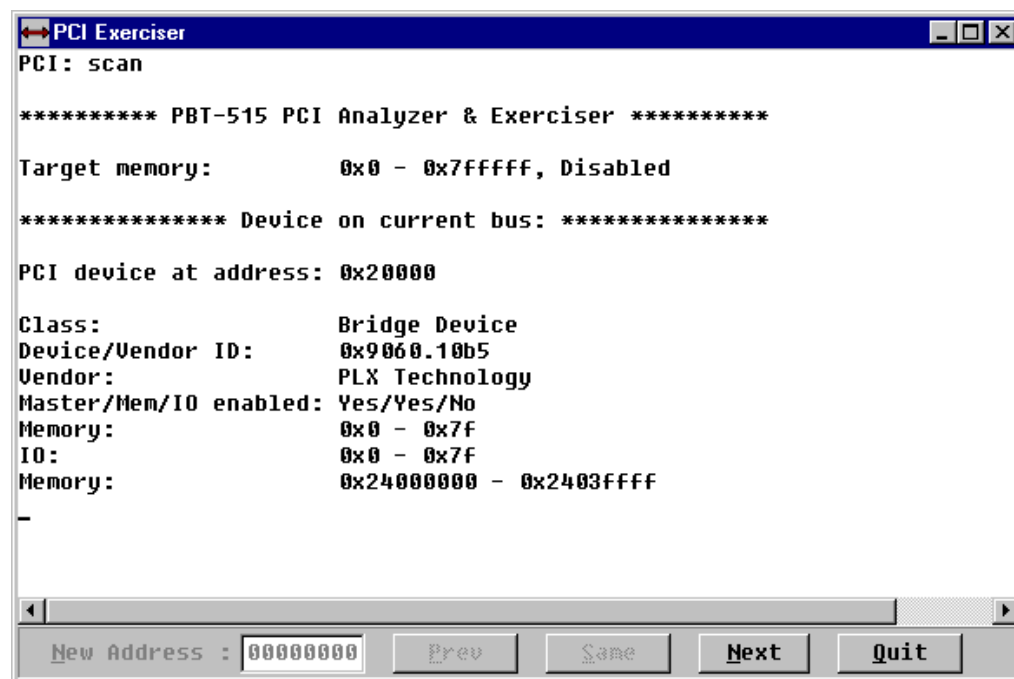


Figure 6.36 *Config Scan command*

**Note!** **PCI configuration space can only be scanned down stream, i.e. it is not possible to do configuration cycles from the secondary side to the primary side of a PCI-to-PCI bridge.**

**Note!** In order for the `Config Scan` command to find all the PCI devices located in the PCI system, the Primary, Secondary, and Subordinate bus numbers in all the PCI-to-PCI bridges have to be configured correctly.

The Primary, Secondary, and Subordinate bus number registers are located at offset `0x18`, `0x19`, and `0x1A`, respectively, in the PCI-to-PCI bridge configuration space header. The primary bus number is the bus number on the primary side of the bridge, the secondary bus number is the bus number on the secondary side of the bridge, and the subordinate bus number is the highest numbered bus behind the bridge.

### 6.11.4 Local Menu



The “Last Command” tool bar button

The Last Command tool bar button opens the last used dialog box from the Master or the Local menu, i.e. if the user has run the Local Display command, pressing the Last Command button reopens the Local Display dialog box.

#### 6.11.4.1 Local Display

The PCI Exerciser has 8MBytes of Local User Memory (not PCI address memory, but it can be mapped as target memory using the Target command). The **Local Display** command allows the user to dump Local User Memory in 256Byte blocks for display. The Local User memory ranges from address 0x0 to 0x7FFFFFFF.

**Local menu:** Select Display from the Local menu, and the dialog box in Figure 6.37 appears.

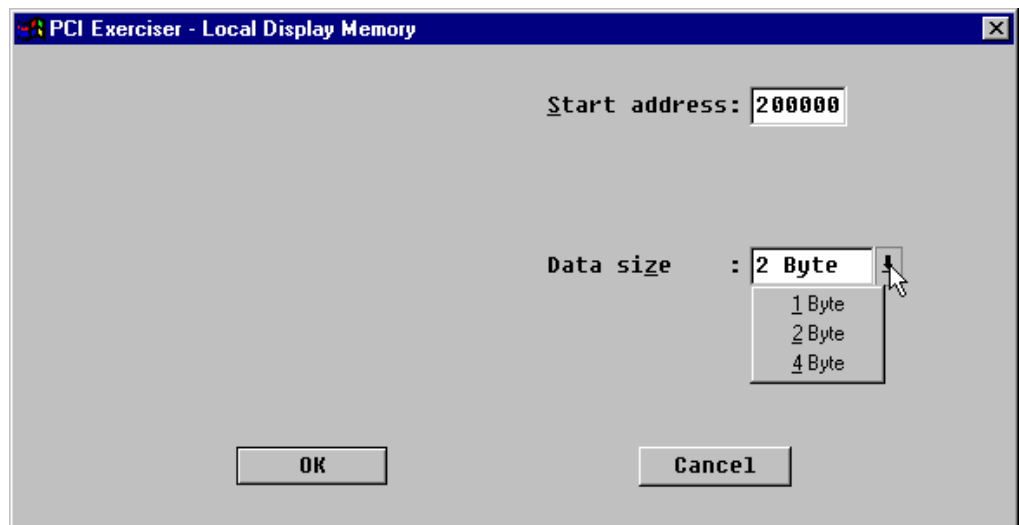


Figure 6.37 Local Display command

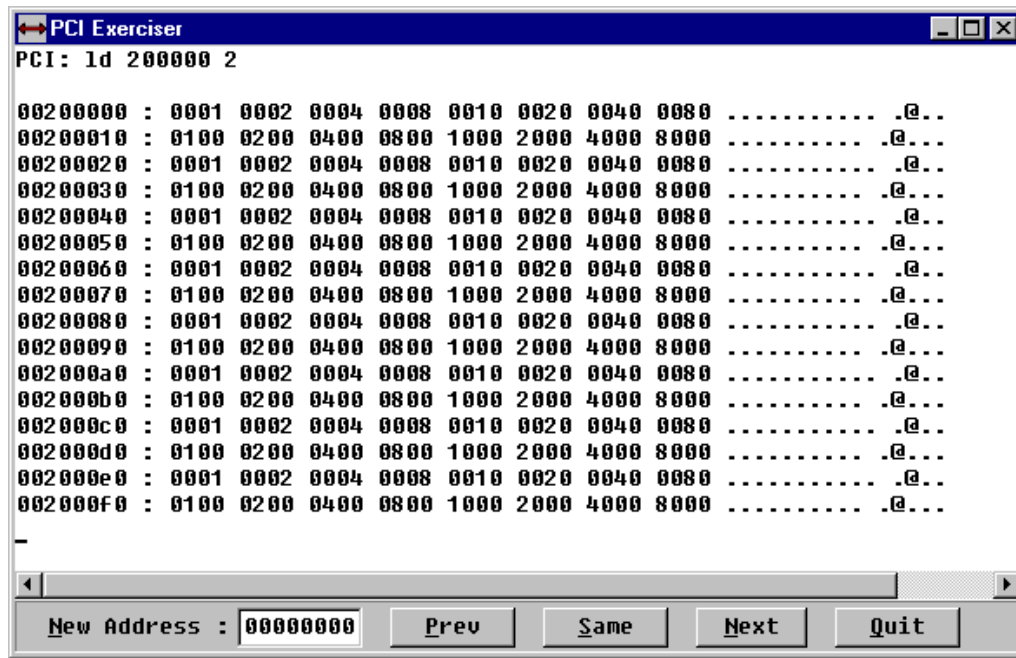


Figure 6.38 The result of the Local Display command in the Exerciser window

#### Exerciser prompt:

The following command format is used to execute the Local Display command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: ld <addr>[<data_size>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.14.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	Optional		
addr		Start address of local user memory to display.	
	data_size	Field size of each data field/value. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4

Table 6.14 The arguments of the Local Display command

Once the Local Display command has been executed, the data is displayed in the PCI Exerciser window. Buttons at the bottom of the window are used for further display, or the keystrokes in Table 6.15 can be used:

Command	Description
CR, n	Display next area
p	Display previous area
s	Display the same area
new address /	Display data at address "new address"
q, Q, Esc, or .	Quit

Table 6.15 Using the Local Display command



**Example 1      PCI: ld 200000 4**

**Explanation:** **ld** = Local Display command, **200000** = Local User Memory start address, **4** = 4 bytes display format.

**MA, TA**      Master and Target abort is signalized with MA, and TA in the display.

**6.11.4.2 Local Modify**

The **Local Modify** command displays data with data size 1, 2, or 4 bytes, at a given local user address, and optionally allows Local User Memory modification. The user may type in a value to replace the existing value, or jump to and display the contents of the next or another PCI address inside the current Local User Address space. The local memory addresses range from address 0x0 to 0x7FFFFFFF. Use hexadecimal values to modify the local memory.

**Local menu:** Select **Modify** from the **Local** menu, and the dialog box in Figure 6.39 appears.

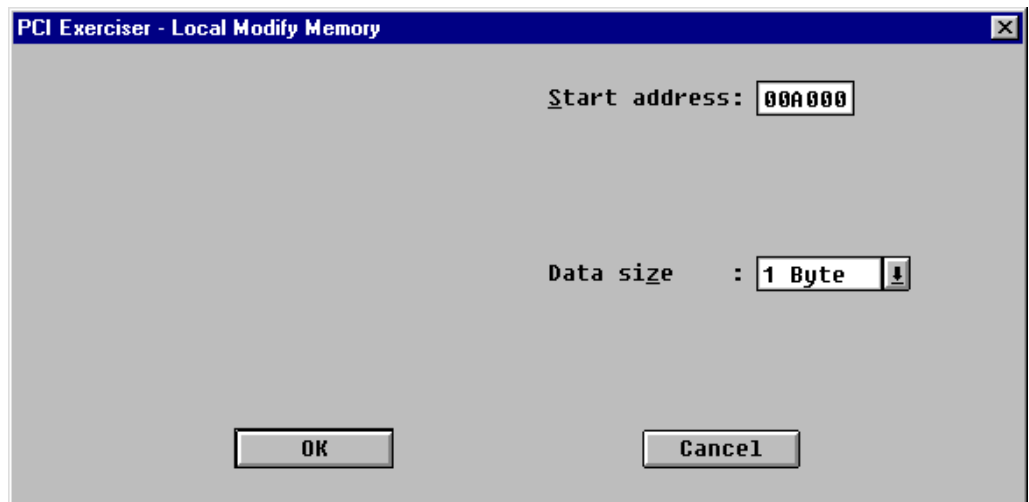


Figure 6.39 Local Modify command

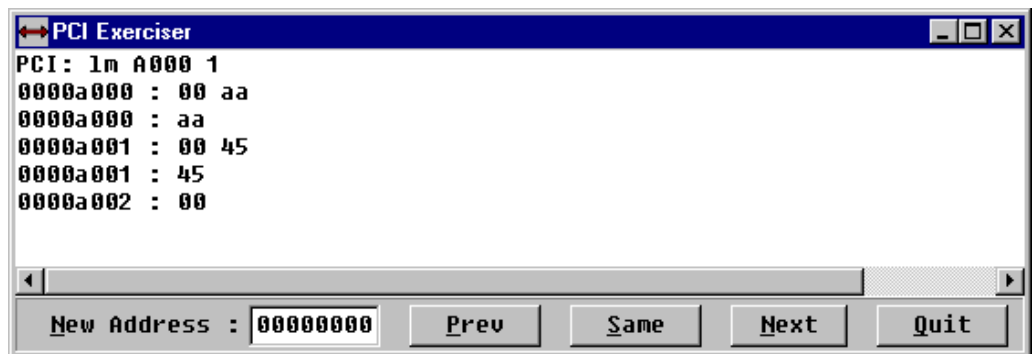


Figure 6.40 The result of the Local Modify command in the Exerciser window

**Exerciser prompt:**

The following command format is used to execute the `Local Modify` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: lm <addr>[<data_size>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.16.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	Optional		
addr		Start address of local user memory to modify.	
	data_size	Size of each data object to modify. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4

*Table 6.16 The arguments of the Local Modify command*

Once the `Local Modify` command has been executed, the data is displayed in the PCI Exerciser window. Buttons at the bottom of the window are used for further display, alternatively the keystrokes in Table 6.17 can be used:

Command	Description
CR, n	Modify next area
p	Modify previous area
s	Modify the same area
new address /	Modify data at address "new address"
q, Q, Esc, or .	Quit

*Table 6.17 Using the Local Modify command*

**Example 1**      **PCI: lm a000 1**

**Explanation:**    **lm** = `Local Modify` command, **a000** = Local User Memory start address, **1** = 1 byte display format.

### 6.11.4.3 Local Fill

The **Local Fill** command fills local user PCI Exerciser memory with a given data pattern or value.

**Local menu:**      Select `Fill` from the `Local` menu, and the dialog box in Figure 6.41 appears.

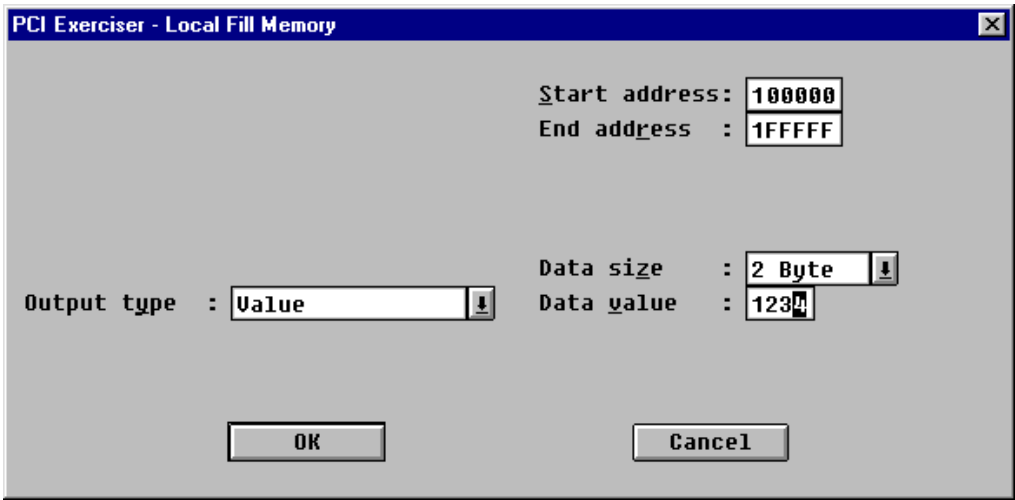


Figure 6.41 Local Fill command

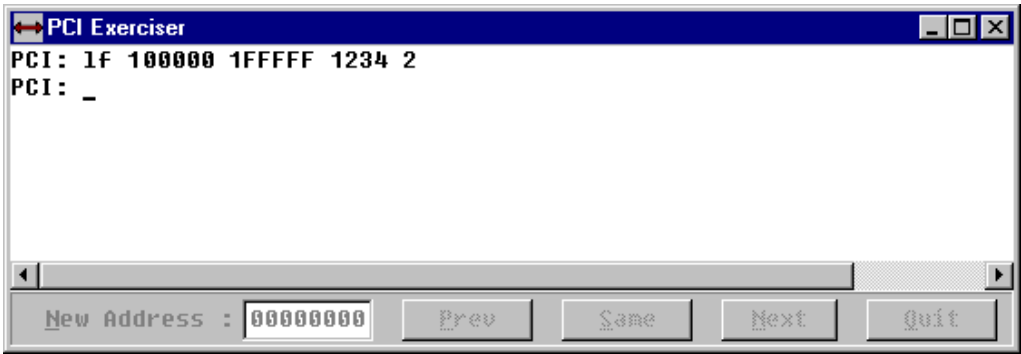


Figure 6.42 The result of the Local Fill command in the Exerciser window

**Exerciser prompt:**

The following command format is used to execute the Local Fill command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

PCI: 1f <start\_addr><end\_addr><value>[<data\_size>]

The arguments are described in Table 6.18.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	Optional		
start_addr		Local hexadecimal start address of the fill area	
end_addr		Local hexadecimal end address of the fill area	
value		Can either be a hexadecimal value to fill into the area, or z = walking zero pattern o = walking one pattern s = address as data r = random data	
	data_size	Field size of each data field/value. Valid values are 1, 2, or 4 bytes	4

Table 6.18 The arguments of the Local Fill command

**Example 1      PCI: If 100000 1ffff 1234 2**

**Explanation:** **If** = Local Fill command, **100000** = Local User Memory start address, **1ffff** = Local User Memory end address, **1234** = data to fill into area, **2** = data size.

## 6.11.5 Load - Save Commands

The (Local) Save and the (Local) Load commands can be very useful in combination with the Test and Compare commands:

- Example**
- Make a pattern in either PCI memory, or Local User Memory, with the (Local) Fill and (Local) Modify commands.
  - Save the pattern to file using the Save/Local Save commands.
  - Next time the Test and Compare commands are used with the “use data from local memory” parameter, this file can be downloaded with the (Local) Load commands and used as test pattern, saving the time re-defining the pattern in memory.

### 6.11.5.1 Save Memory to File

The **Save** command enables the user to save PCI memory to file.

**Master menu:** Select Save Memory to File from the Master menu, and a dialog box asking for a file name appears. Select a file, and press the OK button. The dialog box in Figure 6.46 appears.

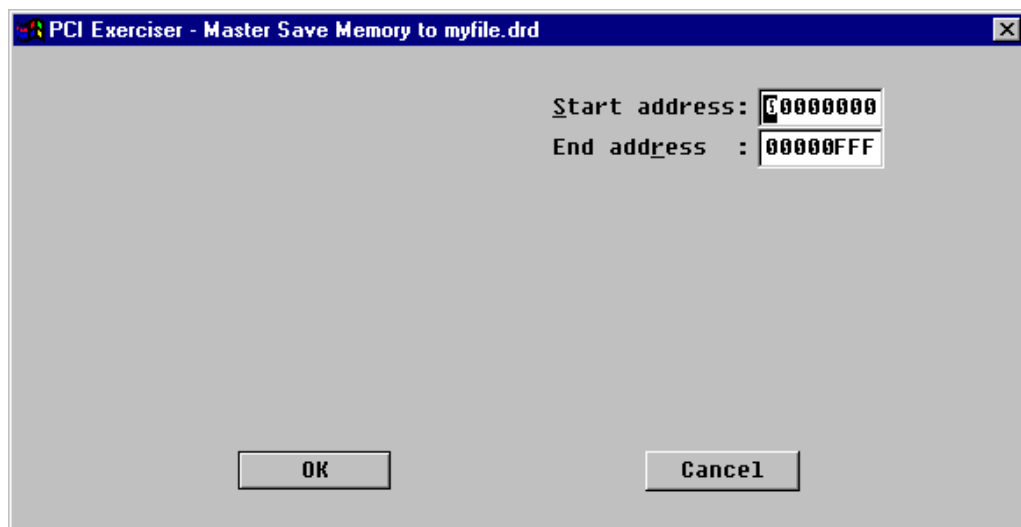


Figure 6.43 Master Save command

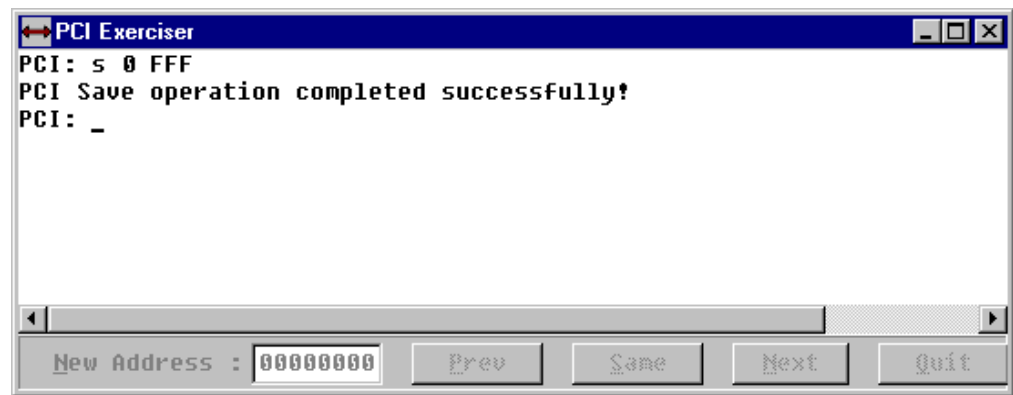


Figure 6.44 The result of the Save command in the Exerciser window

- Exerciser prompt:** The following command format is used to execute the `Save` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:
- ```
PCI: s <start_addr> <end_addr>
```
- A dialog box requesting a file name appears after CR is entered.
- Example 1** **PCI: s 0 fff**
- In the above example (see Figure 6.43), the PCI Exerciser will perform Memory Read cycles on the PCI bus, from start address 0x0 to end address 0xFFFF (inclusive), and save the data to the file "myfile.drd".
- The file is on standard ASCII format, and can be read in any text editor. (It is also possible to edit the file manually, but be careful not to change the length or format of the file, as this may cause undefined behavior if trying to load it back at a later time using the `Load` or `Local Load` commands described below).
- Abort operation** Press the `Quit` button at the bottom of the PCI Exerciser window, or any of the 'Q', 'q', 'Esc', or '.' keys, to abort the `Save` command.

### 6.11.5.2 Save Local Memory to File

- The **Local Save** command enables the user to save Local User Memory to file.
- Local menu:** Select `Save Memory to File` from the `Local` menu, and a dialog box asking for a file name appears. Select a file, and press the OK button. The dialog box in Figure 6.45 appears.

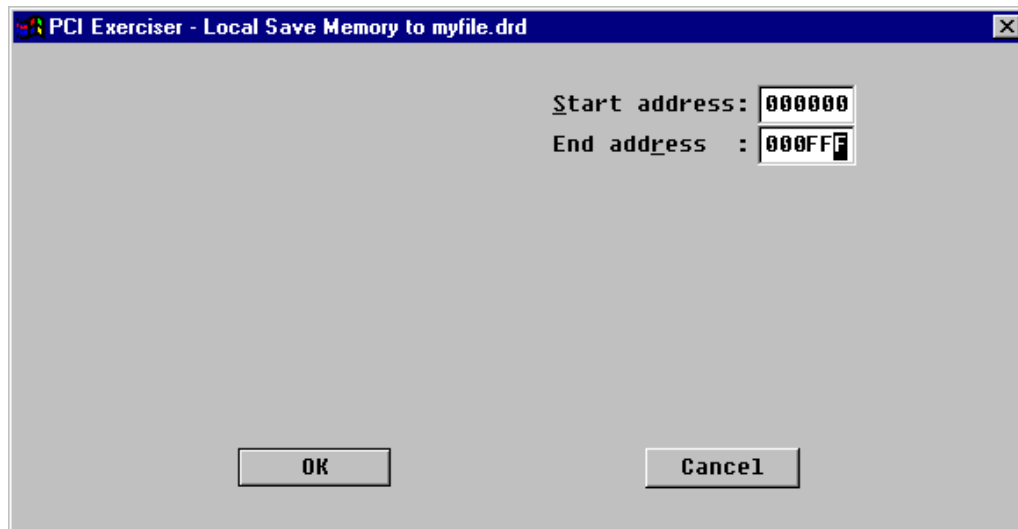


Figure 6.45 Local Save command

**Exerciser prompt:**

The following command format is used to execute the Local Save command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: ls <start_addr><end_addr>
```

A dialog box requesting a file name appears after CR is entered.

**Example 1**

**PCI: ls 0 fff**

In the above example (see Figure 6.45), The PCI Exerciser will read the Local User Memory from start address 0x0 to end address 0xFFFF (inclusive), and save the data to the file myfile.drd.

The file is on standard ASCII format, and can be read in any text editor. (It is also possible to edit the file manually, but be careful not to change the length or the format of the file, as this may cause undefined behavior if trying to load it back at a later time, using the Load or Local Load commands described below).

**Abort operation**

Press the Quit button at the bottom of the PCI Exerciser window, or any of the 'Q', 'q', 'Esc', or '.' keys, to abort the Local Save command.

### 6.11.5.3 Load Memory from File

Data files previously generated with the Save or Local Save commands, can be loaded into PCI memory using the **Load** command.

**Master menu:**

Select Load Memory from File from the Master menu, and a dialog box requesting a file name appears. Select the file to load, and press the OK button. The dialog box in Figure 6.46 appears.

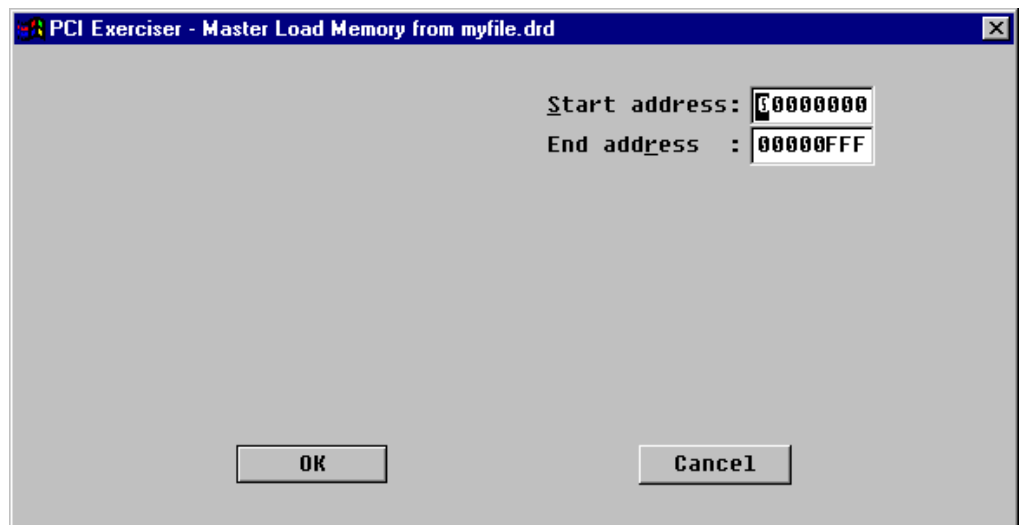


Figure 6.46 Master Load command

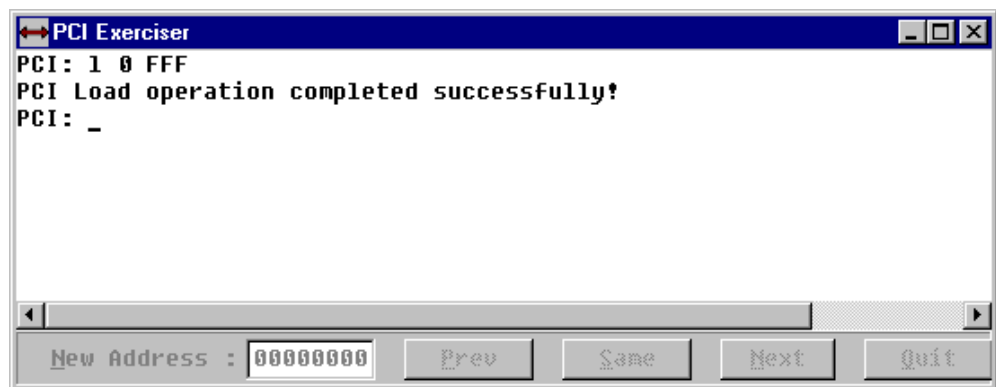


Figure 6.47 The result of the Load command in the Exerciser window

- Exerciser prompt:** The following command format is used to execute the `Load` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:
- ```
PCI: 1 <start_addr><end_addr>
```
- A dialog box asking for a file name appears after CR is entered.
- Example 1** **PCI: 1 0 fff**
- In the above example (see Figure 6.46), 0x1000 bytes of data will be loaded from the file "myfile.drd" to PCI memory, starting from PCI address 0x0.
- Abort operation** Press the `Quit` button at the bottom of the PCI Exerciser window, or any of the 'Q', 'q', 'Esc', or '.' keys, to abort the `Load` command.

#### 6.11.5.4 Load Local Memory from File

Data files previously generated with the `Save` or `Local Save` commands, can be loaded into Local User Memory using the **Local Load** command.

**Local menu:** Select **Load Memory from File** from the **Local** menu, and a dialog box requesting a file name appears. Select the file to load, and press the **OK** button. The dialog box in Figure 6.48 appears.

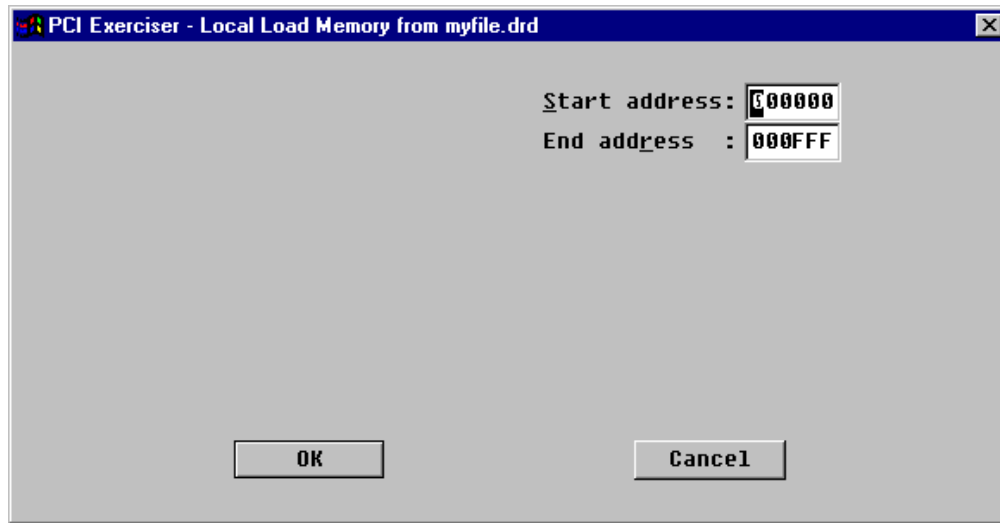


Figure 6.48 Local Load command

**Exerciser prompt:** The following command format is used to execute the **Local Load** command from the **PCI Exerciser** prompt:

```
PCI: ls <start_addr><end_addr>
```

A dialog box asking for a file name appears after **CR** is entered.

**Example 1** **PCI: ll 0 fff**

In the above example (see Figure 6.48), 0x1000 bytes of data will be loaded from the file **myfile.drd** to **Local User Memory**, starting from local address **0x0**.

**Abort operation** Press the **Quit** button at the bottom of the **PCI Exerciser** window, or any of the 'Q', 'q', 'Esc', or '.' keys, to abort the **Local Load** command.

## 6.11.6 Script Menu

### 6.11.6.1 Load

The **Load** command opens a previously recorded script file, and downloads it to the **Exerciser**.

### 6.11.6.2 Run



The  
"Run" tool  
bar button

The **Run** command runs the script loaded with the **Load** command. The name of the script file appears in the header of the **PCI Exerciser** window.

The **F5** key can be used as a short-cut key.



### 6.11.6.3 Run Loop



The "Run Loop" tool bar button

The **Run Loop** command opens the dialog box in Figure 6.49, and runs the script loaded with the **Load** command a user defined number of times.

Shift-F5 can be used as a short-cut key.

The header of the PCI Exerciser window shows the name of the script file running, and a counter which starts at the initial loop count, and decrements by one for each time the script is run.

**Loop forever** A loop count of zero makes the script loop forever.

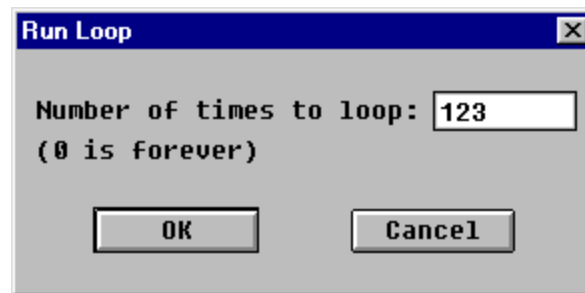


Figure 6.49 Run Loop command

### 6.11.6.4 Stop



The "Stop" tool bar button

The **stop** command stops the script currently running.

The F6 key can be used as a short cut key.

### 6.11.6.5 Show



The "Show" tool bar button

To see the contents of the script that is loaded into memory, use the **Show Script** command.

### 6.11.6.6 Start Recording

The **Start Recording** command starts recording of a PCI Exerciser script, i.e. it starts recording of a file containing PCI Exerciser commands for later use. The user is prompted for a script file name before the recording is started. When the recording has started, all commands executed are written to the script file.

The header of the PCI Exerciser window displays the name of the script file being recorded.

The script file is in standard ASCII format and can be edited manually with any text editor. Any errors in the file, will simply make the Exerciser display a help

text when the script is run, in the same way as when an erroneous command is typed at the PCI Exerciser prompt.

**Comments** To enter a comment into the script file, the line has to start with a “#” character.

#

**CR** Blank lines are interpreted as CRs.

### 6.11.6.7 Insert Pause

The **Insert Pause** command inserts a pause statement in the script file. The pause statement halts the script, and waits for user input (CR) when the script is run.

The F2 key can be used as a short cut key.

### 6.11.6.8 Insert Comment

The **Insert Comment** command displays the Insert Comment dialog box, where the user can enter a comment. The comment is written to the script file with a “#” at the beginning of the line.

The F4 key can be used as a short cut key.

### 6.11.6.9 Insert Wait

The **Insert Wait** command displays the Insert Wait dialog box, where the user can enter the number of milliseconds to wait. To wait for 5 ms, “wait 5”, will be written to the script file.

### 6.11.6.10 Insert Loop

The **Insert Loop** command displays the Insert Loop dialog box, where the user can enter the loop count. To loop 5 times, “loop 5”, will be written to the script file.

### 6.11.6.11 Insert End of Loop

The **Insert End of Loop** command inserts an “end” statement into the script file which marks where the end of the loop is.

### 6.11.6.12 Stop Recording

The **Stop Recording** command displays a dialog box asking if the user really wants to stop recording of the script file. If the OK button is pressed, the recording of the script file is stopped.

### 6.11.6.13 Silent Mode

The **Silent Mode** command makes the script run in silent mode. Silent mode means that no output is written in the Exerciser window when the script is running, so even if there is a display command in the script, nothing will be displayed.

This mode is useful to reduce delays between commands, i.e. to speed up the execution of the script.

## 6.11.7 Miscellaneous Commands

### 6.11.7.1 Target

The **Target** command allows the user to map a PCI target window into the Local User Memory. When activated, parts of the Local User Memory can be accessed by other PCI bus masters. In this manner, the PCI Exerciser can emulate a PCI target memory device.

**Target menu:** Select **Target** from the menu bar, and the dialog box in Figure 6.50 appears.

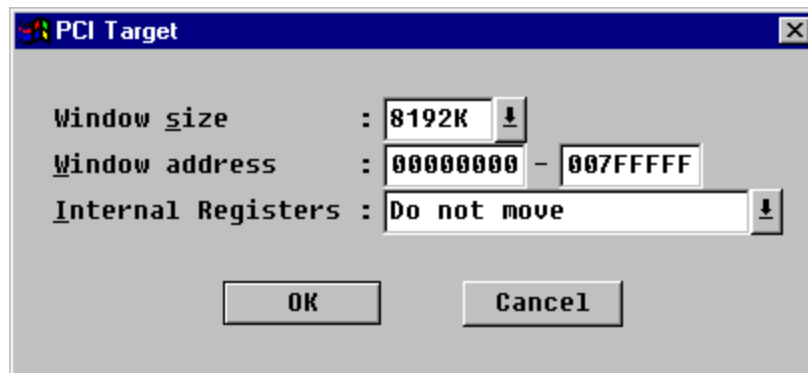


Figure 6.50 Target command



Figure 6.51 The result of the Target command in the Exerciser window

**Exerciser prompt:**

The following command format is used to execute the `Target` command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: target <enable><pci_base>[<size>][<move_ireg>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.19, and Table 6.20

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	Optional		
	enable	1 to enable, or 0 to disable the target window	
	pci_base	PCI hexadecimal start address the target window	
	size	Size of the PCI target window. The size argument is specified as a hexadecimal number, and is restricted to being a power of 2. The maximum size is 0x800000, the minimum size is 0x1000.	0x800000
	move_ireg	Placement of the internal registers in the Exerciser. d = don't move u = map internal registers to the upper 0x1000 bytes of the target window. l = map internal registers to the lower 0x1000 bytes of the target window. a = map internal registers to the first 0x1000 bytes after the target window. b = map internal registers to the first 0x1000 bytes before the target window.	d

Table 6.19 The arguments of the `Target` command

Hex value	Memory size
1000	4K bytes
2000	8K bytes
4000	16K bytes
8000	32K bytes
10000	64K bytes
20000	128K bytes
40000	256K bytes
80000	512K bytes
100000	1024K bytes
200000	2048K bytes
400000	4096K bytes
800000	8192K bytes

Table 6.20 Valid values of the `size` argument

**Example 1**

**PCI: target 1 80000000**

**Explanation:** **target** = `Target` command, **1** = enable a target window, **80000000** = PCI base address.

**Example 2** **PCI: target 0**

**Explanation:** **target** = `Target` command, **0** = disable the target window.

**Status line information** The status line at the bottom of the BusView window displays the current target window status, i.e. if a target window is enabled and its size and base address.

The same information can be found by simply typing “target” at the PCI Exerciser prompt.

A single mouse click in the target field on the status line moves the PCI Exerciser window to the front. A double click opens the `Target` command dialog box.

**Warning!** **The Exerciser has a set of internal registers, which by default is mapped as a second target window on PCI. This window is 0x1000 bytes, and will in a system configured by a BIOS be assigned to a dedicated area in PCI memory space. It is not possible to disable only this window.**

**Registers in the dialog box shown in Figure 6.50). Any write access towards this particular part of the target memory may cause undefined behaviour.**

**argument, should be used to avoid conflict on PCI.**

**Target enabled at power-up, J19** If jumper J19 is moved to the position "IDSEL connected to GT-64130", the Exerciser responds to Configuration cycles, and the Exerciser will (if the PBT-515 is placed in a host system like a PC) automatically be mapped as a target, with a base address given by the BIOS of the host system, at power up. See Section 11.1.

### 6.11.7.2 Interrupt

The **Interrupt** command enables the user to generate PCI interrupts.

**Interrupts menu:** Select `Interrupts` from the menu bar, and the dialog box in Figure 6.52 appears.

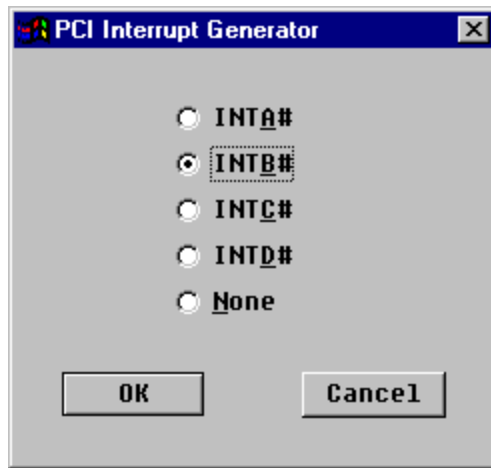


Figure 6.52 Interrupt command

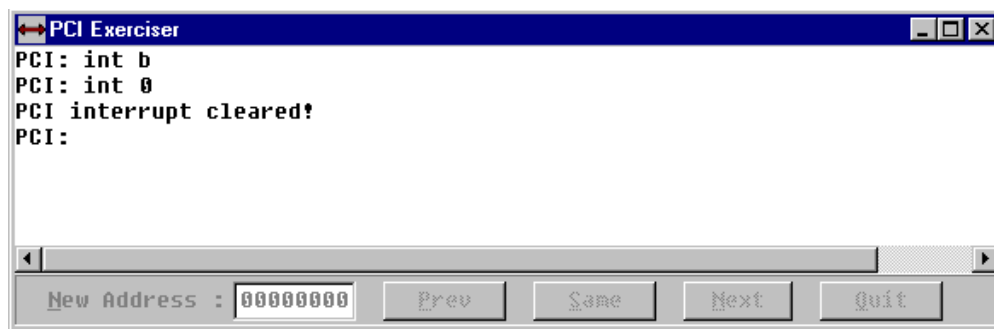


Figure 6.53 The result of the Interrupt command in the Exerciser window

**Exerciser prompt:**

The following command format is used to execute the Interrupt command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: int [<irq_line>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.21.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	Optional		
	irq_line	PCI interrupt request line. Valid values are any of the letters a, b, c, d, and 0.	

Table 6.21 The arguments of the Interrupt command

**Example 1**

**PCI: int b**

**Explanation:**

**int** = int command, **b** = interrupt line.

**Example 1**

**PCI: int 0**

**Explanation:**

**int** = int command, **0** = turn off the interrupt.

**Status line information** The status line at the bottom of the BusView window displays which interrupt line is active. A LED is marked A, B, C, or D is active if the corresponding interrupt line is enabled.

The same information can be found by simply typing “int” at the PCI Exerciser prompt.

### 6.11.7.3 Options

The **Options** command controls the 8 options which define the PCI Exerciser behavior on both the PCI bus and the PCI Exerciser local bus.

**Options menu:** Select Options from the menu bar, and the dialog box in Figure 6.54 appears.

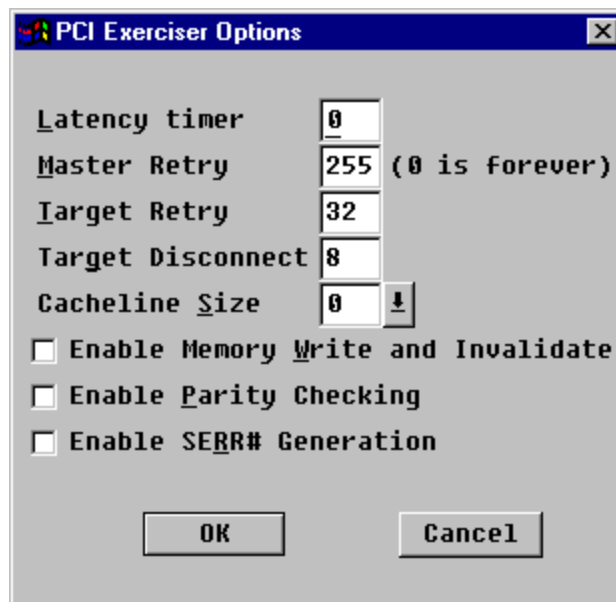


Figure 6.54 Options command



Figure 6.55 The result of the Options command in the Exerciser window

**Exerciser prompt:**

The following command format is used to execute the Options command from the PCI Exerciser prompt:

```
PCI: opt [<enable>][<latency_timer>][<cacheline_size>][<mwrvnv>]
      [<serr>][<parity>][<retry_master>][<retry_target>]
      [<disconnect>]
```

The arguments are described in Table 6.22.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	Optional		
	enable	0 = reset to default 1 = enable new input of the options parameters.	
	latency_timer	The PCI latency timer (can be 0-255).	0
	cacheline_size	Specifies the system cacheline size in DWORDs Allowed values are 0, 4, 8 or 16. Note that to generate Memory Write and Invalidate commands, this value must be non-zero.	0
	mwrvnv	Enable for Memory Write and Invalidate cycles. 0 = disable, 1 = enable.	0
	serr	SERR# enable. Allows exerciser to generate SERR# on the PCI interface 0 = disable 1 = enable	0
	parity	Parity checking enable 0 = disable 1 = enable	0
	retry_master	The number of retries of the Exerciser as a master (0 is forever)	255
	retry_target	The number of PCI clocks before the Exerciser as a target issues a retry termination.	32
	disconnect	The number of PCI clocks before the Exerciser as a target issues a target disconnect.	8

Table 6.22 The arguments of the Options command

**SERR#** is generated when the SERR# generation option is set, and the Exerciser detects wrong address parity as a target.

The **retry\_master** argument controls the number of retries of the Exerciser as a master. The retry\_master count can be set in the range of 0 to 255. Note that setting the retry\_master count to 0 will cause the Exerciser to retry forever, and the only way of recovering is by resetting the Exerciser.

The **retry\_target** argument controls the initial number of clock cycles from FRAME# goes on until the first data phase (32 is default), before the Exerciser as a target issues a retry termination.

The **disconnect** argument controls the number of clock cycles in the successive data phases (8 is default), before the Exerciser as a target issues a target disconnect.

A target retry is actually a target disconnect when no data is transferred.



**Example 1      PCI: opt 1 0 8 0 0 0 255 16 8**

**Explanation:** **opt** = opt command, **1** = change some of the Options parameters, **0** = latency timer, **8** = cacheline size (8 DWORDS, 8 x 8 bytes), **0** = disable Memory Write and Invalidate cycles, **0** = disable SERR# generation, **1** = enable parity checking, **255** = number of retries of the Exerciser as a master, **16** = 16 PCI clocks before the Exerciser issues a target retry, **8** = 8 PCI clocks before the Exerciser issues a target disconnect.

**Example 2      PCI: opt 0**

**Explanation:** **opt** = opt command, **0** = reset all parameters to default.

**Example 3      PCI: opt**

**Explanation:** Display the current values of the Options parameters.

**Status line information**      The status line at the bottom of the BusView window displays the status of all the options parameters.

The same information can be found by simply typing “opt” at the PCI Exerciser prompt.

The Parity Checking, Generate SERR#, and MRINV options, are toggled on/off by double clicking on them.

Double clicking on the Latency Timer, and the Cacheline options, opens the Options dialog box.

### 6.11.7.4 Version

The **Version** command allows the user to display the current PCI Exerciser firmware version. The following command format is used to execute the Version function at the PCI Exerciser prompt.

```
PCI: ver
```

The firmware version is also found under Utilities/Specials/HW & Firmware Version.

## 6.11.8 Commands only available in Terminal mode

### 6.11.8.1 Speed

The **speed** command changes the baud rate between 19k2, 38k4, and 115k2 baud.

Arguments		Description	Default
Required	Optional		
	baudrate	1 = 19200 baud 2 = 38400 baud 3 = 115200 baud	

Figure 6.56 The arguments of the Speed command

The following command format is used to set the baud rate to 38k4 using the Speed function at the PCI Exerciser prompt.

PCI: speed 2

## 6.11.9 File Menu

### 6.11.9.1 Save



The  
“Save” tool  
bar button

The **Save** command saves the current PCI Exerciser parameters to file. The user is prompted for a file name.

Parameters saved:

- The parameters from the Options command.
- The parameters from the Interrupt command.
- The parameters from the Target command.
- The command history buffers.
- The last used parameters in all the dialog boxes from the Master and Local menus.

### 6.11.9.2 Load



The  
“Load” tool  
bar button

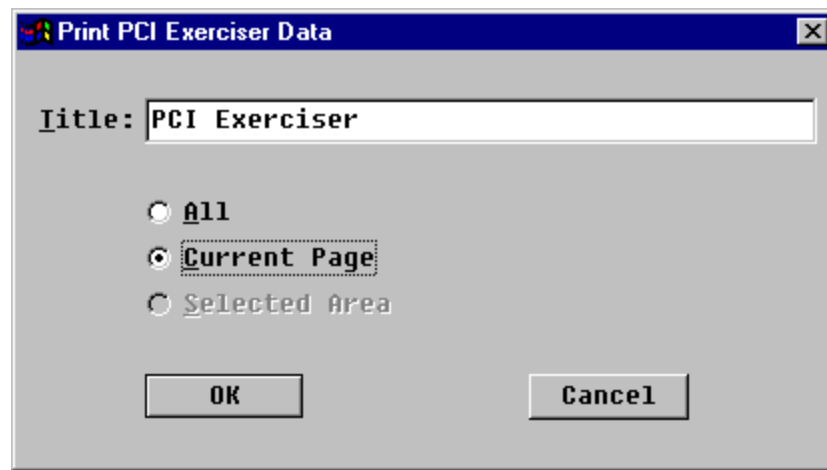
The **Load** command prompts the user for a name of an Exerciser parameters file (created with the File Save command described above), and restores the Exerciser according to the information in that file.

### 6.11.9.3 Print



The  
“Print” tool  
bar button

The **Print** command displays the dialog box in Figure 6.57, and is used to print the contents of the PCI Exerciser window.



*Figure 6.57 Print Exerciser*



## 7. SIGNAL REFERENCE

### 7.1 PCI Bus

This chapter gives a complete reference to all the signals used by the PBT(X)-515. Figure 7.1 shows all the signals available on the PCI<sup>1</sup> bus. All the signals, except the JTAG signals, are monitored by the analyzer.

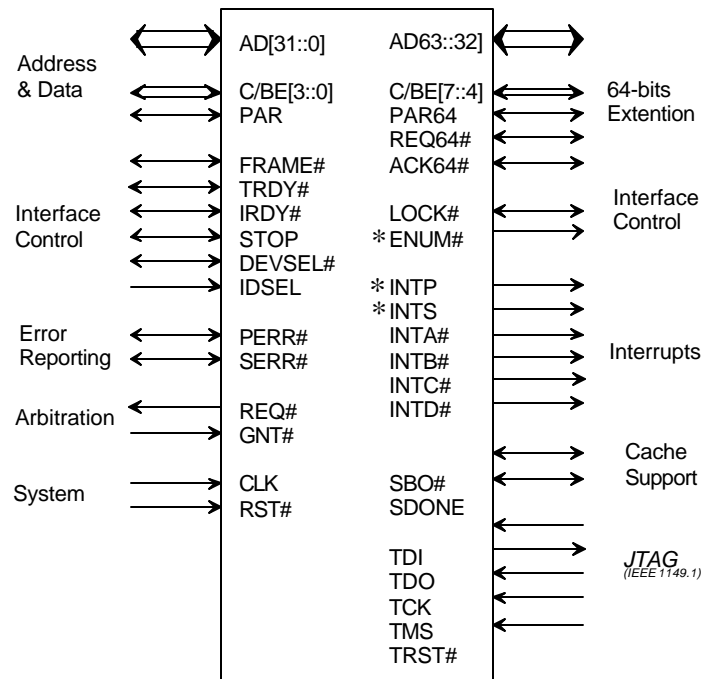


Figure 7.1 PCI bus pin list, with required signals to the left, and optional signals to the right. \*) CompactPCI signals only.

Most PCI data transfers are accomplished using **Burst Transfers**. A burst transfer consists of one single address phase followed by two or more data phases. The start address and type of transaction are transferred during the address phase, and then the target has to increment the address for each data phase.

<sup>1</sup> Peripheral Component Interconnect

## 7.2 PCI Transfer

- **Address Phase:** The transfer Initiator applies an address to the Address/Data bus, which the Target device recognizes as an address within its address range. At the same time the type of transaction is applied to the Command/Byte Enable (**C/BE** [3: 0]#) bus, and **FRAME#** is asserted. The **FRAME#** signal indicates that there is a valid address and transaction type on the bus, and is asserted from the Initiator starts the address phase, until it is ready to complete the last data phase. The Address Phase is one PCI clock cycle, except for 64-bits addresses, which takes two clock cycles.
- When a PCI target has determined that it is the target of the transaction, it asserts **DEVSEL#**.
- **Data Phase(s):** There can be one or more data phases in a transfer. Each takes one PCI clock cycle. The number of bytes transferred in each data phase is determined in the **C/BE** [3: 0]# field. If bit 0 is asserted, the least significant byte is transferred, etc.
- **Completing the Transaction:** The Initiator de-asserts **FRAME#** and asserts **IRDY#** when it is about to transfer the last data, and de-asserts **IRDY#** again on completion. The next bus master that has been granted ownership of the bus, has to detect when both **FRAME#** and **IRDY#** are de-asserted before it can start its transaction.

## 7.3 System Pins

<b>CLK</b>	CLOCK provides timing for all transactions on PCI, and is an input to every device. All signals, except the interrupt signals, are sampled on the rising edge of <b>CLK</b> .
<b>RST#</b>	The <b>Reset</b> signal forces all PCI configuration registers, state machines, and output drivers to an initialized state. <b>RST#</b> may be asserted both synchronously and asynchronously to the PCI <b>CLK</b> edge.
<b>PME#</b>	The Power Management Event signal is an optional signal that can be used by a device to request a change in the device or system power state. The assertion and deassertion of <b>PME#</b> is asynchronous to <b>CLK</b> . The use of this pin is specified in the PCI Bus Power Management Interface Specification.

## 7.4 Address and Data Pins

<b>AD</b> [31: 0]	The PCI bus uses a multiplexed architecture, meaning that the address- and data-busses are multiplexed on the same PCI pins. A transaction consists of one address phase followed by two or more data phases.
-------------------	---

**C/BE[3:0]** The **Bus Command** and the **Byte Enables**, are multiplexed on the same pins. During the address phase the type of transaction is defined with a Bus Command, and during the data phase the number of bytes transferred are set with the Byte Enables. Bit 0 enables the least significant byte, and bit 3 enables the most significant byte.

**PAR** PCI uses even parity across **AD[31:0]** and **C/BE[3:0]** for error detection. **PAR** is valid one clock cycle after the address phase. For data phases the **PAR** is valid one clock after **IRDY#** or **TRDY#** is asserted, for write and read cycles respectively.

### 7.4.1 Bus Command Field

Predefined Symbol	C3#	C2#	C1#	C0#
Mem	x	1	x	x
Conf	1	0	1	x
I/O	0	0	1	x
IntAck	0	0	0	0
Special	0	0	0	1
I/Ord	0	0	1	0
I/Owri	0	0	1	1
Res1	0	1	0	0
Res2	0	1	0	1
MemRd	0	1	1	0
MemWri	0	1	1	1
Res3	1	0	0	0
Res4	1	0	0	1
ConfRd	1	0	1	0
ConfWr	1	0	1	1
MRdMul	1	1	0	0
MRdLn	1	1	1	0
MWrInv	1	1	1	1

Table 7.1 The Bus Commands

## 7.5 Interface Control Pins

**FRAME#** **FRAME#** is asserted by the current master indicating that a valid address and command are available.

**IRDY#** **Initiator Ready**, is driven by the bus master, and indicates that the bus master is ready to complete the current data phase.

**TRDY#** **Target Ready**, is driven by the target, and indicates that the target is ready to complete the current data phase.

**STOP#** **STOP#** is asserted by the target if it wants the master to abort the transaction.

**LOCK#** **LOCK#** is used by a master to lock the currently addressed memory target during an atomic transaction series.

IDSEL	<b>Initialization Device Select</b> is used as chip select during configuration transactions.
DEVSEL#	<b>DEVSEL#</b> is asserted by a target when it has decoded the current address as its own address.
ENUM#	<b>ENUM#</b> is a <b>CompactPCI</b> signal only, and shall be driven by hot swap compatible boards after insertion, and prior to removal. The system master uses this interrupt signal to force software to interrogate all boards within the system for resource allocation regarding I/O, memory, and interrupt usage.

---

## 7.6 Arbitration Pins

REQ#	<b>Request</b> is a message to the arbiter that the requesting agent wants access to the bus.
GNT#	<b>Grant</b> is a message back to the requesting agent that access is granted.

---

## 7.7 Error Reporting Pins

PERR#	<b>Parity Error</b> reports parity errors in all transactions except Special Cycle.
SERR#	<b>System Error</b> reports parity errors in a Special Cycle, and all other critical errors.

---

## 7.8 Interrupt Pins

INT(A-D)#	Interrupts are requested on these lines. Interrupts are level sensitive. PCI defines one interrupt line ( <b>INTA#</b> ) for a single function device, and up to four lines for a multifunction device. In the event patterns and in the trace display the leftmost digit is <b>INTD#</b> and the right most is <b>INTA#</b> .
INTP, INTS	The INTP and INTS signals are <b>CompactPCI</b> signals only, and are defined for IDE boards. Both primary and secondary ISA interrupts, designated INTP and INTS respectively, are available and may be used by the masters.

---

## 7.9 Cache Support Pins

SBO#	<b>Snoop Backoff</b> is an output from the PCI cache/bridge and an input to cacheable memory subsystems residing on the PCI bus. When <b>SBO#</b> and <b>SDONE#</b> are sampled asserted, the currently addressed cacheable PCI memory subsystem should respond by signaling a retry to the current bus master.
------	---



**SDONE**

**Snoop Done** is an output from the PCI cache/bridge and an input to cacheable memory subsystems residing on the PCI bus. **SDONE** is de-asserted while the processor's cache snoops a memory access started by the current bus master, and is asserted when the snoop is completed. The result of the snoop is indicated on the **SB0#** signal.

---

## 7.10 64-bits Bus Extension Pins

**AD[63: : 32]**

Extends the address/data bus to 64 bits.

**C/BE[7: : 4]#**

Additional Bus Commands and Byte Enables.

**REQ64#**

**Request 64-bits transfer** is generated by the master indicating the desire to use 64-bits transfer.

**ACK64#**

**Acknowledge 64-bits transfer** is generated by the target signaling that 64-bits transfer is OK.

**PAR64#**

**Parity of the upper double word.** Parity is calculated for the **AD[63: : 32]** and the **C/BE[7: : 4]#** busses too.

---

## 7.11 Signal Groups

The selection of PCI signals presented in each sampling mode (default configuration), has been carefully selected to make it convenient to form triggers and storage filters. In addition, there are several *signal groups* that need further comments.

### 7.11.1 Size

The **Size** field is a combination of four separate signals, **\_MUXED**, **\_64BIT**, **FRAME#**, and **IRDY#**, and is used to specify classes of PCI bus cycles.

**\_MUXED** is an internally generated signal indicating multiplexed address and data in trace memory.

**\_64BIT** is an internally generated signal indicating 64-bits address or data.

Predef. Symbol	_MUXED	_64BIT	FRAME#	IRDY#	Comment
AD32	0	x	x	x	32-bits address and 32-bits transfer in the same trace line
D32	1	0	x	0	32-bits data trace line (follows after a 64-bits trace line, or A32 if no 64-bits support on target).
D64	1	1	x	0	64-bits data trace line
A32Rq64	1	0	0	1	32-bits address line with REQ64# active (request for 64-bits data).
A64	1	1	0	1	64-bits address trace line

Table 7.2 The *Size* field

### 7.11.2 Status

The **Status** signal is a combination of five signals, **DEVSEL#**, **STOP#**, **FRAME#**, **IRDY#**, and **TRDY#**.

Predef. symb.	DEVSEL#	STOP#	FRAME#	IRDY#	TRDY#
OK	x	x	x	0	0
MAbort	1	1	1	1	1
Tdwd	0	0	1	0	0
TdwodTr	0	0	1	0	1
TAbort	1	0	1	0	1

Table 7.3 The *Status* field

### 7.11.3 Err

Predef. symb.	SERR#	PERR#
SP	0	0
-P	1	0
S-	0	1
--	1	1

Table 7.4 The *Err* field

### 7.11.4 State

The **State** field indicates the state of the bus, i.e. if it is an address/data phase, whether the master (IW), the target (TW), or both (W), have inserted wait cycles, etc. The **State** field is available in **CLOCK** mode, and in the Trace Display window in **TRANSFER DETAILS** mode. See Table 7.5 below.

(Tdwd = Target disconnect with data.)

(TdwodTr = Target disconnect without data/Target retry.)

State	Start#	DEVSEL#	STOP#	FRAME#	IRDY#	TRDY#
Addr	0	x	x	x	x	x
W	1	x	x	x	1	1
IW	1	x	x	x	1	0
TW	1	x	1	x	0	1
TAbsort	1	1	0	1	0	1
Data	1	1	x	x	0	0
Tdwd	1	0	0	x	0	0
TdwodTr	1	0	0	x	0	1
...	1	x	x	1	1	x

Table 7.5 The State field

**Note!** When the **C/BE#** field is signaling a 64-bits transfer by asserting the Dual Address Command, the **State** field will be decoded as **HiAddr** during the first address cycle, and **LowAddr** during the second address cycle.

### 7.11.5 Burst/Burst#

#### CLOCK mode

The **Burst#** bit is activated when both **FRAME#** and **IRDY#** go active, and is deactivated when **FRAME#** and **IRDY#** both go inactive. As the name implies, the **Burst#** bit indicates a burst cycle on the bus. The **Burst#** bit can be inserted in the Event Patterns window and used as a trigger in CLOCK mode.

#### TRANSFER/TRANSFER DETAILS mode

The **Burst** field is a combination of the **Burst#** bit and the **Start#** bit, as shown below in Table 7.6. The **Start#** bit indicates the start of a transaction, i.e. it is active in the address phase, as shown in Table 7.5. The **Start#** bit is only visible as a part of the Burst field, i.e. it can not alone be used as a trigger condition, and it is not visible in the trace. The **Burst** field can be inserted in the Event Patterns window and used as a trigger in TRANSFER and TRANSFER DETAILS mode. The **Burst** field is very useful to identify burst cycles and the start of burst cycles, both as triggers and store qualifiers, and to visualize bursts in the trace.

In TRANSFER mode a function similar to the Burst# bit can be achieved by triggering on both **FRAME#** and **IRDY#** active.

#### Note 1

Beware of the fact that by using **FRAME#**, **IRDY#**, and the **Size** field, in the trigger condition in TRANSFER mode, it is possible to specify triggers which can never occur on the bus.

#### Note 2

The **Start** mnemonic, shown in Table 7.6 below, is only valid with AD32 burst cycles in TRANSFER mode (not TRANSFER DETAILS).

Burst	Start#	Burst#
-	x	1
B	1	0
Start	0	0

Table 7.6 The *Burst* field

### 7.11.6 Wait

The **Wait** field is only valid in TRANSFER mode, and indicates the number of wait states from the address phase to the first data phase, and between the data phases in a burst transaction, i.e. the latency in the transaction.

Without decoding (default): Number of wait states.

With decoding: Time, in number of wait cycles multiplied with the PCI clock period.

#### Note

When a **Store** qualifier is used, the **Wait** field is not valid in the trace, and will be displayed as a ".".

## 8. TERMINAL USER INTERFACE

### 8.1 Using a Terminal Instead of BusView

The terminal user interface is very similar to the BusView user interface, the menus are approximately the same, and the various screens are the same. The main difference is that the **File** command, some statistics modes, and the tool bar are missing, and the fact that there is no mouse for control.

This section will explain the differences between running a terminal and running BusView. Menu options that are equal for the two cases will not be mentioned, the reader has to use the BusView manual in the earlier chapters.

#### 8.1.1 Keyboard Control

<b>Underline</b>	All the items at the menu bar have one underlined or highlighted character, the “accelerator key”. A menu is opened by pressing this character, i.e. pressing “ <b>t</b> ” opens the <b>Trace</b> menu. Alternatively, use the <i>left</i> and <i>right</i> cursor keys to select the preferred item, and open the menu by pressing the <i>down</i> cursor key, or CR.
-	Moving around in the pull down menu is done with the cursor keys, or by pressing the underlined/highlighted key of the preferred item in the list, a selection is made by pressing CR.
↔	Using the <i>left</i> and <i>right</i> cursor keys makes the cursor move from one item at the menu bar to the next.
<b>ESC</b> or .	Pressing the <b>ESC</b> key or simply a “.” makes the current menu close.
\\	Type a backslash twice to refresh the screen. This is useful if characters are lost, when changing terminal, etc.
?	A question mark brings up the Help screens. These can also be activated by the <b>Help</b> command in the main command bar.

##### 8.1.1.1 Keyboard Control Within Dialog Boxes

<b>TAB</b>	Pressing the <b>TAB</b> key makes the cursor move from one editable field to the next. Alternatively the cursor keys can be used.
<b>Space</b>	Pressing the <b>Space</b> key makes a selection (pressing CR will only close the dialog box).
<b>CR</b>	Press <b>CR</b> to close the dialog when finished.
<b>ESC</b> or .	Press the <b>ESC</b> key or a “.” to close the dialog box without editing, or select the Cancel button and press CR.

## 8.1.2 Screen Categories

The user-interface is based on three different screens:

- The Setup screen
- The Trace Display screen
- The Statistics screen
- PCI Exerciser screen

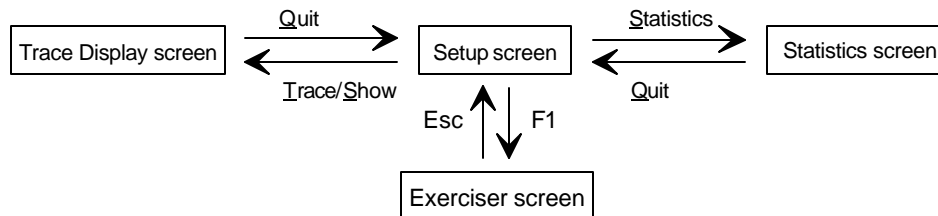


Figure 8.1 Switching between the different screens

## 8.1.3 Setup Screen

The Setup screen contains the same menu items as the BusView Setup screen except for the Window and the File items. The next sections cover the differences, including some very useful short-cut keys.

### 8.1.3.1 Trace

#### Run

**F5 or Ctrl-R** Short-cut for the command **T**race/**R**un.

#### Show Saved Trace

Shows the trace that is saved in the Non-Volatile RAM. A portion of a trace (up to 2K samples, i.e. 2048 trace lines) can be saved to the Non-Volatile RAM from the Trace Display screen. See Section 0.

#### Save Trace Options

Displays the dialog box in Figure 8.2 containing trace options for saving to the Non-Volatile RAM. The first option makes the tracer run a trace at power up. The second option makes the tracer automatically save the trace to NV RAM, as soon as the trace is full.

To the second option it is possible to specify which part of the trace to be saved, but in any case only 2K samples are saved. **Follow trigger position** means that

the 2K samples are saved in the same way as a regular trace is sampled, i.e. if the trigger position is at 50% of trace, the tracer saves 1K samples before the trigger, and 1K samples after the trigger. **Save lines** enables the user to specify a number of lines, up to 2K, to be saved.

**Note!**

If the **Save lines** option is selected, and the trigger is not at start of trace, the trigger sample will not be saved because 2K samples is not enough to reach the trigger sample.

These save trace options are useful if the system is monitoring a remote application somewhere. If, for instance, the power goes down on the remote system all data will not be lost because it is still possible to get the trace saved to the NV RAM.

```

Save Trace Options

[ ] Automatic run at power up
[ ] Automatic save when trace full

-Lines to save in Non-volatile RAM-----

<X> Follow trigger position
< > Save lines:
    First Line      : 0
    Last Line       : 2047
    Number of Lines : 2048

        <  Ok  >        < Cancel >
  
```

Figure 8.2 The Save Trace Options dialog box

### 8.1.3.2 Edit

#### Pull downs

Most of the editing in the Event Patterns window and the Sequencer window can be done the same way as for BusView, by using the keyboard version. An exception is shown in Figure 8.3. Open the dialog box by pressing CR on the **Size** field. The “v” at the end of the editable field indicates a pull down menu. Press the *down* cursor key to display the pull down menu. Make a selection and press **CR**, or press **ESC**, or “.”, to cancel.

```

Size

Bits : _Muxed _AD64 FRAME# IRDY#

Predefined values : AD32 v

        <  Ok  >        <Cancel >
  
```

Figure 8.3 The Size field dialog box

Function Keys

VT100, VT220 etc. have function keys labeled PF1..PF4, while the corresponding keys on PC keyboards normally are labeled F1..F4, with additional functions keys labeled F5..F12.

- PF2 or F2

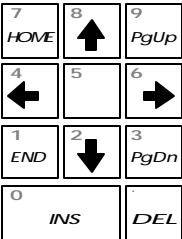
Moves the cursor between the menu bar and the last edited window.
- F6 or Ctrl-W

Moves cursor to the next (editable) window. Especially handy to switch quickly between the *Event patterns* and the *Sequencer* windows, or between opened trace windows.
- Del or Ctrl-BS  
(Ctrl+BackSpace)

Deletes an object. A context sensitive dialog box will appear that explains the delete options at the actual cursor position.
- Ins or Ctrl-N

Inserts an object. A context sensitive dialog box will appear that explains the insert options at the actual cursor position.

Numeric Keypad



When using a VT100 terminal (i.e. terminal type #1) the numeric keypad can be used just as on PC keyboards for cursor movements

**Note!** Remember to turn off "NUM LOCK".

8.1.3.3 Edit Event Patterns

The command **Edit/Event Patterns** moves the cursor into the Event Patterns window.

The user may fill in event patterns as binary, hexadecimal or mnemonic values in the various signal fields in any of the predefined event patterns except *Anything*, which is unalterable. The user may delete or insert new event patterns and signal fields. New event patterns may be given user-defined names. By inserting and/or deleting signal field columns, the sequence of the signal field columns may be altered.

**PF2** or **F2** will move the cursor *between* the menu bar and the *last edited window*. Initially, the "last edited" window is the Event Patterns window, so typing <F2> is an alternative way of moving the cursor to this window. Another <F2> will bring the cursor back to the menu bar.

**~ @ - ~** Move around with the cursor keys.

**Edit a field** Edit a field by typing only digits, or a combination of digits and *don't cares* (x). Type CR to finish editing of the field.



**Notice the --** The diamond indicates that the event pattern contains a pattern different from all don't care. This is important if a field which is scrolled off the screen has a value other than "x".

Notice the divider between the **Data** and the **Size** fields. This divider marks the border between the fixed area, to the left, and the scrollable area of the Events Patterns window.

## Clearing Contents of Fields

Typing X's into a field will set the corresponding bit(s) to don't care. By typing DEL, all bits in a field will be set to X.

## Hiding Field Columns

If positioned on an empty (all X) field, you will be asked to hide the field column. Type DEL to hide the a field column.

## Adding Field Columns

Type INS to insert a field column to the *left of* the cursor. Type CR to select a signal and close the list box. Typing ESC closes the list without making any selection.

## Renaming, Clearing, Deleting and Copying Entire Events

**Rename event** Move the cursor to the name of the event. Type CR to open editing. Type the new name, MyEvent, and then CR to close.

**DEL** Type DEL to clear or delete the event.

**Clear/Remove** Select <Clear contents> to set all fields in the event to don't care. Select <Remove event> to remove the event pattern entirely. Type ESC to close the box without doing anything.



## Adding Events

**INS** Type INS to insert an event above the current event. The new event will be a copy of the current one. Events can also be added at the end of the list. Place the cursor one line beyond the last event, and then type INS.

## GNT# Latching and External Inputs

The principles for the **GNT#** latching and the external inputs are the same with terminal user interface as described for BusView in Section 3.6.1.1 and Section 3.6.1.2. The only difference is how to enable the **GNT#** latching.

Sampling Options	
-PCI bus options-	
Bus width:	<input checked="" type="radio"/> 32 bit <input type="radio"/> 64 bit
Sample either:	<input type="radio"/> GNT# or <input checked="" type="radio"/> EXT bits
-Transfer Mode sampling options-	
<input type="checkbox"/> Include Transfer Details	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include Parity Error Cycles	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include Target Disconnect w/o Data and Target Retry Cycles	
< Ok >      <Cancel >	

Figure 8.4 **GNT#** latching using a terminal user interface

To enable **GNT#** latching, select **Edit/Sampling Mode/Sampling Options**, and the dialog box in Figure 8.4 appears. This dialog box is similar to the one described in Section 6.2.9.1 for BusView, except for the **Sample either** option. Make the selection whether to sample **GNT#s** or **Ext** bits, and then the selected option can be inserted into the Event Patterns window as described above under **Adding Field Columns**.

### 8.1.3.4 Edit the Sequencer, Single Event Mode

The Sequencer can be described as a state machine, as explained in Section 4.7.2. In Single Event mode the Sequencer contains only one state, which sets a Trigger Condition, a Store condition, and which Sampling mode to use

#### Change of Trigger Condition

To change the *trigger condition* to another event name, simply enter the Event Patterns window, and move the cursor to the wanted trigger event.

#### Change of Sampling Mode

The default sampling mode is TRANSFER. To change sampling mode to CLOCK, execute the command **Edit/Sampling Mode/Clock**. To change sampling mode to TRANSACTION, execute the command **Edit/Sampling Mode/Transaction (no data)**.

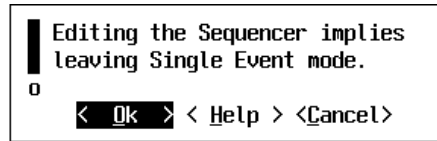
#### Change of Trigger Position

The default Trigger position is *Start of Trace*. Change the trigger position by selecting **Edit/Trigger Position**.

### 8.1.3.5 Edit the Sequencer, Sequencer Mode

When a complex trigger condition is required, the Sequencer must be explicitly edited. This is done by entering Sequencer mode. The Sequencer, and Sequencer mode, is explained in Section 4.7.

The command **Edi t/Sequencer** displays the following dialog box.



Type CR to enter the Sequencer window. As soon as the Sequencer window is entered, the tracer is forced into *Sequencer Mode*. In this mode, the lock to the current event in the Event Patterns window is broken. Everything is fully controlled within the Sequencer program window. In order to **return to Single Event mode**, type DEL and select the option **<Single Event Mode>**.

When entering the Sequencer, the cursor will be placed at the first editable line. Press CR to open editing of the current Sequencer statement.

#### Editing Keys

<b>INS</b>	Inserts a event name into the event expression at the cursor position.
<b>DEL</b>	Deletes the current symbol, i.e. event name, operator, or bracket.
<b>Ctrl-O</b>	Type Ctrl+O to undo your last editing.
<b>ESC</b>	Type ESC to cancel all changes made to the event expression.
<b>↵</b>	Type CR to confirm and close editing of the event expression.
<b>Home</b>	Moves the cursor to the leftmost column of the event expression.
<b>End</b>	Moves the cursor to the right of the rightmost column of the event expression.
<b>← ®</b>	Move the cursor one token to the left or right.

#### Operators

<b>+ * !</b>	Symbols for the logical operators <b>OR</b> (+), <b>AND</b> (*), and <b>NOT</b> (!). Parenthesis can be used to change the order of how the expression is evaluated, see Section 4.7.5.5.
--------------	---

### 8.1.3.6 Utilities

<b>PF1</b>	Enter Transparent Mode
------------	------------------------

### 8.1.3.7 Setups

The setups are stored in the Non-Volatile RAM on the tracer, and will not be lost by resetting of the analyzer, only by clearing the Non-Volatile RAM.

#### Initialize, Store and Delete

The stored setups are displayed in the Setups menu, so selecting a new setup is done directly from the menu.

#### Dump to PC/Host

##### Windows 3.1x Terminal Emulator

Follow these instructions if operating the PBT(X)-515 using the Windows Terminal Emulator, "terminal.exe".

**XMODEM:** The Windows terminal program should be setup to receive data using the XMODEM protocol. Select **Settings/Binary Transfers** from the menu bar, and click on **XMODEM/CRC**.

Select the **Dump to PC/Host** option. The dialog box in Figure 8.5 appears.

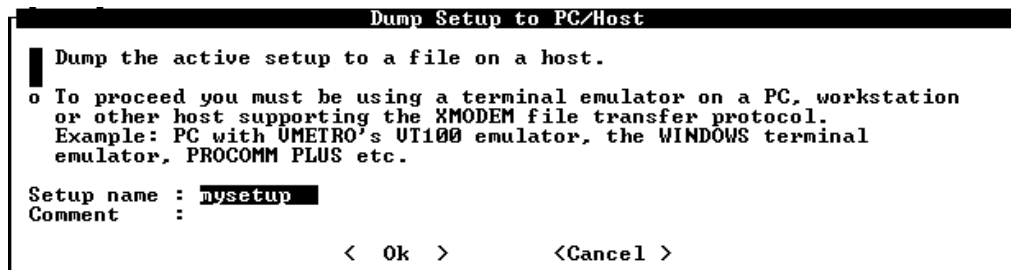


Figure 8.5 Dump a setup to PC/Host

Type the name of the setup you want to save, add a comment if you want a description of the setup, and choose OK. The following line appears on the screen:

**Start XMODEM Receive on PC now**

From the Windows terminal menu bar, select **Transfer/Receive Binary File**. A Windows dialog box asking for a name of the setup appears. Type a name and click OK.

**Note! Remember to give the setup name an extension, e.g. \*.stp.**

The transfer is monitored at the bottom line of the terminal window. When the transfer is finished, the screen should be refreshed by typing "\\" (double backslash).

**Errors:** If the setup file does not get an extension, the file will not be transferred, and the error message in Figure 8.6 appears. Click OK, and try again with the correct spelling.

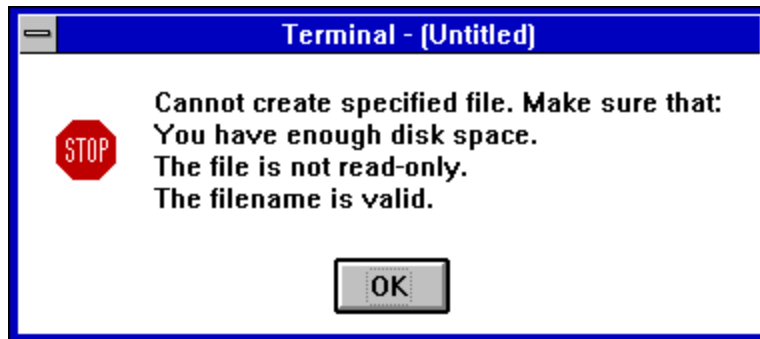


Figure 8.6 Non valid file name error message

If the Dump to PC/Host option is selected, and the **Transfers/send Binary File** is chosen, the transfer will not be done. Clicking on the STOP button in the bottom left corner of the terminal screen, will display the error message in Figure 8.7.



Figure 8.7 Send or Receive error message

### VMETRO Terminal Emulator

Follow these instructions if operating the PBT(X)-515 using the VT100 Terminal Emulator from VMETRO.

The VT100 has a built-in XMODEM CRC protocol for transferring files. Select the **Dump to PC/Host** option, and the dialog box in Figure 8.5 appears. Type a name and choose OK. The following line appears on the screen:

**Start XMODEM Receive on PC now**

Press **<ALT>-r**, (i.e. the <Alt> key together with an “r”, for receive). You are asked for the name of the setup file. Type a name, and press CR. When the file is received, the screen refreshes automatically.

## Load from PC/Host

### Windows 3.1x Terminal Emulator

Follow these instructions if operating the PBT(X)-515 using the Windows Terminal Emulator, "terminal.exe".

**XMODEM:** The Windows terminal program should be setup to send data using the XMODEM protocol. Select **Settings/Binary Transfers** from the menu bar, and click on **XMODEM/CRC**.

Select the **Load from PC/Host** option, and the dialog box in Figure 8.8 appears.

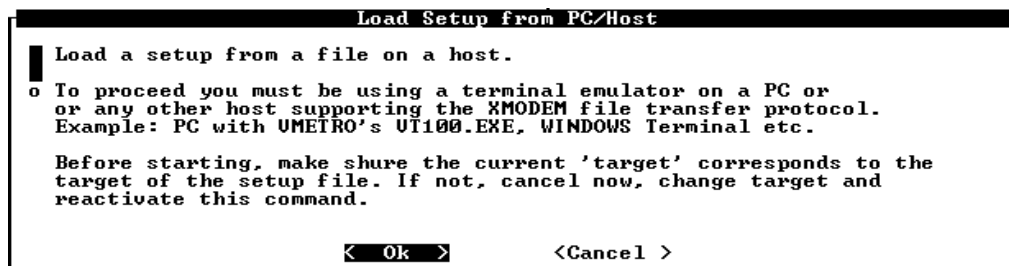


Figure 8.8 Load a Setup from PC/Host

Click OK, and the following line appears on the screen:

**Start XMODEM Transmit on PC now**

From the Windows terminal menu bar, select **Transfer/Send Binary File**. A Windows dialog box asking for a name of the setup appears. Type a name and click OK. If a setup with the same name exists on the tracer, the dialog box in Figure 8.9 appears. If the "no" option is selected, the transfer is aborted. To be able to load the setup without overwriting the already existing one, the existing setup has to be stored under a new name before the load.

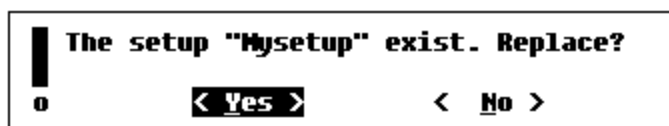


Figure 8.9 Overwrite setups on load

### VMETRO Terminal Emulator

Follow these instructions if operating the PBT(X)-515 using the VT100 Terminal Emulator from VMETRO.

The VT100 has a built-in XMODEM CRC protocol for transferring files. Select the **Dump to PC/Host** option, and the dialog box in Figure 8.8 appears. Click OK, and the following line appears on the screen:

**Start XMODEM Transmit on PC now**

Press **<ALT>-s**, (i.e. the <Alt> key together with an “s”, for send). You are asked for the name of the setup file. Type a name, and press CR. When the file is sent, the screen refreshes automatically.

**Note! If a non-valid name is typed, the VT100 emulator terminates.**

## 8.1.4 Trace Display Screen

### Function Keys

Two short-cut commands can be wise to keep in mind.

- PF3 or Ctrl-F** Finds the next match to the search pattern when searching in the trace buffer. Or, finds the previous edge when positioned in a waveform window.
- PF4** Finds the next edge when positioned in a waveform window.

### 8.1.4.2 Trace

#### Dump to PC/Host

The procedure is equivalent to the **Dump to PC/Host** option in the Setup screen, except that the dialog box in Figure 8.10 appears instead of the one in Figure 8.5. Type how many lines to dump, and choose OK.

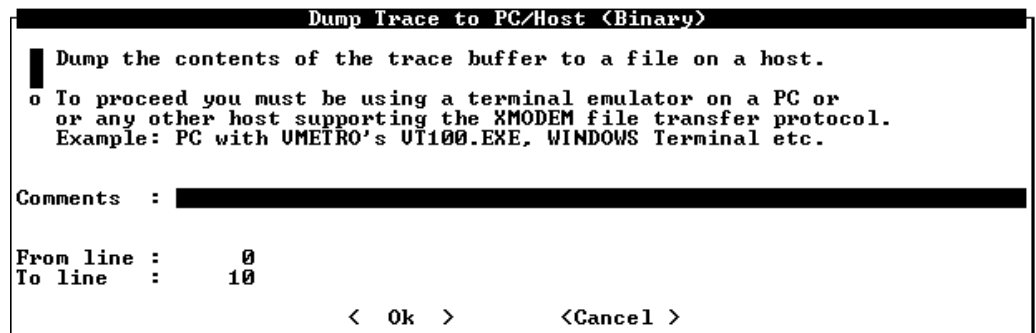


Figure 8.10 Dump a trace to PC/Host

#### Load from PC/Host

The procedure is equivalent to the **Load from PC/Host** option in the Setup screen.

#### Save to NV RAM

A portion of a trace (up to 2K samples) can be saved in the Non-Volatile RAM on the board itself. Only one trace at a time can be saved, i.e. saving trace number

two will overwrite the trace already saved. See Section 8.1.3.1 for a description of automatic trace save options.

### 8.1.4.3 Jump

#### Marker Y(Z)

Moves the cursor to the marker.

#### Edge Options

It is possible to jump to either falling edge, rising edge, or any edge. The option is only available in CLOCK mode, since CLOCK mode is the only sampling mode where the trace may be displayed as waveform diagrams.

### 8.1.4.4 Format

#### Time/Div

The user may change the x-axis of a waveform. The option is only available in CLOCK mode.

#### Absolute/Relative Time Tags

The trace can be displayed with absolute or relative time tags. Absolute time tags means that every trace line is displayed with absolute time elapsed from the trigger sample. Relative time tags means that the elapsed time from last sample is indicated.



8.1.4.5 Statistics Screen

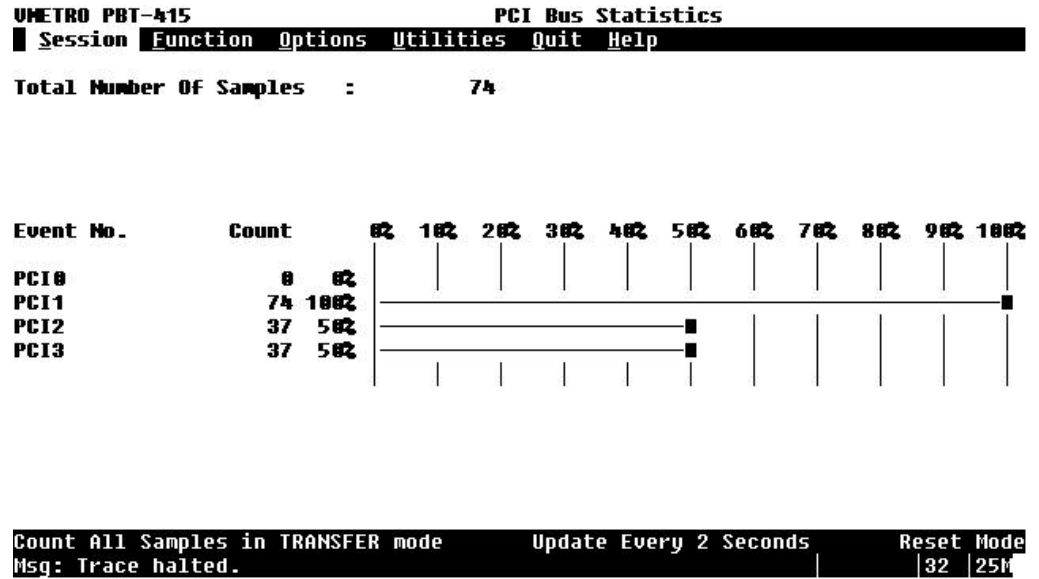


Figure 8.11 The Statistics screen in standard histogram mode

The Statistics screens for the Terminal User Interface are basically the same as explained in the earlier BusView chapters. The only difference is the layout of the histograms and time history curves.

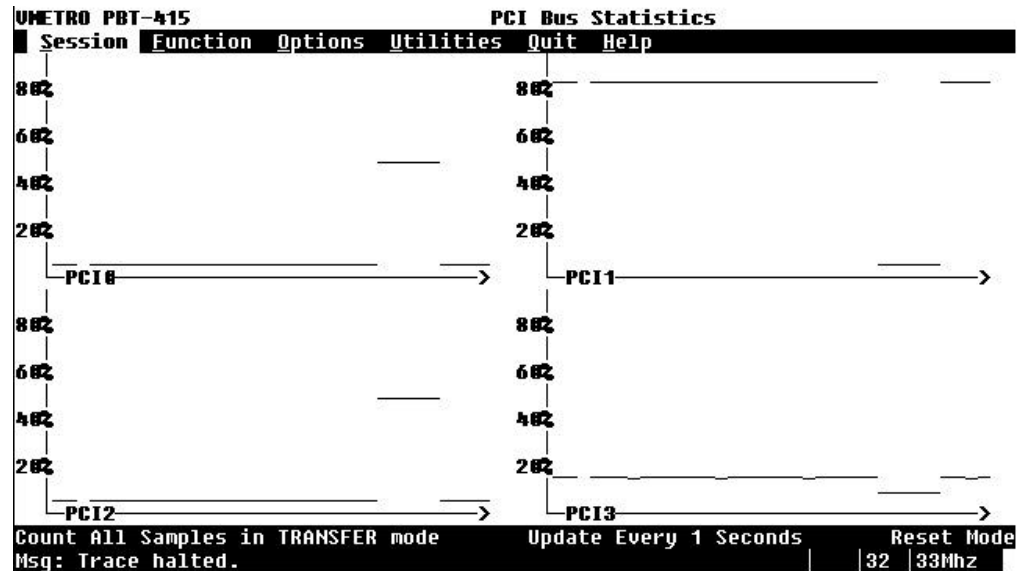


Figure 8.12 The Statistics screen in Time History curve mode

### 8.1.4.6 Exerciser Screen

<b>F1</b>	The PCI Exerciser is entered by selecting <b>Exerciser</b> from the menu bar, or by pressing the <b>F1</b> key. The <b>PCI:</b> prompt appears on the screen. The user interface is command based, in the same way as described for the Exerciser window under BusView. (See Section 6.11).
<b>Esc</b>	Press the <b>Esc</b> key to return to the PBT-515 PCI Bus Analyzer.

---

## 8.2 VMETRO VT100 Terminal Emulator

The program **VT100.EXE** on the Simulator Diskette is a VT100 terminal emulator program for IBM-compatible PCs. It offers a number of valuable features that help you take full advantage of the PBT(X)-515 product:

- A VT100 emulator program tailored for the PBT(X)-515.
- Facilitates firmware upgrade through the serial port.
- Allows trace dump/load to/from file on a PC.
- A powerful script language.

In addition to emulating a standard 25 lines x 80 character VT100 screen, the **VT100** also allows you to take advantage of a 50 lines x 80 character display on VGA and VGA compatible display adapters.

**Serial port** The **VT100** will by default use the **COM1** port. Using the **COM2** port is controlled by the **-P** option. **COM3** and **COM4** are not supported.

**ANSI emulation** **VT100** is dependent of the driver **ANSI.SYS**. Make sure that your **config.sys** file includes the following statement:

**device=c:\dos\ansi.sys**

If you do not find this or a similar statement, locate the directory where **ansi.sys** resides on your PC, normally **c:\** or **c:\dos**, and add the above statement (with correct path) to **config.sys**. The PC needs to be restarted to reflect changes in **config.sys**.

Command line option	Default	Explanation
-?	-	Display all options
-P ?	-	Display all baud rates
-P {1 COM1 COM2}	COM1	Select communication port
-P {300 1200 2400 4800 9600 19k2 38k4 57k6 115k}	9600	Select baud rate
-x {on off}	on	XON/XOFF protocol
-H {on off}	off	Use CTS/RTS hand shake
-c {on off}	on	^C or BREAK handling
-v {CO80 MOMO}	*)	Set display adapter mode. 16 color mode [CGA, EGA, VGA, SVGA] or mono-chrome mode [MDA or Hercules only]
-h {25 43 50}	25	Number of lines on the screen. 43 can be used on EGA or VGA screens, 50 on VGA screens only. Use terminal type 4 when using <b>-h 50</b>
-D {on off}	on	Display messages while transferring files
-t {on off}	on	Follow strict XMODEM standards regarding to time-outs. When off, XMODEM transfers will never time out. This may be necessary when downloading timing traces using trace data compression
-s file		Send file from PC to tracer using XMODEM CRC protocol
-r file		Receive a file from the tracer using XMODEM CRC protocol
-i file		Read from file instead of the keyboard
-o file		Output to file instead of the screen

*Table 8.1 VT100 command line options. \*)Depends on the video adapter. Defaults to MONO on MDA adapters, and CO80 on CGA, EGA, VGA, SVGA and others.*

## 8.2.1 Starting the VT100

Start the program directly from the diskette by executing the following command:

**a: vt100 ↵**

or copy the **VT100.exe** file into your disk drive and start it from there. The program will by default use the **COM1** port at 9600 baud. Other baud-rates can be selected by the **-p** option, for example:

**c: \ vt100 -p 19k2 ↵**

Starts the emulator with a baud rate of 19200. Notice the space between the option **-p** and the baud rate, **19K2**.

### 8.2.1.1 Options

To display all options, start VT100 as indicated below:

```
c: \ vt100 - ? ↵
```

**Notation** An option consist of a hyphen, the option character, a space, and a modifier. The option characters are case significant.

### 8.2.2 VT100 Environment Variable

VT100 looks for the environment variable VT100 (or vt100) when started. The environment variable is set before the command line, allowing command line options to override options set in the environment variable.

Typing the command

```
c: \ set vt100=-p 38k4 -H on ↵
```

once, and then

```
c: \ vt100 ↵
```

is equivalent to

```
c: \ vt100 -p 38k4 -H on ↵
```

but saves you from tedious writing every time **VT100** is started.

No space should be present between the word **VT100** and the equal sign, "=". Setting the VT100 environment variable in the **autoexec.bat** file, sets the VT100 defaults every time the PC is started.

### 8.2.3 Terminal Types to Use on theTracer

If your PC has a color or monochrome CGA, EGA or VGA screen, you should select terminal type # 3. Select terminal type #2 if you have a monochrome screen (MDA display adapter).

#### 8.2.3.1 Built-in XMODEM CRC Protocol

When started, **VT100** displays the following lines:

**Options:** Type **Alt-R** to receive a file, type **Alt-S** to send a file. Type **Alt-X** or **Ctrl-Z** to end communication.

These commands are to be used when dumping a trace file to the PC, or loading a trace file from the PC.

**<Alt>-S** Type Alt+S to send a file to the host (i.e. the tracer). The host must have been set in receive mode before the command is issued.

**<Alt>-R** Type Alt+R to receive a file from the host (i.e. the tracer). The host must have been set in transmit mode before the command is issued.

<Alt>-X            Exit **VT100**.

## 8.2.4 Built-in Script Language

**Script files** contain PBT(X)-515 commands and function keys which are sent to the PBT(X)-515 exactly as they were typed on the keyboard. Special **script control commands** control the execution of the script, making it possible to take action after interpreting how the PBT(X)-515 responds to a given command. For example the command line

**c: \ vt100 -i script.inp ↵**

will start the VT100 emulator, using the input from the file `script.inp` instead of the keyboard.

### 8.2.4.1 Script Control Commands

The script file should be standard ASCII text. All the keywords and options are **case significant**. The script control commands are shown in Table 8.2.

*"italics"*

Replace with the actual file name, baud-rate or string.

*Italics*

Replace with actual numeric argument.

**{on|off}**

Use one of the listed modifiers.

**[options]**

Parameters between square brackets are optional.

**;**

Semicolon separates multiple statements in one line.

*stmt*

A statement, or statement separated by semicolon.

**Host output** is read completely (and echoed to the screen if **ECHO ON**) between the execution of each script line, so

**SEND "string"; AWAIT "response"**

should be written as one line to avoid missing the expected response.

% <i>Comment</i>	Comment
: <i>label</i>	Label. Target for the <b>GOTO</b> statement. 8 significant characters.
<b>AWAIT</b> " <i>string</i> "	Wait for string. Use <b>TIME-OUT</b> to set <b>AWAIT</b> time-out.
<b>BAUD</b> <i>baud rate</i>	Set new baud rate. Should be followed by a <b>PAUSE</b> statement to settle the I/O before continuing.
<b>DOWNLOAD</b> " <i>file</i> "	Start XMODEM download (receive) of the given file.
<b>ECHO</b> { <i>ON OFF</i> }	Echo ON (default) or OFF. When ON, all output from the host (I.e. the tracer) is directed to the screen. When OFF, all output from the host is ignored.
<b>EXIT</b> { <i>exit code</i> }	Exit the program. The numeric exit code may be tested by the controlling environment.
<b>GOTO</b> <i>label</i>	Go to named label. the ":" in the label statement should not be used here.
<b>IF</b> <b>AWAIT</b> ; <i>stmt</i>	If the last <b>AWAIT</b> statement found a match, execute the statement (or statements) that follows.
<b>IF</b> " <i>string</i> "; <i>stmt</i>	Compare last user input ( <b>READ</b> or <b>READCH</b> ) with string. If match, execute the statement (or statements) that follows.
<b>PAUSE</b> <i>time</i>	Wait time * 10ms before continuing. Output from the host will be ignored in the meantime.
<b>READ</b>	Read line from keyboard (or stdin, if redirected).
<b>READCH</b>	Read one character from the keyboard (or stdin, if redirected). Useful for "(Y/N)" type of questions.
<b>SEND</b> " <i>string</i> "	Send string to host (i.e. the tracer). Ampersands, "&" in the string are translated to CR. See also table "Function keys in script files" for how to specify function and navigation keys.
<b>TIME-OUT</b> <i>seconds</i>	Set the time-out period for <b>AWAIT</b> , i.e. how long the <b>AWAIT</b> should wait for a given string in seconds.
<b>UPLOAD</b> " <i>file</i> "	Start XMODEM upload (send) of the given file.
<b>USER</b>	Enter user mode. In user mode, keyboard input are transmitted to the host and the host output directed to the screen. The script continues when the user types ^C or <b>Alt-x</b> .
<b>WRITE</b> " <i>text</i> "	Print text on the screen. "\n" in the string is treated as newline.

Table 8.2 Script control commands

### 8.2.4.2 Function Keys in Script Files

The Table 8.3 explains how to specify function keys in scripts. This way of specifying function keys is not specific for the **VT100. EXE**. It is built into the tracer firmware, not the **VT100. EXE** itself.

Name in script file	Keystroke	Function
\U	Cursor	
\D	Cursor	
\R	Cursor	
\L	Cursor	
\H	HOME	
\1	Function key F1	Help
\2	Function key F2	Edit last window / go to menu.
\3	Function key F3	(Trace Display menu only) Find next search pattern.
\4	Function key F4	
\\		Refresh screen.
\F1	Function key F1	
\F2	Function key F2	
\F3	Function key F3	
\F4	Function key F4	
\F5	Function key F5	Trace/Run
\F6	Function key F6	Edit next window.
\PU	PgUp	Page Up
\PD	PgDn	Page Down
\I	INS	Insert object.
\E	END	Go to end of line/page/trace.

Table 8.3 Function keys in script files

### 8.2.4.3 Script Example #1

The following example shows most of the features of the script language:

```

TIME-OUT 5
ECHO OFF
:Start
  WRITE "\n\nReset the PBT-515."
  WRITE "\nDoes the display blink '19k2' and 'Type CR' (Y/N)? "
  READCH
  IF "Y"; GOTO Auto
  IF "N"; GOTO Count
  GOTO Start

:Auto
  SEND "&"; PAUSE 10; SEND "&"; AWAIT "TO CONTINUE: "
  IF AWAIT; GOTO Count
  WRITE "\nCannot establish contact with tracer.."
  GOTO Start

:Cont
  SEND "@"; AWAIT "Version 2.00"
  IF AWAIT; GOTO Cont2
  WRITE "\nCannot establish contact with tracer.."
  GOTO Start

:Cont2
  PAUSE 50
  SEND "debug&"; AWAIT "XMDN> "
  WRITE "\nEntering interactive mode.."
  ECHO ON
  SEND "&"

:UserMode

```

```

USER
WRITE "Finished? (Y/N) "
READ
IF "N"; GOTO UserMode
EXIT 0

```

#### 8.2.4.4 Script Example #2

The following example shows how to change the baud rate:

```

%
% Select baud rate:
%
: Baud rate
WRITE "\n Please select a baud-rate: \n"
WRITE "\n 1. 38k4"
WRITE "\n 2. 19k2"
WRITE "\n 3. 9600"
WRITE "\n 0. Abort installation."
WRITE "\n Your Choice (1, 2, 3 or 0 to Abort)? "
READCH
IF "0"; GOTO Exit
IF "1"; SEND "speed 38K4&"; PAUSE 5; BAUD 38k4; GOTO Upload
IF "2"; SEND "speed 19K2&"; PAUSE 5; BAUD 19k2; GOTO Upload
IF "3"; SEND "speed 9600&"; PAUSE 5; BAUD 9600; GOTO Upload
GOTO Baud rate

: Upload

upload.inp

```

Look at the two files **upload.bat** and **upload.inp** on the Firmware Distribution Diskette for a more elaborate example.



## 9. TRACE FILE FORMAT

### 9.1 Trace File Format

This section describes the file format used by the Dump/Load commands. The file format is built up of a set of records starting with a record ID and a record length. This makes it possible for an older version of the product to read a new version of a file just by skipping the unknown records. New features will therefore be added as new records when the file format is changed.

**Note!**

**All numbers in the file format use Motorola layout (big endian).**

**File ID**

The file ID header contains the following text fields:

VMETRO TRACE	MODEL <i>Tag</i>	Comments	^Z
--------------	------------------	----------	----

The "VMETRO TRACE" identifies the file type. The *Tag* is the first parameter in Table 9.2. This copy of the string makes it easy to recognize the type of trace when typing the file. The "Comments" are private user comments that may be added when the file is created. The Ctrl Z is added at the end of the strings to make it possible to type the file and just get the header text strings displayed. Use the DOS command **TYPE** <*File name*>. The File ID string is followed by records with the following layout:

ID	W	Data with length W bytes
----	---	--------------------------

The ID is always a byte that describes the contents of the data field. The W (Width) parameter is always four bytes (long word). It is the width (or length) of the data field in bytes. This makes it possible to skip unknown records.

**Record IDs**

The following ID values are defined in the current format:

ID number	Width	Description of the data field
1	319	Main Header
200	1)	Unpacked Trace buffer data
201	2)	Run length packed Trace buffer data

- 1) The "Unpacked Trace buffer data" record will always have the width  $(nhLastValTrcLine - nhFirstValTrcLine + 1) * nhTrcWidth$ .
- 2) The width of the "Run length packed Trace buffer data" will always be 0xFFFFFFFF which means the rest of the file is read as data for record 201. The record width is not calculated because the software needs to read the whole trace buffer and find out how much it can be packed to calculate it. Run length packed trace buffer data is packed on the basis of trace buffer lines that follows (the size of the "Runs" parameter is 2 bytes).

Runs	Data
1-65536	Trace line data to be repeated "Runs" times.

**Main Header** The Main Header has the data fields shown in Table 9.2. The nhLastRunScrPad-field is shown in Table 9.1.

The nhLastRunScrPad for PCI (only 12 first bytes used):		
Name of field	Size/bytes	Description
FLAGS	4	NPCI_TDWODTR 0x00000800L Target disconnect w/o data and target retry cycles are included. NPCI_64BIT 0x00001000L Tracer in 64 bits bus. NPCI_GNTLTCH 0x00002000L EXT3:0 are latched and shown as GNT#. NPCI_PERREN_ 0x00004000L If set, parity cycles only are not stored. If cleared, they are not stored.
UINT16 LtcCntIdx	2	Latency counter mode used in trace. Only valid value is: 2-FRAME# to TRDY#.
UINT32 TtBase	4	Time tag and latency count in ps.
UINT32 BusSpeed	4	Bus speed in KHz.

Table 9.1 The nhLastRunScrPad-field

Main Header		
Name of field	Size/bytes	Description
char nlTag[10]	10	Target ID
FLAGS nlLastRunFlags	4	Trace control flags: NF_TIMETAG 0x00010000 Time tag used NF_TAG16 0x00020000 16-bits time tag NF_XMEMADJ 0x01000000 XMEM tag
BYTE nhLastRunSampMode	1	Sampling mode used during trace: 0x00 TRANSFER sampling 0x01 CLOCK sampling 0x02 TRANSFER DETAILS sampling (only 32-bits busses) 0x20 MIXED sampling between TRANSFER and TRANSFER DETAILS.
BYTE nhLastRunTimingIdx	1	Only for the VBT-325.
BYTE nhLastRunTrigPos	1	Trigger position used for run.
BYTE nhTrcWidth	1	Width of sample in bytes.
INT32 nhDelay	4	Trig delay (given by trig position).
INT32 nhFirstTrig	4	Trig address in trace memory (abs).
INT32 nhFirstValTrcLine	4	First valid line (log) in trace buffer.
INT32 nhLastValTrcLine	4	Last valid line (log) in trace buffer.
BOOLEAN nhTrgFound	2	Indicates trigger found.
BOOLEAN nhTrcCompleted	2	Indicates trace completed.
char nhTrigLineTxt[10]	10	Trigger line text.
char nhTime[8]	8	Time when trace triggered or was halted. The bytes are coded as follows: 0=RTC_64HZ=64Hz counter 1=RTC_SEC=Seconds BCD coded [0..59] 2=RTC_MIN=Minutes BCD coded [0..59] 3=RTC_HR=Hour BCD coded [0..23] 4=RTC_DOW=Day of week [0..6]=[Sunday...Saturday] 5=RTC_DAY=Day of month BCD coded [1..31] 6=RTC_MNTH=Month BCD coded [1..12] 7=RTC_YEAR=Year BCD coded [0..99]
INT16 nhCalcADCVal[4]	8	Tuned ADC values when trace triggered or was halted. The 4 values are coded as follows: 0=ADC_5V = 5V value * 100 1=ADC_12V = 12V value * 100 2=ADC_N12V = -12V value * 100 3=ADC_TEMP = Temperature in degrees C.
BYTE nhLastRunSrcPad[256]	256	Target (HW) dependent data

Table 9.2 The Main Header

## 9.2 Trace Data Line format

Each trace data structure consists of several **Header- >nhTrcWidth** wide trace lines. The structure of each trace data line is as follows.

```
typedef unsigned char BYTE;
typedef unsigned long UINT32;
typedef packed struct _DEMUXEDAD {
    union {
        BYTE cData[4]; /* LSB in cData[0], MSB in cData[3] */
        UINT32 Data;
    }
    union {
        BYTE cAddr[4]; /* LSB in cAddr[0], MSB in cAddr[3] */
        UINT32 Addr;
    }
} DEMUXEDAD;
typedef packed struct _PCITRACE {
    union {
        DEMUXEDAD AD32;
        BYTE cAD[8]; /* If 64bits data LSB in cAD[0], MSB in
                        cAD[7]. If 64bits address order of
                        bytes from LSB: in cAD[4], cAD[5],
                        cAD[6], cAD[7], cAD[0], cAD[1],
                        cAD[2], cAD[3] */
    }
    BYTE TagL, TagU; /* Time-tag always 12 bits */
    BYTE ExtIn; /*See below for layout of these bytes*/
    BYTE Wait;
    BYTE CmdByteEnable;
    BYTE Ctrl_1;
    BYTE ErrXTrig;
    BYTE Ctrl_2;
} PCITRACE;
```

The trace address and data is stored as Intel format integers (32 or 64 bits). The **\_MUXED** bit in the **Ctrl\_1** byte (see Table 9.3) controls the layout of the AD channels and the **CmdByteEnable**. When it is 0 the **DEMUXEDAD AD32** layout is used, and when it is 1 the **cAD** is used. When **\_MUXED** is 1 each transfer starts with an address trace line followed by one or more data trace lines. All this is controlled by the **Size** field as shown in Table 7.2.

## 9.3 Details of the Time Tag Variables

	Bit#							
Variable	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TagL	Tag[3:0]				_Start	_Extract	_AD64	IDSEL
TagU	Tag Prescale [3:0]				Tag[7:4]			
ExtIn*	Ext[7:5]			Ext4 or REQ#	Ext[3:0] or GNT#[3:0]			
Wait	_Burst	TagValid			_Wait **			
Ctrl 1	MUXED	PAR64	PAR	DEVSEL#	STOP#	IRDY#	TRDY#	FRAME#
ErrXTrig	SDONE	_PXtrg	_PTIMtrg	_PBATtrg	RST#	_XFER DETAIL	SERR#	PERR#
Ctrl 2	REQ64#	ACK64#	LOCK#	INTD#	INTC#	INTB#	INTA#	SBO#

Table 9.3 Details of the time tag variables

\*) Bit 0-3 depends on header PCI dependent data - Flag value NPCI\_GNTLTCH. Bit 4 depends on HW jumper.

\*\*) \_Wait if Start=0. If Start≠0 and data, Tag-1 is used, else Tag.

	Bit#							
Size	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
AD32	Command[3:0]				BE[3:0]			
D32	n.u				BE[3:0]			
D64	BE[7:0]							
A32Rq64	Command[3:0]				n.u			
A64	Dual Address Command=1101				Command[3:0]			

Table 9.4 The Cmd/Byte Enable variable, TRANSFER mode

Bit#	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CmdByteEnabl	C/BE[7:0]							

Table 9.5 The Cmd/Byte Enable variable, CLOCK mode

Signal names ending with a “#” are active low. Signal names having an underscore as the first letter are internally generated signals.

## 9.4 Converting the Time Tag to a Time Value

The counter starts out with a resolution that is equal to the time tag and latency count base, **TtBase** (see Table 9.1). The TtBase can vary from 30-50ns, depending on the operating frequency of the PCI bus. When time gets larger, the frequency automatically changes.

The **Time Tag** is a 12 bits variable consisting of the Tag Prescale[3:0], and the Tag[7:0] bits, of the TagL and TagU variables shown in Table 9.3.

The four most significant bits of the Time Tag, the **Tag Prescale, P**, tell the frequency the counter last used, and thereby the counter **Resolution, R(P)**.

When calculating the **Time, T(Time Tag)**, the resolution is needed, plus a **Base Value, B(P)**, which is the maximum time tag value from the previous prescale value.

B(P), expressed as a function of the prescale value:

$$B(P) = 0x100 * R(P-1) + B(P-1), \quad P > 0,$$

$$B(P=0) = TtBase$$

where R(P-1) is the resolution at the previous prescale value (see Table 9.6), P is the prescale value, and the 0x100 factor is the maximum Tag Count from the previous prescale value.

This gives a formula for the total Time:

**Time Value**       **$T(\text{Time Tag}) = B(P) + C * R(P)$ ,**

where **C** is the Tag[7:0], i.e. the Tag Count.

**Example**      The Time Tag is found to be 0x223, which gives a Tag Prescale value, P=2, and a Tag Count value, C=0x23:

$$T(0x223) = B(P=2) + (0x23 * R(P=2))$$

With a TtBase value of 30ns, this yields 27.27μs.

Prescale(P)	Resolution(R)
0x0	$2^P * TtBase$
0x1	$2^P * TtBase$
0x2	$2^P * TtBase$
0x3	$2^P * TtBase$
0x4	$2^P * TtBase$
0x5	$2^P * TtBase$
0x6	$2^P * TtBase$
0x7	$2^P * TtBase$
0x8	$2^P * TtBase$
0x9	$2^{P+1} * TtBase$
0xA	$2^{P+2} * TtBase$
0xB	$2^{P+3} * TtBase$
0xC	$2^{P+4} * TtBase$
0xD	$2^{P+6} * TtBase$
0xE	$2^{P+8} * TtBase$
0xF	$2^{P+11} * TtBase$

Table 9.6 Converting time tags to time values

## 9.5 Details of Internally Generated Bits

<b>_Extract</b>	Used in firmware search and extract operation. Not used during sampling.
<b>_AD64</b>	1 in A64 and D64 trace lines (Used TRANSFER sampling only)
<b>_Burst</b>	1 if both FRAME# and IRDY# goes active indicating a burst cycle. 0 when both FRAME# and IRDY# goes inactive.
<b>_Wait</b>	The number of wait cycles from the address phase to the first data phase, and between the data phases in the a burst transfer.
<b>_MUXED</b>	0 when in de-multiplexed mode, 1 in multiplexed mode.
<b>_XTRG2</b>	Piggyback 2 trigger output.
<b>_PTIMTRG</b>	PTIM trigger output.
<b>_PBATTRG</b>	PBAT trigger output.
<b>_XFER- DETAIL</b>	0 when tracer in TRANSFER sampling and 1 in TRANSFER DETAIL sampling. Can only contain different values when header 'nhLastRunSampMode' is MIXED. Will always be 1 in CLOCK sampling.
<b>_Start</b>	0 in the address phase, indicating the start of a transaction.

## 9.6 BusView Trace File Format

The following code example shows how to "decode" the BusView trace file. The trace line data layout is the same as for terminal. (Note that the absolute time tag is added at the end.)

```
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>

typedef int BOOLEAN;
typedef unsigned long  UINT32;
typedef unsigned short UINT16;
typedef unsigned char  UINT8;

typedef struct {
    UINT32 ms;           // Millisecond part
    UINT32 ps;           // Picosecond part
    UINT16 flags;        // Flags
} TIME;

//-----
// Possible flags
//-----
```

```

#define NT_NEG          0x0001    // Time is negative (before trigger)
#define NT_MAXTAG       0x0002    // Time to long to be save in timetag
#define NT_ASYNCQ       0x0004    // Time invalid because of asynchronous
store qualifier (VBT only)

typedef struct {
    char id[16];                // Current is "BusView TRACE V"
    UINT32 verMain;             // Main version number, current is 1
    UINT32 verSub;              // Sub version number, current is 9
    UINT32 traceDataOffset;     // Offset in file from start to trace
data
    UINT32 first;               // First saved trace line (relative)
    UINT32 noSavedSamples;      // The number of saved samples in the
trace
    UINT32 triggerPos;          // The trigger position in the original
trace (absolute)
    UINT32 noSamplesInTrace;    // Mumber of samples in the original
trace
    UINT8  modelIndex;          // The modelindex for the trace, see
below
    BOOLEAN extendedTimetag;    // True if 16 bits timetag, false if 12 bit
timetag
    TIME  samlingSpeed;         // Sampling speed used if VBT asynchronous
sampling
    UINT16 setupTriggerPos;     // Trigger position used by setup. 0 -
Start, 1- 50%,                2- End, 3- 25%, 4- 75%.
    UINT16 setupSamplingMode;  // Setup sampling mode used for trace window
header
    UINT16 formatScale;         // Scale value for waveform used when file
was saved
    UINT16 formatFlag;         // Indicates if global decoding was on in an
alphan. trace
} TRACE_FILE_HEADER;

//-----
// Trace file header ID
//-----
#define TRACE_FILE_ID    "BusView TRACE V"

//-----
// Possible models indexes
//-----
#define MODIDX_VME        1
#define MODIDX_VSB        2
#define MODIDX_SCSI       3
#define MODIDX_TIMVMENO   8
#define MODIDX_TIMVME     9
#define MODIDX_TIMSCSI    10
#define MODIDX_VXI        14
#define MODIDX_TIMVSB     16
#define MODIDX_TIMBATVME  17
#define MODIDX_XVME       18

```



```

#define MODIDX_XVSB          19
#define MODIDX_XSCSI        20
#define MODIDX_XVXI         21
#define MODIDX_PCI          22
#define MODIDX_TIMPCI       23
#define MODIDX_PCI400A      24
#define MODIDX_PCI515       25
#define MODIDX_PCI400B      26

//-----
// Setup Sampling Mode values
//-----
#define N_SYNC              0x0000 // VBT only
#define N_TRANSFER          0x0000 // PBT
#define N_ASYNC             0x0001 // VBT and Timing Analyzers
#define N_CLOCK             0x0001 // PBT
#define N_SAMPMODIF         0x0002 // Both N_CLOCK and N_SAMPMODIF set is
TRANSFER DETAILS
#define N_SAMPMASK          0x001F // Mask for sampling bits
#define N_MIXED              0x0020 // Set if sequencer contains a mix of
the sampling modes
// Info just to show correct status.
#define N_USEWAVEFORM       0x0040 // Show default as waveform
#define N_ALTEVENTS        0x0080 // Alternative events used in setup

//-----
// Format Flags
//-----
#define FMT_DECODE          0x00001 // global decoding on

//-----
// Trace width
//-----
#define TRCWIDTH_VME        24 // 16 + 8 as abstime
#define TRCWIDTH_VSB        17 // 8 + 1 + 8 as abstime
#define TRCWIDTH_SCSI        8
#define TRCWIDTH_TIMVMENO    14
#define TRCWIDTH_TIMVME      14
#define TRCWIDTH_TIMSCSI     10
#define TRCWIDTH_VXI         8
#define TRCWIDTH_TIMVSB      10
#define TRCWIDTH_TIMBATVME   12
#define TRCWIDTH_XVME        24 // 16 + 8 as abstime
#define TRCWIDTH_XVSB        17 // 8 + 1 + 8 as abstime
#define TRCWIDTH_XSCSI       8
#define TRCWIDTH_XVXI        8
#define TRCWIDTH_PCI         24 // 16 + 8 as abstime
#define TRCWIDTH_TIMPCI      8
#define TRCWIDTH_PCI400A     8

```

```

#define TRCWIDTH_PCI515      24  // 16 + 8 as abstime
#define TRCWIDTH_PCI400B     8

//-----
// VSB and XVSb Trace
//-----
// Byte 8 in the trace is a SW added byte, whwre
// channel 64 set indicates that data byte 0 is invalid,
// channel 65 set indicates that data byte 1 is invalid,
// channel 66 set indicates that data byte 2 is invalid,
// channel 67 set indicates that data byte 3 is invalid,
// channel 68-71 is not used.

//-----
// Abstime bytes layout (ms-millisecond, ps-picosecond)
//-----
// This is the 8 last byte in each trace line for the
// targets above with +8 bytes in the comments.
// Byte 0 is ms part bit 31-24
// Byte 1 is ms part bit 23-16
// Byte 2 is ms part bit 15-8
// Byte 3 is ms part bit 7-0
// Byte 4 bit 31 is the sign flag of the time
// Byte 4 bit 30 is the overflow flag of the time
// Byte 4 bit 5-0 is ps part bit 29-24 (31-30 is 0)
// Byte 5 is ps part bit 23-16
// Byte 6 is ps part bit 15-8
// Byte 7 is ps part bit 7-0

// Status messages for 'read_trace_header'
#define OK                      0
#define ERR_CANNOT_OPEN_FILE   1
#define ERR_ILL_TRACE_FILE_ID  2
#define ERR_ILL_TRACE_FILE_VER 3

int read_trace_header(char *filename, TRACE_FILE_HEADER *header)
{
    FILE *fp;
    char string[256];

    if ((fp=fopen(filename, "rb"))==NULL) return ERR_CANNOT_OPEN_FILE;

    //***** load FILE ID , type, and version and check if legal *****/
    fread(header->id, sizeof(char), strlen(TRACE_FILE_ID), fp);
    header->id[strlen(TRACE_FILE_ID)] = 0;
    if(strcmp(header->id, TRACE_FILE_ID)) {
        fclose(fp);

```

```

        return ERR_ILL_TRACE_FILE_ID;
    }
    fscanf(fp, "%d.%d ", &header->verMain, &header->verSub);
    if (header->verMain != 1 || header->verSub != 9) return
ERR_ILL_TRACE_FILE_VER;

    /* Get sample begin offset */
    fscanf(fp, "%lu ", &header->traceDataOffset);

    /****** load trace info *****/
    fscanf(fp, "%lu %lu", &header->first, &header->noSavedSamples);
    fscanf(fp, "%lu %lu", &header->triggerPos, &header->noSamplesInTrace);

    /****** load setup info (if setup not correct load setup) *****/
    header->modelIndex=(UINT8)fgetc(fp);
    fscanf(fp, "%s ", string); /* Skip old setup reference, not used anymore
*/
    fscanf(fp, "%d ", &header->extendedTimeTag);

    /****** load and copy runsampspeed, sampmode and trigpos *****/
    /****** For PCI this is the PCI clock on the bus when the trace was
collected */
    fscanf (fp, "%lu %lu %d",
            &header->samplingSpeed.ms,
            &header->samplingSpeed.ps,
            &header->samplingSpeed.flags);
    fscanf (fp, "%d %d ", &header->setupTriggerPos, &header-
>setupSamplingMode);

    /****** load format *****/
    fscanf(fp, "%d %d ", &header->formatScale, &header->formatFlag);

    /* Clean up and return */
    fclose(fp);
    return OK;
}

```



---

## 10. FIRMWARE UPGRADE

---

### 10.1 Firmware Upgrade Preparations

#### 10.1.1 Firmware CD

The firmware on the PBT(X)-515 is normally executed out of the onboard Flash Memory. Firmware upgrades are distributed on a CD and on our web site [www.vmetro.com](http://www.vmetro.com), for IBM-compatible PCs, to be loaded via the serial port of the PC. When an upgrade is done, the new firmware is copied from the CD into the Flash memory by the means of code resident in a Boot PROM on the board.

#### 10.1.2 Boot PROM

The Boot PROM serves two purposes: 1) Boot the board at power up and reset and transfer control to the main program which resides in Flash memory, and 2) to receive new firmware through the serial port during firmware upgrades. Normally, the Boot PROM does not need to be changed during FW upgrades. The software checks that the Boot PROM version is correct before a firmware upgrade takes place.

#### 10.1.3 RS232 Connection

Before starting the upgrade procedure, connect a RS232 cable from the COM1 or COM2 port on an IBM compatible PC to the terminal port of the PBT(X)-515. The recommended cable is discussed in Section 2.5.1.

#### 10.1.4 Power on the FLASH EPROMs

Before starting the upgrade procedure, make sure that +12V is supplied to the PBT(X)-515 (at least 30mA). Check jumper J9 and jumpers J17/J18. It should be installed as indicated in Chapter 11 with the +12V connected to FLASH EPROM.

---

## 10.2 Firmware Upgrade Using BusView

To upgrade the FLASH firmware from BusView, select the command **Utilities/Update Tracer Firmware**. BusView will display the dialog box in Figure 10.1, which contains instructions for the firmware installation.

It is important to remember to toggle the Reset switch on the PBT(X)-515 as specified in point 2 in the installation dialog box.

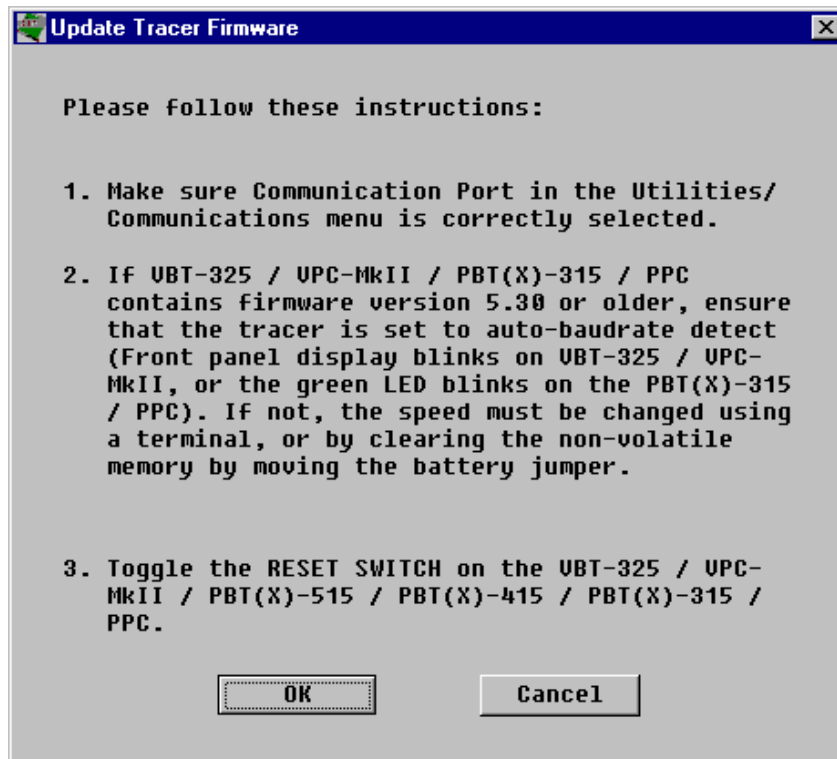


Figure 10.1 Firmware installation dialog box

If a PBT-515 is used, select whether the Analyzer and/or the Exerciser should be upgraded.

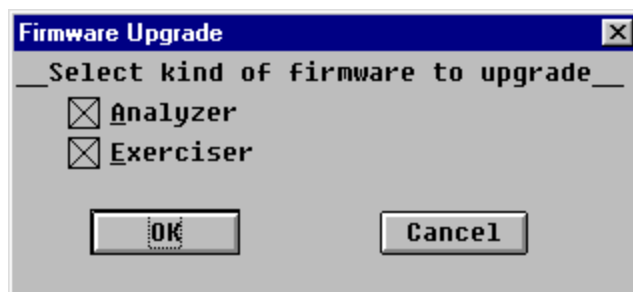


Figure 10.2 Upgrade Tracer or Exerciser firmware

## 10.3 Firmware Upgrade Using MS-DOS

**upl515**

or

**upl515m**

Insert the firmware CD into the CD-ROM drive. From the File Manager/Explorer double-click on the file **upl515.bat** if a PBT-515 is to be upgraded, or double-click on the file **upl515m.bat** if a PBTM-515 is to be upgraded.

Alternatively open a DOS window, go to the CD-ROM drive, and type **upl515** followed by CR if an PBT-515 is to be upgraded, or **upl515m** followed by CR if an PBTM-515 is to be upgraded. This will start the upload script.

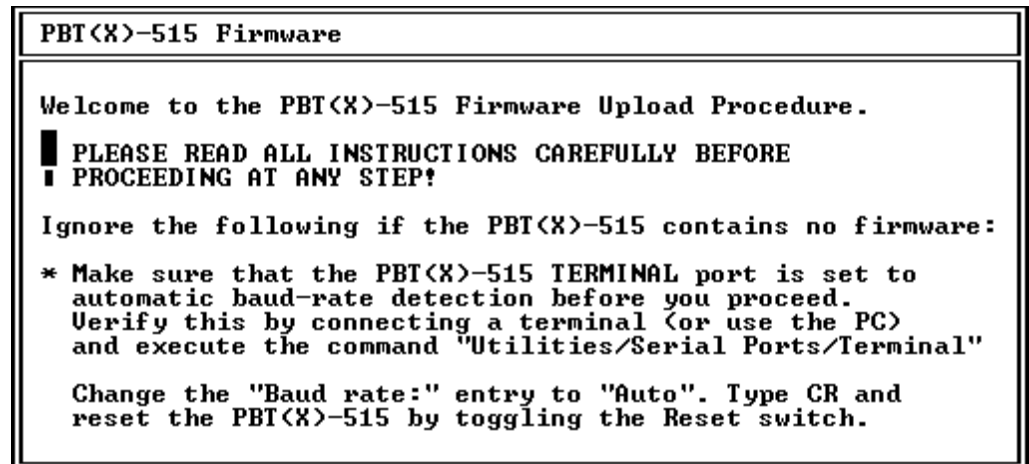


Figure 10.3 Loading firmware

Answer "y" to the question of continuing the installation. Select correct COM port, i.e. which port that is connected to the serial port of the PBT(X)-515.

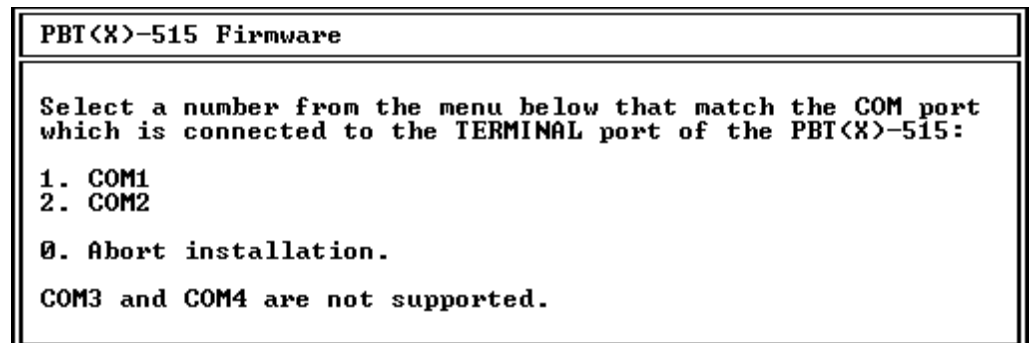


Figure 10.4 Selecting COM port

### PBT-515

The PBT-515 Analyzer firmware and the PBT-515 Exerciser firmware are upgraded in two steps. Select whether the Analyzer firmware and/or the Exerciser firmware should be upgraded:

PBT(X)-515 Upgrade
<p><b>* Make a selection:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Upgrade PBT(X)-515 Tracer firmware</li> <li>2. Upgrade PBT(X)-515 PCI Exerciser firmware</li> <li>3. Upgrade All</li> <li>0. Abort installation.</li> </ol>

Figure 10.5 Analyzer and/or Exerciser upload for the PBT-515

**PBTM-515** Select whether the Analyzer firmware should be upgraded:

PBT(X)-515 Upgrade
<p><b>* Make a selection:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Upgrade PBT(X)-515 Tracer firmware</li> <li>0. Abort installation.</li> </ol>

Figure 10.6 Analyzer upload for the PBTM-515

### 10.3.1 Uploading Tracer Firmware

Remember to reset the PBT(X)-515 before proceeding.

PBT(X)-515 Tracer Firmware	Version 6.00
<p><b>* Toggle the Reset switch on the PBT(X)-515.</b></p> <p><b>* Make a selection from the menu below:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. I am making an upgrade of the PBT(X)-515 tracer firmware.</li> <li>2. This is the initial installation of the PBT(X)-515 tracer firmware.</li> <li>0. Abort the installation.</li> </ol>	

Figure 10.7 Upgrade or Initial Installation

The FLASH takes a while to erase, please be patient<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> If an accident occurs during erase, and vital parameters are lost, call VMETRO support for help.



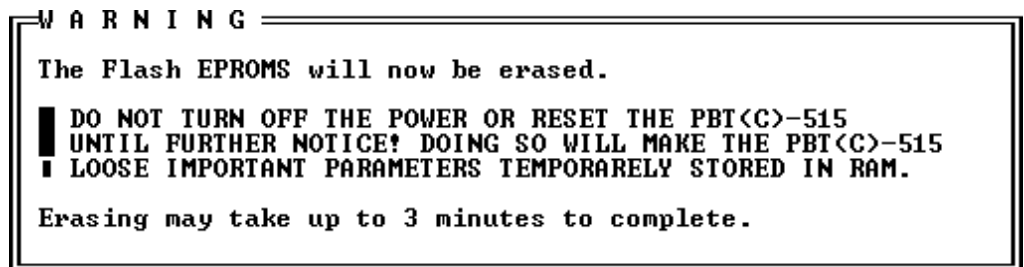


Figure 10.8 Erasing Flash EPROMs

Select the baud rate to be used during the actual firmware file upload. On most PCs, **38k4** can be selected.

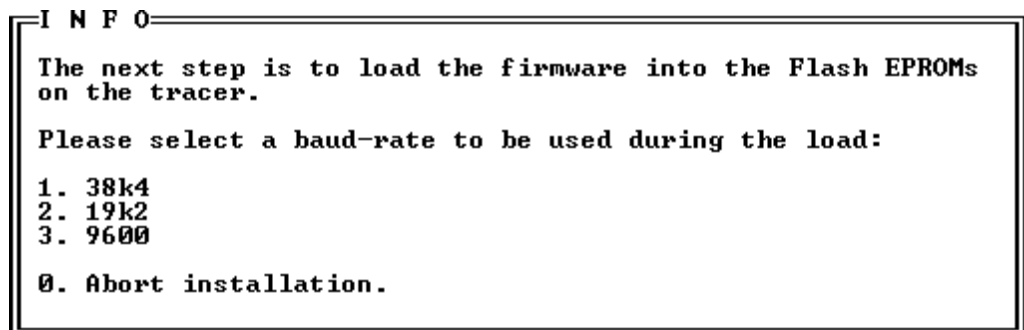
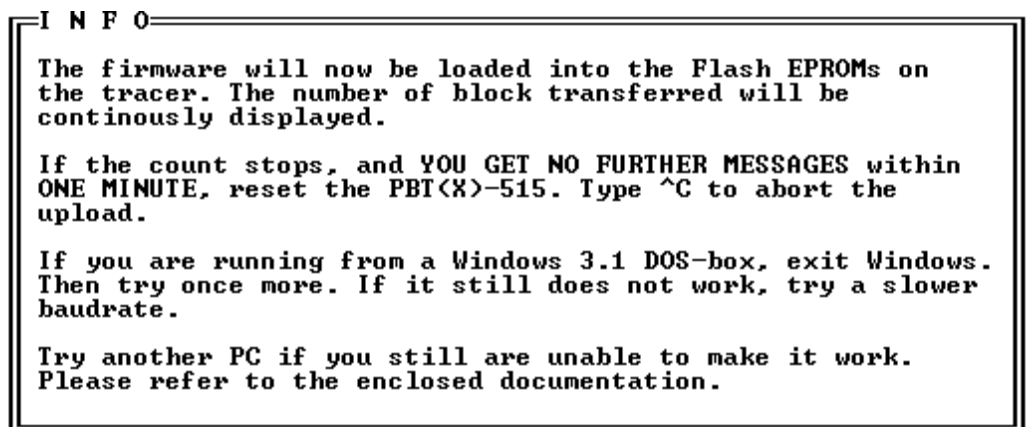


Figure 10.9 Select baud rate

The uploading of the Tracer firmware continuously displays the number of blocks transferred:



```

vt100: Sending file "pbt515a.bin" using XMODEM CRC.
vt100: Sending block 74 of 9808_
  
```

Remember to reset the PBT-515 when asked.

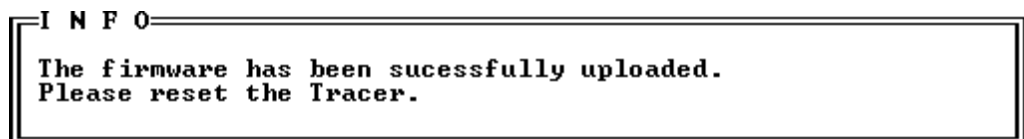


Figure 10.10 Reset the PBT-515 when done

The PBT-515 PCI Bus Analyzer is now ready to run, and can be operated immediately from the VT100 emulator that comes with the distribution diskette, or you can move to a familiar terminal.

**Note!** The same firmware supports both the Terminal User Interface and BusView. Thus, it is possible to switch between the two without reloading firmware. It is sufficient to reset the board to make the switch.

### 10.3.2 Uploading Exerciser Firmware

Remember to reset the PBT-515 before proceeding to the next step.

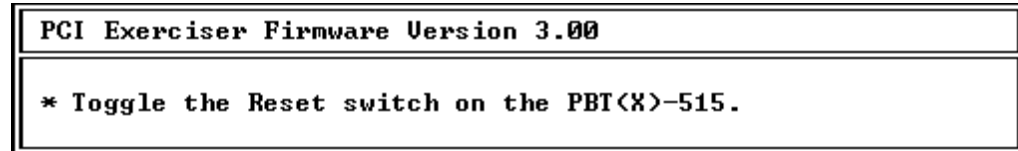


Figure 10.11 Reset the PBT-515

The uploading of the PCI Exerciser firmware continuously displays the number of blocks transferred:

```

vt100: Sending file "pbt515x.src" using XMODEM.
vt100: Sending block 30 of 5875
  
```

Remember to reset the PBT-515 when asked.

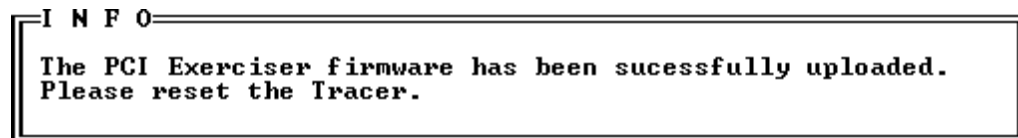


Figure 10.12 Reset the PBT-515 when done

---

## 10.4 Troubleshooting - Firmware Upgrade

### 10.4.1 If Upload Stops

If the upload stops, start the upload procedure from the beginning, and try a slower baud-rate. If you are running the upload procedure in a Windows DOS box, and run into problems, try to exit Windows before making another attempt.

Also, if you have special TSR programs bound to the used COM port, or network drivers, try a *clean boot*<sup>3</sup> of the PC before making another attempt.

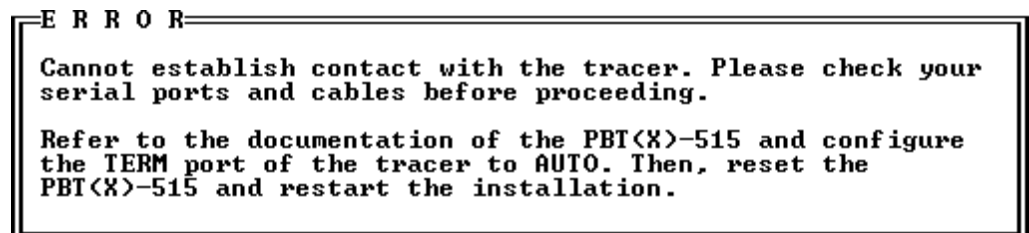
---

<sup>3</sup> With MS-DOS 6.00 or later, this can be accomplished with holding both SHIFT-keys while the text "Starting MS-DOS..." is displayed when the PC is booted.

## 10.4.2 Communication Errors

The message in Figure 10.13 indicates communication problems.

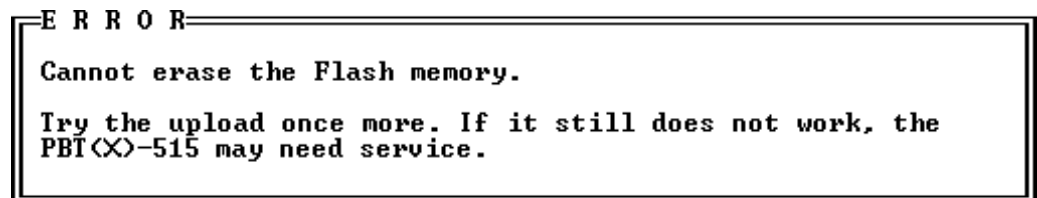
- Check the cable. It should be according to Section 2.5.1.
- Check that the cable is connected to the COM-port being used.
- Try to clear the Non-volatile memory by moving the J8 jumper to the alternative position for a couple of second, and then back again. See Figure 11.1.
- Try to move the J15 jumper to the "Flash Eeprom disabled" position, and the upload procedure. Remember to move the jumper back again before running the firmware. See Figure 11.1.



*Figure 10.13 Error message indicating no contact with the tracer*

## 10.4.3 Flash Memory Errors

The following message indicates that 12V is missing or some other problem with the Flash memory:



- Check if the system provides 12V (applies to Exerciser FLASH only, i.e. only PBT-515 boards).
- Check if jumper J9 and jumpers J17/J18 is installed properly. See Chapter 11.

If both of these items check out OK, see Section 10.1.4, the FLASH memory may be damaged. Please call VMETRO Support for further instructions.

## 10.4.4 Tuning Parameters Lost

If the dialog box in Figure 10.14 is displayed when the tracer is restarted, the tuning parameters are lost.

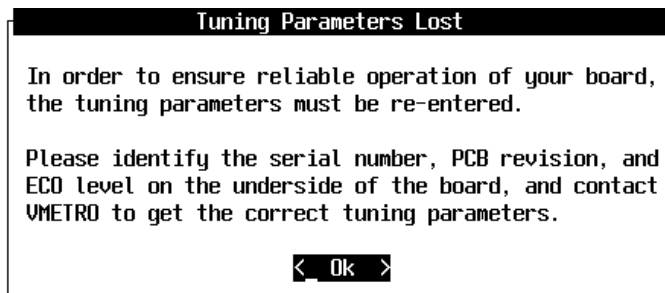


Figure 10.14 Missing the tuning parameters

Press CR and the dialog box in Figure 10.15 is displayed.

Call VMETRO Support, or your distributor, to get the correct tuning parameters for the Tracer. Without it, the tracer still works, but may show inaccurate results. The firmware is dependent of a correct PCB revision and ECO level to fully utilize the hardware configuration of the tracer.

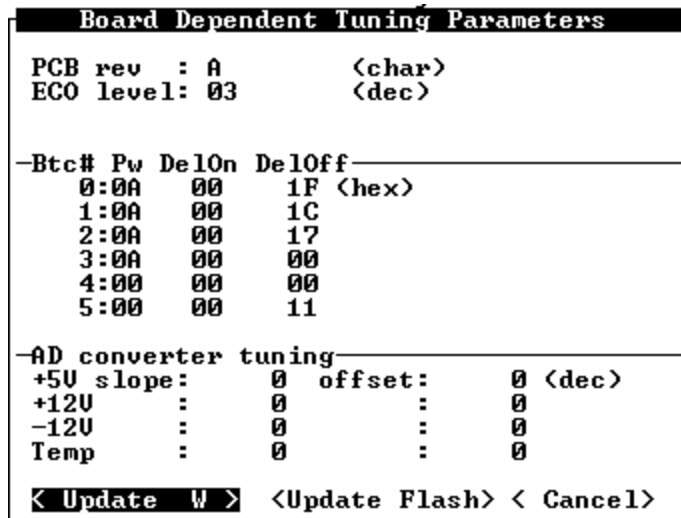


Figure 10.15 The Tuning parameters

#### 10.4.4.1 Missing PCB and ECO Level

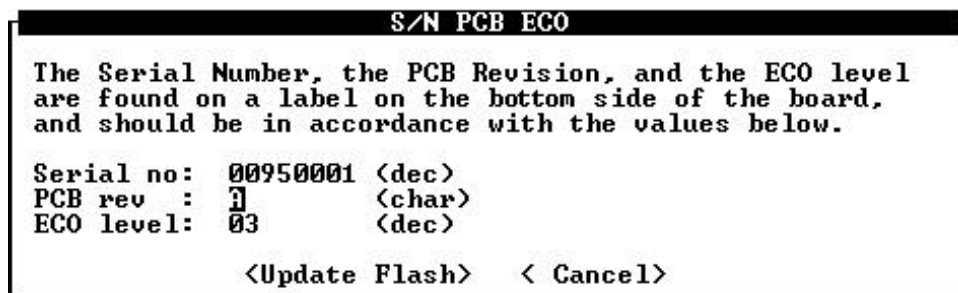


Figure 10.16 Configuring PCB and ECO level

The firmware is dependent on a correct PCB revision and ECO level to fully utilize the hardware configuration of the tracer. If the dialog box in Figure 10.16 is displayed when the tracer is restarted, fill in the correct PCB revision and the ECO level. Then select **<Update Flash>** to store these parameters. The command **Utilities/ Specials/ECO Level** will allow you to enter or verify this at a later time if needed.



# 11. JUMPER SETTINGS

## 11.1 PBT-515

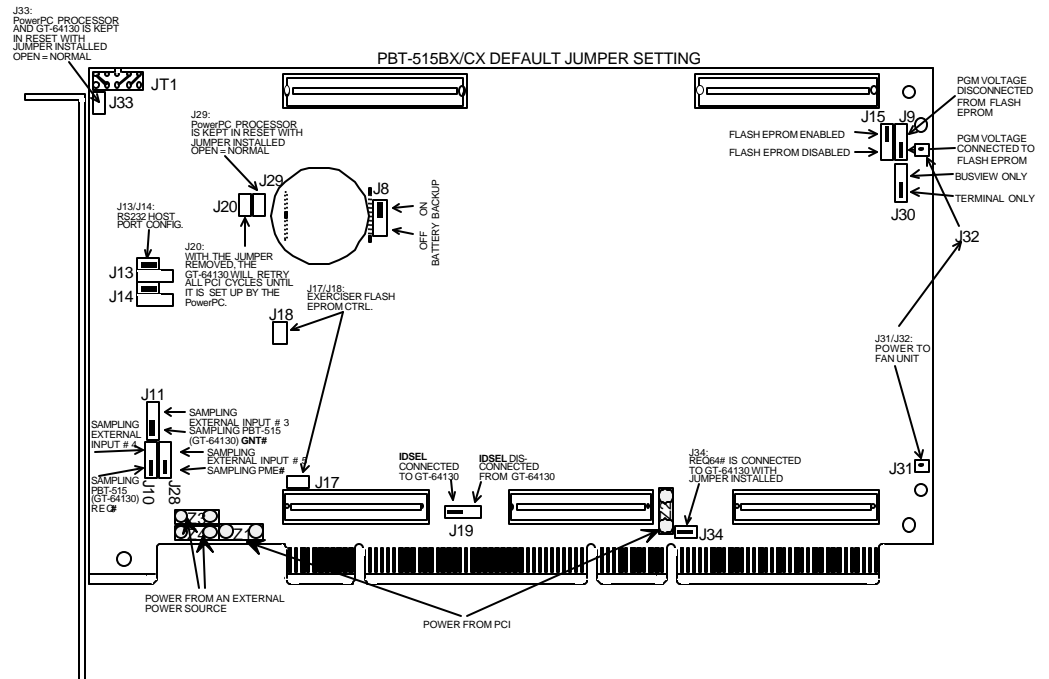


Figure 11.1 Jumper settings (default) on the PBT-515

## 11.2 PBTM-515

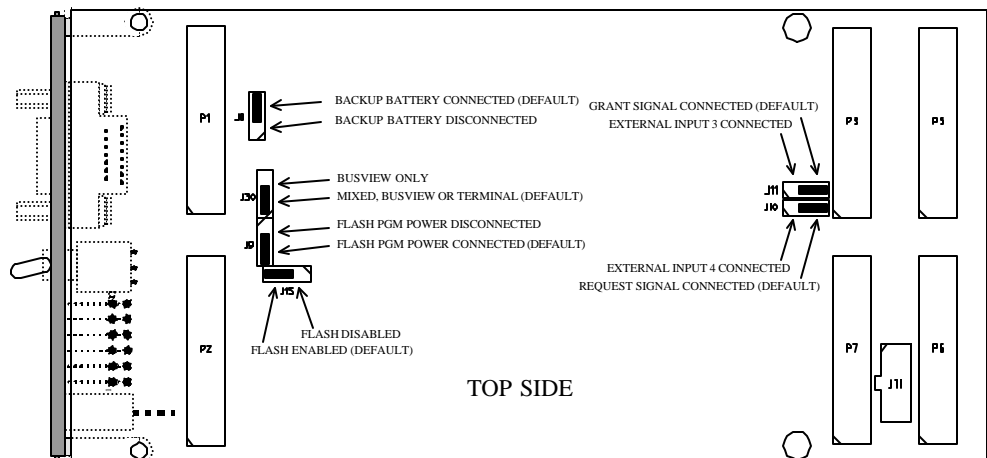


Figure 11.2 Jumper settings (default) on the PBTM-515, top side

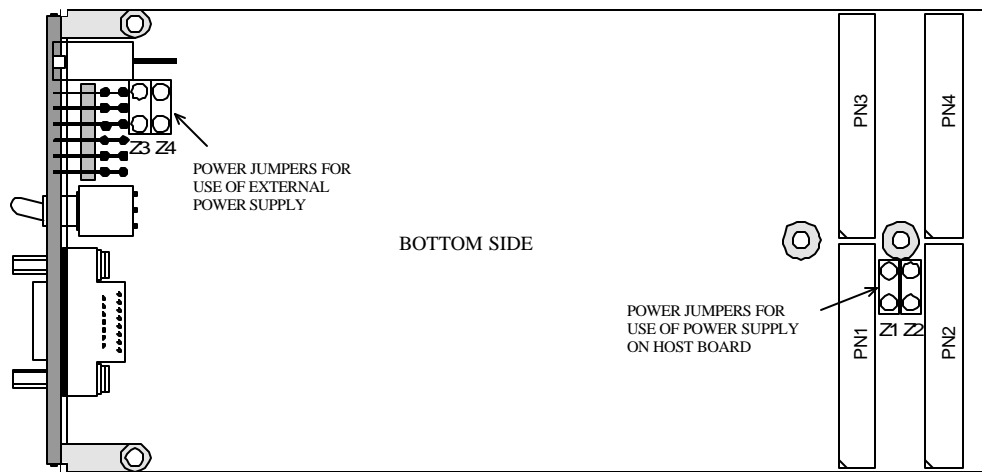


Figure 11.3 Jumper settings (default) on the PBTM-515, bottom side

## 11.3 Jumper Details

### 11.3.1 UART Jumper Settings

The jumpers J13/J14 controls the configuration of the second UART port on the analyzer, and the UART port for the PowerPC processor, and should be installed as in Figure 11.4. All other settings are for debug purposes.

SECOND UART CONNECTED  
DIRECTLY TO POWERPC UART  
(DEFAULT CONFIGURATION):

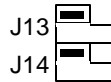


Figure 11.4 UART Jumper Setting

### 11.3.2 PowerPC Flash EPROM Jumper Settings

Jumpers J17/J18 controls the PowerPC Flash EPROM as follows:

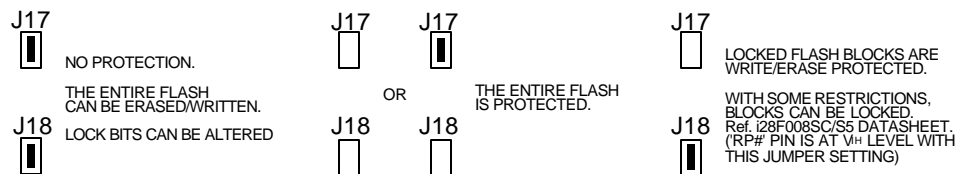


Figure 11.5 PowerPC FLASH EPROM control





# 12. APPENDIX A

## 12.1 List of figures

Figure 1.1 The PBT-515 with piggyback modules.....	2
Figure 1.2 The Setup window, where triggers, sampling modes etc., is defined .....	3
Figure 1.3 The Trace Display window (TRANSFER mode sampling) .....	4
Figure 1.4 The waveform window.....	5
Figure 1.5 The Trace Display window when sampling in TRANSACTION mode .....	6
Figure 1.6 The Exerciser window.....	7
Figure 1.7 The Setup screen, terminal view .....	8
Figure 1.8 The Alphanumeric Trace Display screen (CLOCK mode sampling).....	9
Figure 1.9 The Waveform Trace Display screen (CLOCK mode sampling).....	9
Figure 1.10 PCI Exerciser, terminal mode .....	10
Figure 2.1 A PCI connector facilitating 64-bits boards .....	12
Figure 2.2 External powering of the PBT-515.....	13
Figure 2.3 External powering of the PBTM-515.....	14
Figure 2.4 Using the Top Spacer .....	15
Figure 2.5 The 90° PMC Test- Adapter.....	16
Figure 2.6 USB cable for the PBTM-515.....	18
Figure 2.7 Serial connection between the PC and the PBT-515 .....	19
Figure 2.8 Serial connection between the PC and the PBTM-515 .....	19
Figure 2.9 The BusView Communication Parameters.....	20
Figure 2.10 Warning message.....	20
Figure 2.11 The start-up menu.....	22
Figure 2.12 Terminal selections .....	23
Figure 3.1 An overview of the PBT-515 .....	25
Figure 3.2 An overview of the PBTM-515.....	26
Figure 3.3 The sampling modes. ....	31
Figure 3.4 Block diagram of the PCI Analyzer.....	33
Figure 3.5 The external input pins on the PBT-515.....	34
Figure 3.6 The external input pins on the PBTM-515 .....	34
Figure 3.7 Connecting external REQ# or GNT# signals .....	35
Figure 3.8 A Sequencer program.....	38
Figure 3.9 The circular trace buffer.....	38
Figure 3.10 The selections of trigger positions.....	39

Figure 4.1 The BusView front panel .....	41
Figure 4.2 Multiple sessions of BusView.....	43
Figure 4.3 The Setup window.....	44
Figure 4.4 The trace display window, TRANSFER mode .....	45
Figure 4.5 The Statistics window in "Event Counting" mode.....	46
Figure 4.6 PCI Exerciser window.....	47
Figure 4.7 Bus Utilization Meter, histogram bars.....	51
Figure 4.8 Bus Utilization Meter, pie chart.....	51
Figure 4.9 Bus Utilization Meter, time history curves.....	51
Figure 4.10 The Bus Utilization Meter Options dialog box.....	52
Figure 4.11 Explaining the Event Patterns window.....	53
Figure 4.12 Editing a signal field.....	54
Figure 4.13 Edit the Size field in the Event Patterns window .....	55
Figure 4.14 The Insert Signal dialog box.....	56
Figure 4.15 Scrolling through the field columns.....	56
Figure 4.16 Renaming an event.....	56
Figure 4.17 The Data options dialog box .....	57
Figure 4.18 Defining Range .....	58
Figure 4.19 Binary details.....	58
Figure 4.20 64-bits addressing.....	59
Figure 4.21 The Event Pattern Template, TRANSFER mode.....	59
Figure 4.22 The Event Pattern Template, CLOCK mode .....	59
Figure 4.23 The Event Pattern template, TRANSACTION mode.....	59
Figure 4.24 PCI setup with the Sequencer in Single Event mode .....	60
Figure 4.25 Sequencer example program.....	62
Figure 4.26 Leaving Single Event mode.....	63
Figure 4.27 The default Sequencer program.....	63
Figure 4.28 Editing an Event Expression .....	64
Figure 4.29 Addr1 is inserted in line 1.c .....	64
Figure 4.30 Insert another If-test above the Trigger statement.....	65
Figure 4.31 If-statement inserted .....	65
Figure 4.32 Addr2 is the next event to look for.....	65
Figure 4.33 Changing the trigger position .....	66
Figure 4.34 Insert the Else operator.....	66
Figure 4.35 Select which Sequencer state the Else is for.....	67
Figure 4.36 If Addr2 does not show, start looking for Addr1 again.....	67
Figure 4.37 The Sequencer as a state machine.....	68
Figure 4.38 Leaving Single Event mode.....	69

Figure 4.39 Edit event expressions.....	70
Figure 4.40 Brackets in the Sequencer are expandable .....	74
Figure 4.41 Sequencer Example.....	81
Figure 4.42 The Trace Display in Alphanumeric mode .....	82
Figure 4.43 The Decoding and Formatting dialog box .....	83
Figure 4.44 Trace Compare .....	85
Figure 4.45 Initializing a Trace Compare.....	86
Figure 4.46 The trace display in waveform mode .....	87
Figure 4.47 Using markers.....	89
Figure 4.48 Displaying a trace in several windows .....	90
Figure 4.49 Dumping a trace to file .....	90
Figure 4.50 An Event Counting histogram .....	93
Figure 4.51 Selecting events.....	93
Figure 4.52 The Bus Utilization Histogram .....	94
Figure 4.53 The Bus Transfer Rate histogram .....	95
Figure 4.54 The Bus Profile histograms.....	96
Figure 4.55 The Burst Distribution histogram.....	97
Figure 4.56 The Command Distribution histogram.....	98
Figure 4.57 The Statistics window in Bus Utilization mode .....	99
Figure 4.58 The Time History Curve.....	100
Figure 4.59 Bar markers showing minimum, maximum, and average values .....	101
Figure 4.60 Reset bar markers.....	101
Figure 4.61 The Count Options dialog box .....	102
Figure 5.1 The PXM8M-PB.....	104
Figure 5.2 The XPXI Event Pattern window .....	105
Figure 5.3 The external inputs on the PXM8M-PB .....	105
Figure 5.4 New mnemonics in the PXM8M-PB trace .....	105
Figure 6.1 The Load Predefined Setup dialog box .....	108
Figure 6.2 The Print Trace dialog box .....	110
Figure 6.3 The Sampling Options dialog box. (w/o=without).....	113
Figure 6.4 The Sampling Status dialog box.....	116
Figure 6.5 Loading a setup.....	117
Figure 6.6 The User Interface Options dialog box .....	119
Figure 6.7 The Select Window dialog box.....	122
Figure 6.8 The Edit Search Pattern window .....	123
Figure 6.9 The Jump to Line dialog box .....	126
Figure 6.10 The Count dialog box .....	126
Figure 6.11 The Scale dialog box .....	127

Figure 6.12 Master Display Command.....	136
Figure 6.13 The result of a Display command in the Exerciser window .....	137
Figure 6.14 Master Modify command .....	139
Figure 6.15 The result of the Modify command in the Exerciser window .....	139
Figure 6.16 Master Write command.....	141
Figure 6.17 The result of the Write command in the Exerciser window.....	141
Figure 6.18 Master Fill command.....	143
Figure 6.19 The result of the Fill command in the Exerciser window .....	143
Figure 6.20 Master DMA command.....	145
Figure 6.21 The result of the DMA command in the Exerciser window.....	146
Figure 6.22 Master TDMA command .....	148
Figure 6.23 The result of the TDMA command in the Exerciser window .....	148
Figure 6.24 Master DMA Abort command.....	149
Figure 6.25 The result of the DMA Abort command in the Exerciser window .....	149
Figure 6.26 Master Test command .....	150
Figure 6.27 The result of the Test command in the Exerciser window .....	151
Figure 6.28 Master Compare command.....	153
Figure 6.29 The result of the Compare command in the Exerciser window .....	153
Figure 6.30 Master Cycle Sequence command.....	155
Figure 6.31 The result of the Cycle Sequence command in the Exerciser window.....	155
Figure 6.32 Master Exercise command.....	157
Figure 6.33 The Interrupt Acknowledge command.....	159
Figure 6.34 The Special Cycle command .....	159
Figure 6.35 The result of the Special Cycle command in the exerciser window .....	160
Figure 6.36 Config Scan command.....	161
Figure 6.37 Local Display command.....	162
Figure 6.38 The result of the Local Display command in the Exerciser window .....	163
Figure 6.39 Local Modify command .....	164
Figure 6.40 The result of the Local Modify command in the Exerciser window.....	164
Figure 6.41 Local Fill command.....	166
Figure 6.42 The result of the Local Fill command in the Exerciser window .....	166
Figure 6.43 Master Save command .....	167
Figure 6.44 The result of the Save command in the Exerciser window .....	168
Figure 6.45 Local Save command .....	169
Figure 6.46 Master Load command.....	170
Figure 6.47 The result of the Load command in the Exerciser window .....	170
Figure 6.48 Local Load command.....	171
Figure 6.49 Run Loop command.....	172

Figure 6.50 Target command .....	174
Figure 6.51 The result of the Target command in the Exerciser window .....	174
Figure 6.52 Interrupt command .....	177
Figure 6.53 The result of the Interrupt command in the Exerciser window .....	177
Figure 6.54 Options command .....	178
Figure 6.55 The result of the Options command in the Exerciser window .....	178
Figure 6.56 The arguments of the Speed command.....	181
Figure 6.57 Print Exerciser .....	182
Figure 7.1 PCI bus pin list .....	184
Figure 8.1 Switching between the different screens .....	193
Figure 8.2 The Save Trace Options dialog box.....	194
Figure 8.3 The Size field dialog box .....	194
Figure 8.4 GNT# latching using a terminal user interface.....	197
Figure 8.5 Dump a setup to PC/Host .....	199
Figure 8.6 Non valid file name error message.....	200
Figure 8.7 Send or Receive error message .....	200
Figure 8.8 Load a Setup from PC/Host.....	201
Figure 8.9 Overwrite setups on load .....	201
Figure 8.10 Dump a trace to PC/Host .....	202
Figure 8.11 The Statistics screen in standard histogram mode.....	204
Figure 8.12 The Statistics screen in Time History curve mode .....	204
Figure 10.1 Firmware installation dialog box .....	225
Figure 10.2 Upgrade Tracer or Exerciser firmware.....	225
Figure 10.3 Loading firmware .....	226
Figure 10.4 Selecting COM port .....	226
Figure 10.5 Analyzer and/or Exerciser upload for the PBT-515 .....	227
Figure 10.6 Analyzer upload for the PBTM-515 .....	227
Figure 10.7 Upgrade or Initial Installation.....	227
Figure 10.8 Erasing Flash EPROMs .....	228
Figure 10.9 Select baud rate.....	228
Figure 10.10 Reset the PBT-515 when done .....	228
Figure 10.11 Reset the PBT-515 .....	229
Figure 10.12 Reset the PBT-515 when done .....	229
Figure 10.13 Error message indicating no contact with the tracer.....	230
Figure 10.14 Missing the tuning parameters .....	231
Figure 10.15 The Tuning parameters .....	231
Figure 10.16 Configuring PCB and ECO level.....	231
Figure 11.1 Jumper settings (default) on the PBT-515 .....	234

Figure 11.2 Jumper settings (default) on the PBTM-515, top side.....	234
Figure 11.3 Jumper settings (default) on the PBTM-515, bottom side.....	235
Figure 11.4 UART Jumper Setting .....	235
Figure 11.5 PowerPC FLASH EPROM control .....	235

---

## 12.2 List of tables

Table 5.1 The arguments of the Display command.....	137
Table 5.2 Using the Display command.....	138
Table 5.3 The arguments of the Modify command .....	141
Table 5.4 Using the Modify command.....	142
Table 5.5 The arguments of the Fill command.....	144
Table 5.6 The arguments of the DMA command.....	146
Table 5.7 The arguments of the Test command .....	151
Table 5.8 The arguments of the Compare command.....	154
Table 5.9 The arguments of the Cycle Sequence command.....	156
Table 5.10 The arguments of the Exercise command .....	158
Table 5.11 The arguments of the Local Display command .....	163
Table 5.12 Using the Local Display command.....	163
Table 5.13 The arguments of the Local Modify command.....	165
Table 5.14 Using the Local Modify command .....	165
Table 5.15 The arguments of the Local Fill command.....	166
Table 5.16 The arguments of the Target command.....	175
Table 5.17 Valid values of the size argument .....	175
Table 5.18 The arguments of the Interrupt command.....	177
Table 5.19 The arguments of the Options command .....	179
Table 6.1 The Bus Commands .....	186
Table 6.2 The Size field.....	189
Table 6.3 The Status field .....	189
Table 6.4 The Err field .....	189
Table 6.5 The State field .....	190
Table 6.6 The Burst field.....	191
Table 7.1 VT100 command line options.....	206
Table 7.2 Script control commands.....	209
Table 7.3 Function keys in script files.....	210
Table 9.1 The nhLastRunScrPad-field.....	213
Table 9.2 The Main Header .....	214
Table 9.3 Details of the time tag variables.....	216

Table 9.4 The Cmd/Byte Enable variable, TRANSFER mode .....	216
Table 9.5 The Cmd/Byte Enable variable, CLOCK mode .....	216
Table 9.6 Converting time tags to time values.....	217





# 13. INDEX

.pdi	110	ANSI.SYS	206
.stp	110	Anything	53
_64BIT	189	arbitration	34
_AD64	219	DMA channels	148
_Burst	219	arrange icons	122
_Extract	219	ASCII file dump	91; 110
_MUXED	189; 219	backup-battery	23; 119
_PBATTRG	219	bar markers	101; 132
_PTIMTRG	219	average	101
_Start	219	maximum	101
_Wait	219	minimum	101
_XFERDETAIL	219	reset	102
_XTRG2	219	battery	23; 119
50Ω BNC trigger cable	35	baud rate	181; 212
64-bits address	60	terminal	21
64-bits data	60	VT100	207
64-bits range	59	binary details	59
64-bits support	39	boot PROM	225
90° PMC test adapter	16	brackets	
installing	16	use of	75
A64/D64	60	BTC	32
A64Dta	106	buffer	
absolute time	33	trace	38
Trace window	83	built-in groups	37
absolute/relative time tags	204	Burst	106; 191
accumulate mode	104; 134	burst cycle	27
ACK64#	189	burst cycles	
pull-up resistors	39	address incrementing	27
actions		Burst Distribution	97; 131
Sequencer	72	burst transfer	185
active low/high	54	Burst#	191
AD[31..0]	186	bus command	187
AD[63..32]	189	bus commands	187
adapter		bus numbers	163
90° PMC	16	Bus Profile	96; 131
add		data transfers histogram	97
signal fields	56; 197	wait cycles histogram	97
windows	90	bus tracer chip	32
add event	58	Bus Transfer Rate	96; 131
add events	198	GNT#a-d	96
address		histogram	96
configuration cycle	139; 140; 143	units	96
address incrementing	27	Bus Utilization	94; 131
triggering	27	data burst	95
address phase	186	data total	95
latching	31	efficiency	95
AddrPh	106	transaction time	94
alphanumeric list	123	bus utilization meter	51; 95; 121
alphanumeric trace list	82	bus utilization meter options	121
navigation	85	busses	
analyzing capabilities	30	in waveforms	88
AND	79	BusView	
annunciator	41	install	17
		multiple sessions	43
		requirements	17
		byte enables	187
		c	153

C/BE[3..0]	187	terminal	21
C/BE[7..4]#	189	connector	
cable		64-bits boards	12
coax	24	contents	123
connect	18	continue	130
external power	24	control panel	44
PC	24	copy	112
RS-232	24	copy event	58
temperature sensor	24	count	127
terminal	24	count operator	77
transparent mode	24	count options	102; 133
cables	24	accumulate mode	104; 134
cables and accessories	24	qualifier	133
cascade	122	reset mode	104; 134
change		update every	103; 133
event expression	70	counter driven	92
sampling mode	61; 70	counters	92
trigger position	66	delay	37
circular memory	38	event	37
clear	112	statistics	39
signal fields	56; 197	current active state	75
clear buffer		current consumption	
Exerciser window	50	PBT-515	12
clear non-volatile memory	119	PBTM-515	14
CLK	186	cut	112
clock rate detection	33	cycle sequence	155
CLOCK sampling	8; 31	d	136
accumulate mode	104	DAC	107
COM port	206	DACi	107
Command Distribution	98; 132	data burst	
comment		Bus Utilization	95
in script files	174	data phase	186
communication	118	latching	31
connect	119	data total	
disconnect	119	Bus Utilization	95
port settings	119	data transfers histogram	97
communication parameters	19	debugging	30
terminal	21	decoding	84
CompactPCI		decoding and formatting	129
INTS,INTP,ENUM#	188	default	
compare	153	patterns	53
traces	86	delay operator	78
config cycles		delete	118
upstream	162	operators	71
config scan	30; 161	signal fields	56
config.sys	206	delete event	57
configuration cycle		delete events	197
address	139; 140; 143	delete marker Y	129
configuration cycles		delete marker Z	129
i960 response	136	de-multiplex address/data	27; 31
configure		desktop settings	120
Exerciser form PCI	136; 177	DEVSEL#	188
connect	119	dialog box	41
show percentage completed	120	disconnect	119; 180
connection	19	display	136
cable	18	DMA	29; 144
problems	20	arbitration	148

DMA abort	149	binary	54
dma_abort	149	binary details	59
don't care	53; 56	edit	54; 196
driver		GNT# latching	35
USB	18	hexadecimal	54
dump to PC/Host	200	mnemonic	54
ECO level	122; 233	range	59
edge jumping	89; 125	Event Patterns window	2; 53
edge options	126; 204	activating	54
edit		scroll bar	57
clear	112	terminal	7
copy	112	example	
cut	112	script	211
event expression	64	Sequencer	37
event expressions	79	Sequencer program	81
event patterns	54; 196	excel	134
events	197	exercise	157
Exerciser window	50	exerciser	
insert	113	terminal mode	194; 206
open sequencer	113	user input	121
paste	112	watchdog	121
range	59	Exerciser window	
sampling mode	113	clear buffer	50
search pattern	85	edit	50
signal fields	54	navigate	48
terminal	195	select	49
Trace window	83	Exertg#	153; 155
trigger position	113	exit	111
undo	72; 112	extension	200
edit search pattern	124	external inputs	34; 35
editing keys	199	PXM8M-PB	106
efficiency		external power	
Bus Utilization	95	jumpers	13; 14
end of trace	38	external power source	12; 14
ENUM#	188	extract	85; 125
Err	190	extracting	85
errors		f	143
dump to PC/Host	201	features	
ESD	11; 13	de-multiplexing od	
event		address/data	27
add	58	field options	55
copy	58	file	
delete	57	exit	111
edit	197	load	182
number of usable	76	load predefined setup	109
rename	57	new setup	109
Event Counting	93; 131	open	110
count options	102	print	110; 182
histogram	94	printer setup	111
select events	93	save	182
update rate	103	save settings on exit	111
event expression		save statistics	134
change	70	save, save as	110
edit	64	file format	
event expressions		statistics	134
edit	79	fill 143	
event patterns		firmware upgrade	225

first line	126	indents	
FLASH EPROM	225	Sequencer	75
follow store	120	initialize	117
follow trigger	120	inputs	
format		external	34
absolute/relative time tags	204	insert	113
decoding and formatting	129	operators	65; 67; 71
scale	128	signal fields	56
template	84	insert comment	174
trace file	213	insert end of loop	174
trace signal	129	insert loop	174
zoom in	128	insert pause	174
zoom out	128	insert wait	174
FRAME#	187	installing	
front panel		90° PMC test adapter	16
external inputs	34	BusView	17
function		top spacer	15
Burst Distribution	131	int	177
Bus Profile	131	INT(A-D#)	188
Bus Transfer Rate	131	intack	159
Bus Utilization	131	Intel format integers	216
Command Distribution	132	internally generated bits	219
Event Counting	131	interrupt	177
function keys	196	interrupts	30
GNT#	35	interrupt acknowledge	159
sampling	36	INTP	188
slot-specific signals	35	INTS	188
GNT#	188	IRDY#	187
GNT# latching	35; 198	IW	190
Event Patterns	35	J10	35; 36
jumpers	35	J11	35; 36
goto operator	77	J13	236
graph display options	133	J14	236
graphical user interface	41	J15	231
groups	37	J17	225; 231; 236
halt	116; 130	J18	225; 231; 236
halt all	116	J19	136; 177
halt operator	79	J28	36
hardware	32	J8	23; 119; 231
hardware counters	92	J9	225; 231
hardware problems	31	jump	
help	50	edge options	204
contents	123	first line	126
search for help on	124	last line	126
using help	124	line number	127
HiAddr	191	marker Y	126
hide		marker Y(Z)	204
signal fields	56; 197	marker Z	126
histogram	94	trigger line	126
histograms	100; 132	jump next error	115
history buffers	49	jump previous error	115
idle interval	103	jump tools	85; 89
IDSEL	188	jumpers	
if/elsif/else operator	76	Ext3 or GNT#	36
immediate start	130	Ext4 or REQ#	36
incrementing		Ext5 or PME#	36
address	27	external power	13; 14

GNT# latching	35	main blocks	32
J10	35; 36	main header	
J11	35; 36	trace file format	214
J13	236	make current	118
J14	236	marker	
J15	231	delete marker Y	129
J17	225; 231; 236	delete marker Z	129
J18	225; 231; 236	set marker Y	129
J19	136; 177	set marker Z	129
J28	36	marker Y	126
J8	23; 119; 231	marker Y(Z)	204
J9	225; 231	marker Z	126
NV memory	23; 119	markers	89
shared signals	36	insert	90
keyboard control	42	remove	90
keywords		T-marker	89
Sequencer	74	X-marker	89
l	170	Y-marker	90
last command	136	Z-marker	90
last line	126	master	
latency	192	compare	153
counter	33	config scan	161
target	33	cycle sequence	155
ld	163	display	136
leaving		DMA	144
Sequencer	70	DMA abort	149
leaving Single Event mode	64	exercise	157
LED	41	fill 143	
DMA	147; 149; 150	intack	159
interrupts	179	load memory from file	170
level on trigger	120	modify	139
lf	166	save memory to file	168
line number	127	special	160
Sequencer	75	TDMA	148
ll	171	test	150
lm	165	write	141
load	117; 170; 182	write burst	141
load from PC/Host	202	MCT	107
load predefined setup	109	memory	
load script	172	target	29
local		trace buffer	38
display	163	Memory Read Line	51
fill 166		Memory Read Multiple	51
load memory from file	171	Memory Write and Invalidate	50
modify	165	menu bar	41
save memory to file	169	message line	41
local display	163	mnemonic	54
local fill	166	mnemonics	84
local load	171	mode	
local modify	165	Single Event	61
local save	169	models	
local user memory range	163	BX,DX,EX	26
LOCK#	187	modify	139
loose sequence	80	mouse control	42
LowAddr	191	move	
ls	169	Exerciser window	48
m	139	multiple	

sessions of BusView	43	PBTtrg#	105
multiple signals		PC	
select	56	requirements	17
multiple trigger	78	PC serial port	
multiplexed architecture	186	parameters	19
navigation		PCB revision	122; 233
trace buffer	85; 88	PCI bus	
negation	37; 58	optional signals	185
new setup	109	PCI commands	
next edge	125	Memory Read Line	51
next match	125	Memory Read Multiple	51
non-volatile memory		Memory Write and Invalidate	
clear	23; 119; 231		50
NOT	80	PCI connector	12
NOT operator	37; 58	PCI Interrupts	30
notation		PCI Mezzanine Card	25
Sequencer	74	PCI0-PCI3	53
numeric keypad	196	pdi	110
open	110	percentage completed	120
Sequencer	69	performance analysis	30
open sequencer	113	PERR#	188
operator		PMC	25
count	77	PME#	186
delay	78	sampling	36
goto	77	port settings	19; 119
halt	79	position	
if/elsif/else	76	trigger	38
sampling	76	possible states	69
store	76	power	
trigger	78	external	12
operators	199	power consumption	
delete	71	PBT-515	12
insert	65; 71	PBTM-515	14
insert at bottom	67	predefined expression	
Sequencer	74	ALL	76
opt	179	Anything	77
options	179	NOTHING	76
bar markers	132	predefined patterns	53
count options	133	predefined setup	109
graph display options	133	.pdi	110
histograms	132	add new	110
sampling mode	134	prescale value	
scale	133	time tag	218
select events	134	presentation	27
signal field	55	previous edge	125
time history curves	132	previous match	125
unit	133	print	110; 182
OR	79	printer setup	111
overview		product overview	25
PBT-515	25	program	
PBTM-515	25	Sequencer	73
PAR	187	Sequencer	69
PAR64#	189	pull down menus	41
parity cycles		PXMEM8M-PB	105
sampling	114	external inputs	106
paste	112	trace decode	106
PBT(X)-515	1	triggering	105

q	155	TRANSFER	31
qualifier	133	TRANSFER DETAILS	31
range	37	sampling mode	113; 134
64-bits	59	change	61; 70; 198
edit	59	sampling options	114
NOT range	37	sampling operator	76
outside range	37	sampling options	114
real-time statistics	92	sampling rate	33
refresh screen	193	sampling stage	33
relative time	33	sampling status	116; 121
Trace window	83	save	168; 182
remove signals		desktop settings	120
Trace window	83	trace to file	91
rename		save settings on exit	111
event	57	save to NV RAM	204
rename events	197	save trace options	194
REQ#	35	save, save as	110
sampling	36	SBO#	188
slot-specific signals	35	scale	128; 133
REQ#	188	statistics	101
REQ64#	189	scan	
pull-up resistors	39	config space	30; 161
requirements		screen	
BusView	17	refresh	193
reset analyzer	121	script	29
reset Exerciser	122	comments	174
reset mode	104; 134	insert comment	174
<b>retry_master</b>	180	insert end of loop	174
retry_target	180	insert loop	174
RS-232	24	insert pause	174
cables	24	insert wait	174
RS232 connection		load	172
firmware upgrade	225	run	172
RS-323	17	run loop	173
RST#	186	show	173
run	130	silent mode	175
session	93	start recording	173
run loop	173	stop	173
run multiple	116	stop recording	174
run PCI	116	script files	209; 211
run script	172	function keys	210
s	168	script language	209
SAC	107	scroll bar	57
SACi	107	scrollable area	197
sample storage stage	38	SDONE	189
sampled signals	32	search	125
sampling		edge options	126
CLOCK	31	edit search pattern	124
Ext3 or GNT#	36	extract	125
Ext4 or REQ#	36	next edge	125
Ext5 or PME#	36	next match	125
parity cycles	114	previous edge	125
parity errors	32	previous match	125
retry	32	search	125
target disconnect	32	search for help on	124
target retry cycles	115	search tools	85
TRANSACTION	32	searching	85



select		Setup window	2; 3; 44
Exerciser window	49	setups	
multiple signals	56	delete	118
signals	83	initialize	117
terminal types	22	initialize, store, delete	200
select		load	117
signal field	56	make current	118
select events	134	store	118
event counting	93	terminal	200
select window	123	shared signals	
selftest	121	jumpers	36
Sequencer	37; 62; 199	short-cut commands	194
actions	72	show	
brackets	75	trace	82
count	77	show PCI	116
delay	78	show saved trace	194
event expressions	74	show script	173
example	37	signal	
goto	77	add	83
halt	79	remove	83
if/elsif/else	76	signal field options	55
implicit actions	79	signal fields	
indents	75	add	56; 197
keywords	74	clear	56; 197
leaving	70	delete	56
line number	75	edit	54
loose sequence	80	hide	56; 197
notation	74	insert	56
open	64; 69	select	56
operators	74	signal group	37
program	69; 73; 80	signal groups	189
sampling	76	signal polarity	54
Single Event mode	61	signal selection	83
state machine	69	signal templates	60
state number	75	silent mode	175
store	76	simulated hardware	120
tight sequence	80	simulated LEDs	121
transitions	72	simulator diskette	206
trigger	78	Single Event mode	61
tutorial	62	leaving	64
Sequencer mode	199	return to	70
Sequencer window	2	terminal	198
terminal	7	Size	55; 189; 216
serial cable	18	_64BIT	189
serial port		_MUXED	189
parameters	19; 21	slot	
SERR#	180; 188	top spacer	15
session		slot selection	12
continue	130	target only	12; 136
halt	130	slot-specific signals	34
immediate start	130	software problems	31
multiple BusViews	43	spacer	
run	93; 130	90° PMC test adapter	16
start on trigger	130	installing	15
set marker Y	129	top	15
set marker Z	129	special	160
Setup screen	7; 44; 194	special cycle	160

specials	122	target latency	33
speed	181	target memory	29
stacking		target only	
PMC modules	15	slot selection	12; 136
start of trace	38	target retry cycles	
start on trigger	130	sampling	115
start recording	173	target window	175
start-up menu	22	tdma	148
state	190	Tdwd	190
active	75	TdwodTr	190
state machine	37; 69	template	
state number		format	84
Sequencer	75	numeric keypad	196
static electricity	11	templates	60
statistics	39	terminal	
bar markers	101	keyboard control	193
Burst Distribution	97	terminal mode	
Bus Profile	96	enter Exerciser	194; 206
Bus Transfer Rate	96	terminal types	208
Bus Utilization	94	select	23
Command Distribution	98	terminal user interface	21
counter driven	92	test	150
data burst	95	tight sequence	80
data total	95	tile horizontally	122
efficiency	95	tile vertically	122
Event Counting	93	time history curves	100; 132
event selection	93	time tag	33; 218
file format	134	absolute time	33
histograms	100	counter	33
import to Excel	134	prescale value	218
run	93	relative time	33
save to file	134	time/date	
scale	101	set	122
time history curves	100	TimeAbs	84
trace driven	92	TimeRel	83
transaction time	94	tool bar	41
Statistics screen	46; 99	top spacer	15
Statistics window	46; 99	installing	15
Status	190	trace	
status line	41	dump to file	91
clock rate	33	dump to PC/Host	203
LED	41; 147; 149; 150; 179	halt	116
options information	181	halt all	116
sampling status	117	load from PC/Host	203
target information	177	run multiple	116
tool bar descriptions	41	run PCI	116
stop recording	174	sampling status	116
stop script	173	save to NV RAM	204
STOP#	187	save trace options	194
store	118	show	82
store operator	76	show PCI	116
store qualifier	27; 55	show saved trace	194
stp	110	trace buffer	38; 69
switch window	43	extended	105
t	150	markers	89
target	175	navigation	85; 88
enable at power-up	177	not filled	39

trace compare	86; 115	underlined character	42
jump next error	115	terminal	193
jump previous error	115	undo	72; 112
options	115	unit	133
trace compare options	115	update every	103; 133
trace decode		update tracer firmware	119
PXMEM8M-PB	106	upstream	
Trace Display screen	203	config cycles	162
Trace Display window	46	USB	17
trace driven	92	driver	18
trace file ID	213	user input on Exerciser	121
trace options		user interface options	120
terminal	194	user-defined names	54
trace signal	129	using help	124
Trace window	3	utilities	
absolute time	83	bus utilization meter	121
add signals	83	bus utilization meter options	121
relative time	83	clear non-volatile memory	119
remove signals	83	communication	118
TRANSACTION sampling	32	reset analyzer	121
transaction time		reset Exerciser	122
Bus Utilization	94	selftest	121
TRANSFER DETAILS sampling	31; 114	simulated hardware	120
TRANSFER sampling	31	specials	122
options	114	transparent mode.	200
reset/accumulate	104	trigger output options	119
transitions		update tracer firmware	119
Sequencer	72	user interface options	120
TRDY#	187	ver	181
trigger	77	version	181
Exertrg#	153; 155	VT100	
incremented address	27	options	208
trigger cable		startup	207
50Ω BNC	35	XMODEM protocol	203
oscilloscope	35	VT100 emulator	206
trigger condition	4; 8; 55; 63	VT100 terminal emulator	206
change	198	VT100.EXE	206
default	62	w	141
trigger level	120	Wait	192
trigger line	126	wait cycles histogram	97
trigger operator	78	watchdog	121
trigger output options	119	waveform	123
trigger position	38; 113	Waveform window	4; 8
change	66; 199	waveforms	88
default	61	navigation	88
triggering	36; 37	window	
levels	37	alphanumeric list	123
PXMEM8M-PB	105	arrange icons	122
triggering stage	36	cascade	122
troubleshooting	20	select window	123
firmware upgrade	230	tile horizontally	122
TtBase	217	tile vertically	122
tuning	30	waveform	123
tuning parameters	231	windows	
tutorial		add	90
Sequencer	62	Windows terminal emulator	200
TW	190	Windows versions	17

word recognizers	36
contents	53
write	141
write burst	141
x	157
X-marker	
move	89
XMODEM	200; 202
Y-marker	
move	90
Z-marker	
move	90
zoom in	128
zoom out	128



## Artisan Technology Group is your source for quality new and certified-used/pre-owned equipment

- FAST SHIPPING AND DELIVERY
- TENS OF THOUSANDS OF IN-STOCK ITEMS
- EQUIPMENT DEMOS
- HUNDREDS OF MANUFACTURERS SUPPORTED
- LEASING/MONTHLY RENTALS
- ITAR CERTIFIED SECURE ASSET SOLUTIONS

### SERVICE CENTER REPAIRS

Experienced engineers and technicians on staff at our full-service, in-house repair center

### *InstraView*<sup>SM</sup> REMOTE INSPECTION

Remotely inspect equipment before purchasing with our interactive website at [www.instraview.com](http://www.instraview.com) ↗

### WE BUY USED EQUIPMENT

Sell your excess, underutilized, and idle used equipment. We also offer credit for buy-backs and trade-ins

[www.artisanng.com/WeBuyEquipment](http://www.artisanng.com/WeBuyEquipment) ↗

### LOOKING FOR MORE INFORMATION?

Visit us on the web at [www.artisanng.com](http://www.artisanng.com) ↗ for more information on price quotations, drivers, technical specifications, manuals, and documentation

**Contact us:** (888) 88-SOURCE | [sales@artisanng.com](mailto:sales@artisanng.com) | [www.artisanng.com](http://www.artisanng.com)